

Package ‘GCDkit’

January 12, 2024

Version 6.2.0

Date 2024-01-13

Title Geochemical Data Toolkit for Windows

Author Vojtech Janousek [aut, cre],
Jean-Francois Moyen [aut],
Vojtech Erban [aut],
Colin Farrow [aut]

Maintainer Vojtech Janousek <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Depends R (>= 3.6),
methods,
tcltk

Imports compiler,
foreign,
graphics,
grDevices,
grid,
IRdisplay,
lattice,
MASS,
R2HTML,
sp,
stats,
utils

Suggests curl,
rgdal,
RODBC,
tkrplot,
XML

Description A program for recalculation of geochemical data from igneous
and metamorphic rocks.

With complete graphical user interface (GUI) it runs under Windows 7/8/10/11,
complete functionality/stability under earlier Windows versions cannot be guaranteed.
Should also work on Mac OS X (release 10.6 and above) and various distributions of
Linux (Debian, RedHat, SUSE, Ubuntu).

License GPL (>= 2)

URL <http://www.gcdkit.org>

LazyData false

R topics documented:

.claslist	6
about	7
accessVar	7
Add contours	8
addResults	9
addResultsIso	10
AFM	11
ageEps	13
Agrawal	15
Ague	17
appendSingle	19
apSaturation	20
ArcMapSetup	22
assign1col	23
assign1symb	24
assignColLab	25
assignColVar	26
assignSymbGroup	27
assignSymbLab	28
assignSymbLett	29
atacazo	30
Batchelor	31
binary	33
binaryBoxplot	35
blatna	36
Boolean conditions	37
bpplot2	38
Cabanis	40
calc	42
calcAnomaly	43
calcCore	44
Catanorm	46
CIPW	47
classify	49
clr.transform	51
cluster	53
contourAll	55
contourGroups	57
coplotByGroup	59
coplotTri	61
correlationCoefPlot	63
Cox	65
crosstab	67
customScript	68
cutMy	69
Debon	70
DebonBMgNo	73
DebonBQF	75
DebonKNaB	77
DebonQB	79

deleteSingle	80
diagramWithCircles	81
EarthChem	83
Edit labels	85
Edit numeric data	86
editLabFactor	86
elemIso	87
Enrique	89
epsEps	91
escort	92
Export to Access	95
Export to DBF	96
Export to Excel	97
Export to HTML tables	98
F-M-W diagram	101
FeMiddlemost	103
figAdd	104
figAddReservoirs	107
figaro.identify	109
figCol	110
figEdit	111
figGbo	112
figLoad	113
figMulti	113
figOverplot	116
figOverplotDiagram	118
figRedraw	121
figSave	122
figScale	122
figUser	123
figZoom	125
filledContourFig	126
formula2vector	128
Frost	129
Frost_2008	131
gcdOptions	134
graphicsOff	137
Grebennikov	138
groupsByCluster	139
groupsByDiagram	140
groupsByLabel	141
Harris	141
Hastie	143
Hollocher	145
ID	148
info	149
isochron	149
isocon	151
Jensen	154
joinGroups	156
Jung	157
LaRoche	159

LaRocheCalc	162
LaurentSource	163
loadData	165
Maniar	168
mergeData	171
Meschede	172
Mesonorm	173
Middlemost	174
millications	176
minComp	177
Misc	179
Miyashiro	180
Mode	181
Molecular weights	183
Mullen	184
MullerK	186
Multiple plots	188
mzSaturation	191
NaAIK	193
Niggli	194
OConnor	195
overplotDataset	198
oxide2oxide	201
oxide2ppm	202
pairsCorr	202
Paulick	205
pdfAll	207
Pearce and Cann	208
Pearce and Norry	209
Pearce Nb-Th-Yb	211
Pearce Nb-Ti-Yb	213
Pearce1982	215
Pearce1996	216
PearceDestructive1	218
PearceDestructive2	220
PearceDestructive3	221
PearceEtAl	223
PearceGranite	224
PeceTaylor	226
peekDataset	228
peterplot	229
phasePropPlot	231
Plate	233
Plate editing	235
plateAddReservoirs	237
plateLabelSlots	239
plotPlate	241
plotWithCircles	242
pokeDataset	244
ppm2oxide	245
prComp	246
printSamples	247

printSingle	249
profiler	250
projbioplot	252
psAll	255
purgeDatasets	255
QANOR	256
QAPF	258
quitGCDkit	261
r2clipboard	261
recast	262
reciprocalIso	263
Regular expressions	264
Ross	266
rtSaturation	268
Saccani	270
sampleDataset	272
saveData	273
saveResults	273
saveResultsIso	274
sazava	275
scattersmooth	276
Schndl	279
selectAll	281
selectByDiagram	282
selectByLabel	283
selectColumnLabel	284
selectColumnsLabels	285
selectNorm	287
selectPalette	290
selectSubset	292
setCex	294
setShutUp	295
setTransparency	296
Shand	297
Shervais	299
showColours	300
showLegend	301
showSymbols	303
spider	303
spider2norm	309
spiderBoxplot	311
spiderByGroupFields	313
spiderByGroupPatterns	315
srnd	316
statsByGroup	318
statsByGroupPlot	319
statsIso	319
strip	322
stripBoxplot	323
Subset by range	325
summaryAll	326
summaryByGroup	327

summarySingle	329
summarySingleByGroup	331
Sylvester	332
TAS	333
TASMiddlemost	336
ternary	339
tetrad	342
threeD	343
tkSelectVariable	345
tk_winDialog	346
tk_winDialogString	347
trendTicks	348
Verma	351
Villaseca	353
Wedge	355
Whalen	358
WinFloyd1	360
WinFloyd2	361
Wood	363
YbN vs. LaN/YbN	365
zrSaturation	366

Index	369
--------------	------------

.claslist	<i>List of available classification schemes</i>
------------------	---

Description

The function returns a list of classification diagrams available in the system.

Usage

```
.claslist()
```

Value

A matrix with two columns:

menu	menu items
function	the attached functions

Author(s)

Vojtech Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>

about*About GCDkit*

Description

Prints short information about the current version of GCDkit and contact addresses of its authors.

Usage

```
about()
```

Arguments

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

accessVar*Accessing data in memory of R*

Description

Loads data already present in memory of R into GCDkit.

Usage

```
accessVar(var = NULL, source.first = TRUE, source.diagrams = TRUE, source.plugins = TRUE,
          poke.data = TRUE, GUI = FALSE)
```

Arguments

var	numeric matrix, or a text string specifying a name of such a variable to be accessed
source.first	logical; should be the GCDkit.r sourced?
source.diagrams	logical; should be built the lists of available diagrams?
source.plugins	logical; should be all the plugins sourced?
poke.data	logical; should the dataset be stored in the WRCube?
GUI	logical; is the function called from GUI (or from the command line)?

Details

This function enables accessing a variable already present in R. The variable is a numeric matrix or dataframe that can be either passed directly, or referred to by its name. Typically is the function `accessVar` used to access sample data sets, previously made available using the command `data`. See Examples.

If `source.diagrams = TRUE`, then two lists of applicable diagrams are built (based on data present in the current dataset), `claslist` and `tectlist`.

Value

WR	numeric matrix: all numeric data
labels	data frame: all at least partly character fields; <code>labels\$Symbol</code> contains plotting symbols and <code>labels\$Colour</code> the plotting colours

The function prints a short summary about the attached data. It also loads and executes the Plugins, i.e. all the R code that is currently stored in the subdirectory '\Plugin'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```
data(swiss)
accessVar(swiss)
binary("Catholic", "Education")

data(sazava)
accessVar("sazava")
binary("SiO2", "Ba")
```

Add contours*Add contours***Description**

Superposes contour lines to a Figaro-compatible plot.

Usage

```
addContours(GUI = FALSE, bandwidth = "auto", ...)
```

Arguments

GUI	logical; is the function called from GUI (or in a direct mode)?
bandwidth	vector of bandwidths for x and y directions provided to the function <code>kde2d</code> . See Details.
...	additional parameters passed to the underlying function <code>contour</code> . Typically plotting parameters.

Details

This is, in principle, a front end to the standard R function `contour`. It will work on both the stand-alone Figaro-compatible plot or a plate thereof.

The bandwidth should be a positive number or 'auto', whereby the higher value corresponds to a smoother result. The necessary calculations are done by the function `kde2d`.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz> Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['filled.contour'](#) ['kde2d'](#) ['par'](#) ['figaro'](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

# single plot
binary("SiO2", "MgO")
addContours(col="darkblue", lty="dashed", bandwidth=1.5)

windows()
figRedraw()
addContours(col="darkgreen", lty="dotted", bandwidth=5)

# multiple plot
multiple("SiO2", "Al2O3, MgO, CaO, K2O")
plateCex(2)
plateCexLab(1.5)
addContours(col="darkgreen", lty="dashed")
```

addResults

Appending results to data

Description

Appends the most recently calculated results to the data stored in memory.

Usage

```
addResults(what="results", save=TRUE, overwrite=TRUE, GUI=FALSE)
```

Arguments

what	character; the name of variable to be appended.
save	logical; Append to the data matrix 'WR'?
overwrite	logical; overwrite any matching items in the matrix 'WR'?
GUI	logical; Is the function called within the GUI environment?

Details

This function appends the variable 'results' (a matrix or vector) returned by most of the calculation algorithms to a the numeric data stored in the matrix 'WR'.

In case that any items of the same name are already present in the matrix 'WR', the user is asked whether they should be overwritten (GUI). In batch mode, they can be overwritten silently if 'overwrite=TRUE'.

Value

Modifies the matrix 'WR'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
CIPW(WR)
addResults()
ternary("Ab", "Q", "Or")
```

addResultsIso

Append Sr-Nd isotopic data

Description

Appends the calculated isotopic parameters stored in the matrix 'init' to the numeric data already in the system.

Usage

```
addResultsIso()
```

Value

Modifies the numeric data matrix('WR') to which it appends the following columns:

Age (Ma)	Age in Ma
$^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}_i$	Initial $^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}$ ratios
$^{143}\text{Nd}/^{144}\text{Nd}_i$	Initial $^{143}\text{Nd}/^{144}\text{Nd}$ ratios
EpsNd _i	Initial $\epsilon(\text{Nd})$ values
TDM	Single-stage depleted-mantle Nd model ages (<i>Liew & Hofmann, 1988</i>)
TDM.Gold	Single-stage depleted-mantle Nd model ages (<i>Goldstein et al., 1988</i>)
TDM.2stg	Two-stage depleted-mantle Nd model ages (<i>Liew & Hofmann, 1988</i>)

Plugin

SrNd.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Goldstein SL, O'Nions RK & Hamilton PJ (1984) A Sm-Nd isotopic study of atmospheric dusts and particulates from major river systems. *Earth Planet Sci Lett* 70: 221-236 doi: [10.1016/0012-821X\(84\)900074](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012-821X(84)900074)

Liew TC & Hofmann AW (1988) Precambrian crustal components, plutonic associations, plate environment of the Hercynian Fold Belt of Central Europe: indications from a Nd and Sr isotopic study. *Contrib Mineral Petrol* 98: 129-138 doi: [10.1007/BF00402106](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00402106)

See Also

[srnd](#), [addResults](#), [saveResultsIso](#)

AFM

AFM diagram (Irvine + Baragar 1971)

Description

Assigns data for AFM ternary diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

AFM(equ=FALSE)

Arguments

equ Logical: Should the template use boundary defined by equation?

Details

The AFM diagram is a triangular plot with apices A, F and M defined as follows:

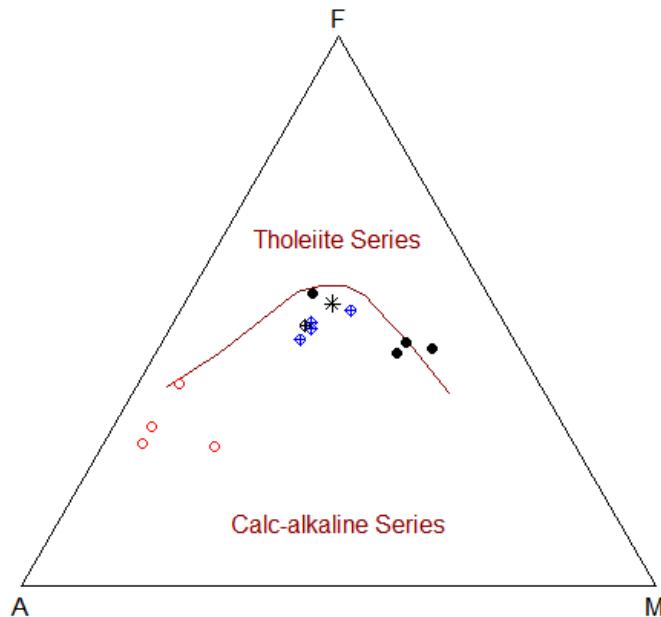
$$A = (K_2O + Na_2O) \text{ wt. \%}$$

$$F = FeOt_{tot} \text{ wt. \%}$$

$$M = MgO \text{ wt. \%}$$

$$A + F + M = 100 \text{ \%}$$

The classification diagram divides data into 'tholeiite series' and 'calc-alkaline series' as proposed by *Irvine & Baragar (1971)*. For extreme values linear extrapolation of boundary curve is employed.



Value

sheet list with Figaro Style Sheet data
 x.data, y.data A, F, M values (see details) transformed into 2D

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
 & Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Irvine TM & Baragar WR (1971) A guide to the chemical classification of common volcanic rocks.
 Canad J Earth Sci 8: 523-548 doi: [10.1139/e71055](https://doi.org/10.1139/e71055)

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```

sampleDataset("blatna")

#To plot data stored in WR or its subset (menu Classification)
plotDiagram("AFM", FALSE)

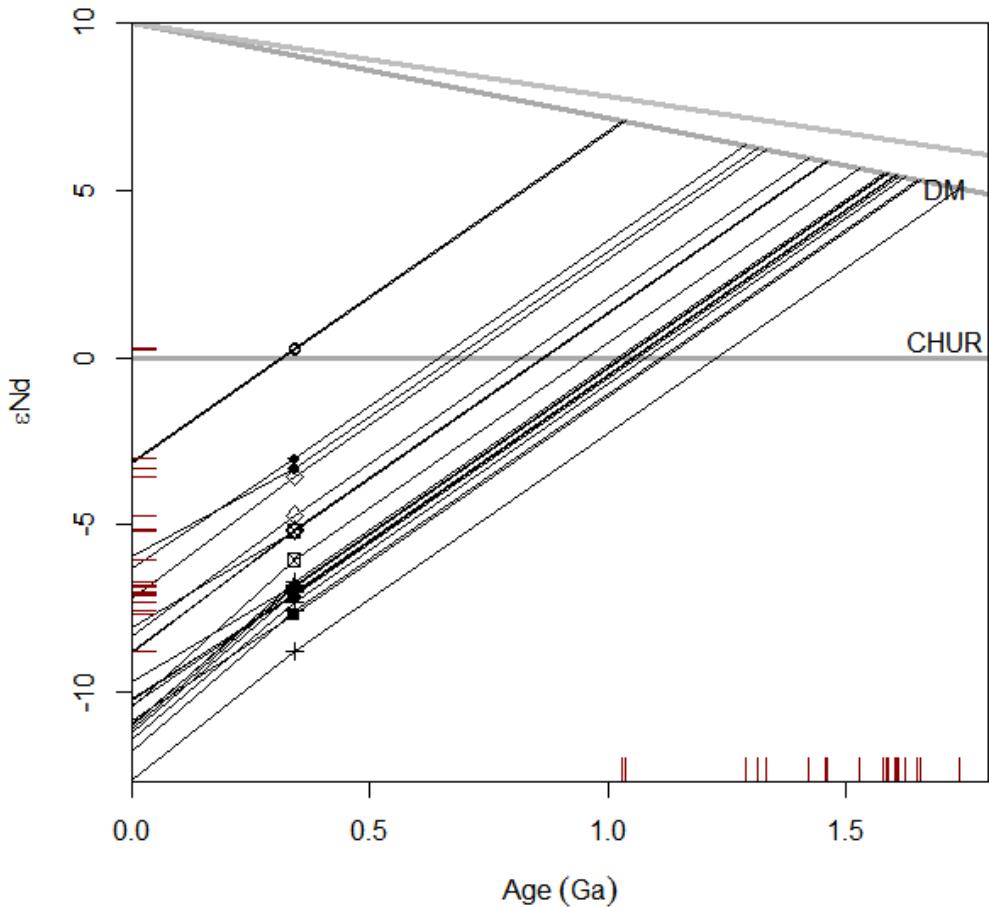
#To Classify data stored in WR (Groups by diagram)
classify("AFM")

```

ageEps*Plot Sr or Nd growth lines*

Description

Plots Nd or Sr growth curves in the binary diagram age- $\epsilon(Nd)$ or age-Sr isotopic ratio.

**Usage**

```
ageEps(GUI=FALSE,...)
```

```
ageEps2(GUI=FALSE,...)
```

```
ageSr(GUI=FALSE,...)
```

Arguments

GUI logical; is the function called from the GUI?

... optional parameters to the underlying function `{plotWithLimits}`

Details

The Nd growth curves in individual samples can be plotted using either a single- or two-stage (*Liew & Hofmann 1988*) models.

In case of Nd are shown growth curves for the two main mantle reservoirs, CHUR and Depleted Mantle (DM) (the latter in two modifications, after *Goldstein et al. (1988)* and *Liew & Hofmann (1988)*).

For Sr only uniform reservoir (UR) development is calculated using parameters of *Faure (1986 and references therein)*.

The small ticks, or rugs, on x axis correspond to Nd model ages, on y axis to initial $\epsilon(Nd)$ values.
This function is Figaro compatible.

Value

None.

Plugin

`SrNd.r`

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Faure G (1986) Principles of Isotope Geology. J.Wiley & Sons, Chichester, 589 pp

Goldstein SL, O'Nions RK & Hamilton PJ (1984) A Sm-Nd isotopic study of atmospheric dusts and particulates from major river systems. Earth Planet Sci Lett 70: 221-236 doi: [10.1016/0012-821X\(84\)900074](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012-821X(84)900074)

Liew TC & Hofmann AW (1988) Precambrian crustal components, plutonic associations, plate environment of the Hercynian Fold Belt of Central Europe: indications from a Nd and Sr isotopic study. Contrib Mineral Petrol 98: 129-138 doi: [10.1007/BF00402106](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00402106)

See Also

The actual plotting is done by the function [plotWithLimits](#).

[srnd](#), [elemIso](#), [reciprocalIso](#),
[epsEps](#), [isochron](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna_iso")
ageEps()
ageEps2()
ageSr()
```

Agrawal*Trace-element based discrimination plots for (ultra-)basic rocks
(Agrawal et al. 2008)*

Description

Plots data stored in 'WR' into discrimination plots proposed by *Agrawal et al.* (2008) for (ultra-) basic rocks ($SiO_2 < 52$ wt. %).

Usage

```
Agrawal(plot.txt =getOption("gcd.plot.text"), GUI=FALSE)
```

Arguments

plot.txt	logical, annotate fields by their names?
GUI	logical, is the function called from a GUI?

Details

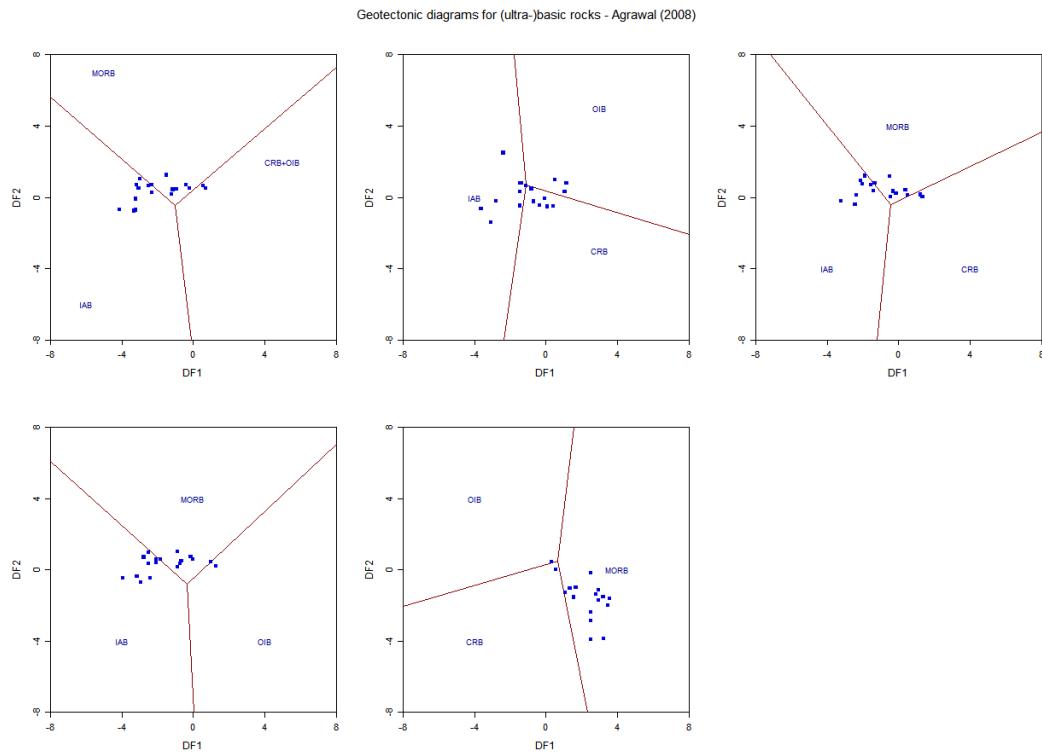
Suite of five diagrams for discrimination of geotectonic environment of ultrabasic and basic rocks, proposed by *Agrawal et al.* (2008). It is based on linear discriminant analysis applied to log-transformed concentration ratios of five trace elements (La, Sm, Yb, Nb, and Th), i.e., using four ratios $\ln(La/Th)$, $\ln(Sm/Th)$, $\ln(Yb/Th)$, and $\ln(Nb/Th)$. The two discriminant functions, DF1 and DF2, are mathematically designed to maximize the separation between the groups and account for 100 percent of the variance in the data.

Note that only samples with $SiO_2 < 52$ wt. % are plotted.

Also note that each diagram applies only to environments explicitly mentioned. Samples from the environment not taken into account will be misinterpreted (the CRB + OIB + MORB diagram is not designed for IAB etc.) See the *Agrawal et al* (2008) for further details.

Following geotectonic settings may be deduced:

Abbreviation used	Environment
IAB	<i>island arc basic rocks</i>
CRB	<i>continental rift basic rocks</i>
OIB	<i>ocean-island basic rocks</i>
MORB	<i>mid-ocean ridge basic rocks</i>



Value

None.

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots.

See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Agrawal S, Guevara M, Verma S (2008) Tectonic discrimination of basic and ultrabasic volcanic rocks through log-transformed ratios of immobile trace elements. Int Geol Review 50: 1057-1079
doi: [10.2747/00206814.50.12.1057](https://doi.org/10.2747/00206814.50.12.1057)

See Also

[Verma](#), [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#), [plotPlate](#), [figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
```

```
# plot the diagrams
plotPlate("Agrawal")
```

Ague

Concentration ratio diagram (Ague 1994)

Description

Implementation of Concentration ratio diagrams after *Ague (1994)* used for judging the mobility of elements or oxides in course of various geochemically open-system processes such as alteration or partial melting.

Usage

```
Ague(x = NULL,
      whichelems = "SiO2,TiO2,Al2O3,FeOt,MnO,MgO,CaO,Na2O,K2O,P2O5",
      immobile = NULL, bars = NULL, plot = TRUE, main="Concentration ratio plot")
```

Arguments

x	two sample names for analyses of the protolith and altered rock compositions, respectively.
whichelems	list of elements to be plotted.
immobile	list of (one or more) elements considered as immobile.
bars	optional name of the variable containing 1σ errors for plotting error bars.
plot	logical, should be the diagram plotted or just the results calculated?
main	character, main title for the plot

Details

The Concentration ratio diagram shows concentration ratio of each geochemical species of interest (element or oxide) in the 'altered rock' to that in its presumed 'protolith'. These ratios are plotted on the y-axis, and the elements are arranged in any convenient order along x.

Following an open-system geological process, any of the perfectly immobile constituents i should ideally have exactly the same concentration ratio r_{inv} defined as (*Ague 2003*):

$$r_{inv} = \frac{c_i^A}{c_i^0}$$

where c_i is the concentration of the species i , 0 refers to the 'protolith' and A to the 'altered rock'.

This ratio, however, would only exceptionally equate unity, when the mass of the whole system is conserved. Using the presumably immobile species i as the geochemical reference frame, the change in the rock mass can be defined as *Ague (1994)*:

$$\Delta_{Mass} = \frac{c_i^0}{c_i^A} - 1$$

Thus $r_{inv} > 1$ indicates overall rock mass loss due to removal of mobile constituents; this has the effect of increasing the concentrations of the immobile species ("residual enrichment"). Conversely, $r_{inv} < 1$ shows an overall rock mass gain ("residual dilution").

The mass change of any mobile constituent j can be expressed as (Ague 1994):

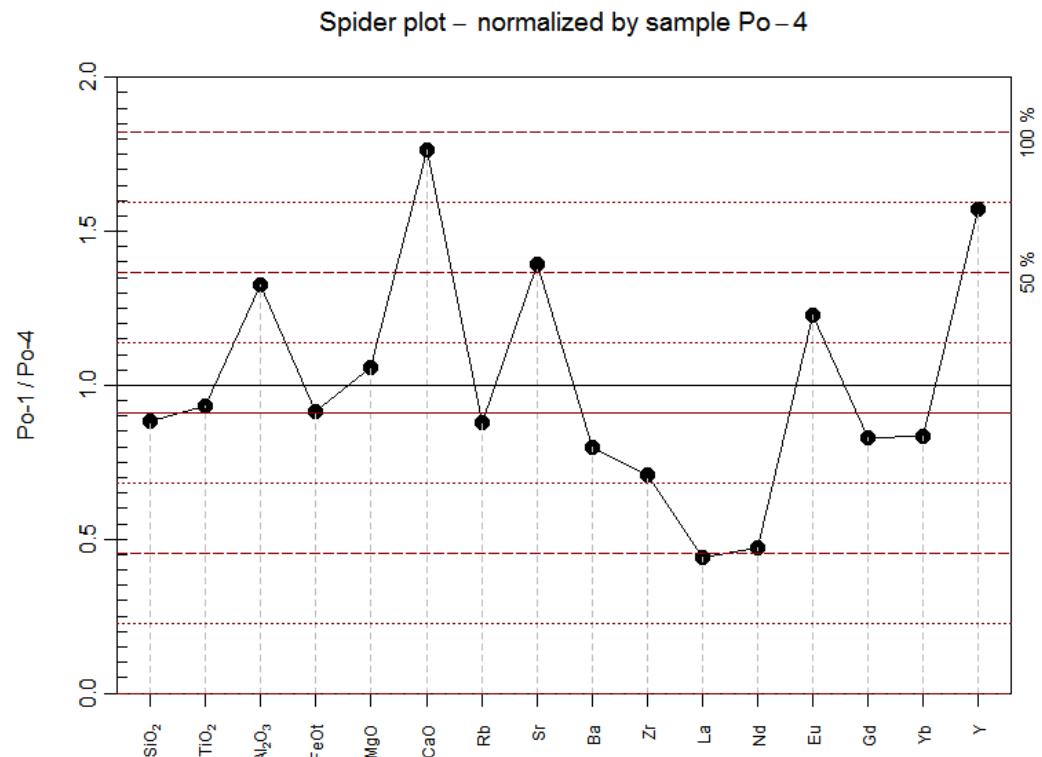
$$\Delta_j = \frac{1}{r_{inv}} \frac{c_j^A}{c_j^0} - 1$$

Mobile species j that have $\frac{c_j^A}{c_j^0}$ ratios greater than r_{inv} have been added to the system, and those with ratios lower than r_{inv} have been lost.

In the GCDkit's implementation of the Concentration ratio diagrams, firstly the parental and altered rock samples can be chosen interactively from a binary plot $MgO - SiO_2$, if not specified at the function call. Then the user is prompted for the elements/oxides to be plotted.

If not provided as a comma delimited list among the arguments, the presumably immobile elements are to be specified. To facilitate this choice, printed and plotted as barplots are ordered ratios of the elemental concentrations in the 'altered rock' to that in the 'protolith' ($\frac{c_j^A}{c_j^0}$).

Finally the concentration ratio diagram is plotted. If the parameter `bars` is given, error bars are also shown corresponding to $+/- 1\sigma$.



Value

Returns a matrix 'results' with the following columns:

Altered/Protolith

concentration ratios of the given geochemical species in the 'altered rock' to that in the 'protolith' - primary y axis of the plot

Gain/loss in % relative gains (positive) or losses (negative) corrected for the rock mass change
- secondary y axis of the plot

Plugin

Isocon.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Ague JJ (1994) Mass transfer during Barrovian metamorphism of pelites, south-central Connecticut; I, Evidence for changes in composition and volume. Amer J Sci 294: 989-1057 doi: [10.2475/ajgs.294.8.989](#)

Ague JJ (2003) Fluid infiltration and transport of major, minor, and trace elements during regional metamorphism of carbonate rocks, Wepawaug Schist, Connecticut, USA. Amer J Sci 303: 753-816 doi: [10.2475/ajgs.303.9.753](#)

Grant JA (1986) The isocon diagram - a simple solution to Gresens equation for metasomatic alteration. Econ Geol 81: 1976-1982 doi: [10.2113/gsecongeo.81.8.1976](#)

Grant JA (2005) Isocon analysis: a brief review of the method and applications. Phys Chem Earth (A) 30: 997-1004 doi: [10.1016/j.pce.2004.11.003](#)

Gresens RL (1967) Composition-volume relationships of metasomatism. Chem Geol 2: 47-55 doi: [10.1016/00092541\(67\)900046](#)

See Also

[Wedge](#), [isocon](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# plot the diagrams
Ague(c("Po-4", "Po-1"),
      "SiO2,TiO2,Al2O3,FeOt,MgO,CaO,Rb,Sr,Ba,Zr,La,Nd,Eu,Gd,Yb,Y",
      "TiO2,SiO2,FeOt")
```

appendSingle

Append empty label or variable

Description

Appends an empty numeric data column or a new label to the current data set.

Usage

appendSingle()

Value

Returns the amended version of the data frame 'labels' or numeric matrix 'WR'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

apSaturation

Apatite saturation

Description

Calculates apatite saturation temperatures for observed whole-rock major-element compositions. Prints also phosphorus saturation levels for the given major- element compositions and assumed magma temperature.

Usage

```
apSaturation(Si = WR[, "SiO2"], ACNK = WR[, "A/CNK"],
P205 = WR[, "P205"], T = 0)
```

Arguments

Si	SiO_2 contents in the melt (wt. %)
ACNK	vector with A/CNK (mol %) values
P205	vector with P_2O_5 concentrations
T	assumed magma temperature in °C

Details

* Calculates phosphorus saturation levels following *Harrison & Watson (1984)*:

$$\ln(D_P) = \frac{8400 + 26400(SiO_2 - 0.5)}{T} - 3.1 - 12.4(SiO_2 - 0.5)$$

$$P_2O_5.HW = \frac{42}{D_P}$$

where 'T' = absolute temperature (K), ' D_P ' = distribution coefficient for phosphorus between apatite and melt and ' SiO_2 ' is the weight fraction of silica in the melt, SiO_2 wt. %/100.

These formulae were shown to be valid only for metaluminous rocks, i.e. $A/CNK < 1$, and were modified for peraluminous rocks ($A/CNK > 1$) by *Bea et al. (1992)*:

$$P_2O_5.Bea = P_2O_5.HW e^{\frac{6429(A/CNK-1)}{(T-273.15)}}$$

and *Pichavant et al. (1992)*:

$$P_2O_5.PV = P_2O_5.HW + (A/CNK - 1)e^{-\frac{5900}{T} - 3.22SiO_2 + 9.31}$$

Note that the phosphorus saturation concentrations are not returned by the function but printed only.

* Calculates saturation temperatures in °C using the observed P_2O_5 concentrations (*Harrison & Watson, 1984*):

$$T.HW = \frac{8400 + 26400(SiO_2 - 0.5)}{\ln(\frac{42}{P_2O_5}) + 3.1 + 12.4(SiO_2 - 0.5)} - 273.15$$

for peraluminous rocks ($A/CNK > 1$) the equation of *Bea et al. (1992)* needs to be solved for 'T' (in K) by iterations:

$$P_2O_5.Bea = \frac{42}{e^{\frac{8400+26400(SiO_2-0.5)}{T} - 3.1 - 12.4(SiO_2-0.5)}} e^{\frac{6429(A/CNK-1)}{(T-273.15)}}$$

as is that of *Pichavant et al. (1992)*:

$$P_2O_5.PV = \frac{42}{e^{\frac{8400+26400(SiO_2-0.5)}{T} - 3.1 - 12.4(SiO_2-0.5)}} + (A/CNK - 1)e^{\frac{-5900}{T} - 3.22SiO_2 + 9.31}$$

Value

Returns a matrix 'results' with the following columns:

A/CNK	A/CNK values
Tap.sat.C.H+W	saturation T of <i>Harrison & Watson (1984)</i> in °C
Tap.sat.C.Bea	saturation T of <i>Bea et al. (1992)</i> in °C, peraluminous rocks only
Tap.sat.C.Pich	saturation T of <i>Pichavant et al. (1992)</i> in °C, peraluminous rocks only

Plugin

Saturation.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Bea F, Fershtater GB & Corretge LG (1992) The geochemistry of phosphorus in granite rocks and the effects of aluminium. *Lithos* 29: 43-56 doi: [10.1016/00244937\(92\)90033U](https://doi.org/10.1016/00244937(92)90033U)

Harrison TM & Watson EB (1984) The behavior of apatite during crustal anatexis: equilibrium and kinetic considerations. *Geochim Cosmochim Acta* 48: 1467-1477 doi: [10.1016/00167037\(84\)90403-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/00167037(84)90403-4)

Pichavant M, Montel JM & Richard LR (1992) Apatite solubility in peraluminous liquids: experimental data and extension of the Harrison-Watson model. *Geochim Cosmochim Acta* 56: 3855-3861 doi: [10.1016/00167037\(92\)90178L](https://doi.org/10.1016/00167037(92)90178L)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
apSaturation(T=800)
```

ArcMapSetup*Drawing Arc GIS shapefiles***Description**

This function provides a rudimentary support for drawing Arc GIS-compatible shape files (.shp).

Usage

```
ArcMapSetup(object, layers = NULL, map.col = NULL, map.palette = "heat.colours",
           labels.txt = FALSE, col.txt = "black", cex.txt = 0.5, axes = TRUE, longlat = TRUE,
           xlab = "Longitude", ylab = "Latitude")
```

Arguments

object	name of the object to be drawn, normally GCDmap.
layers	names of layers to be drawn.
map.col	a vector with colors specified for each of the polygons.
map.palette	name of a palette to fill the individual polygons by a random colour.
labels.txt	logical; label the individual polygons?
col.txt	colour of these textual labels.
cex.txt	relative size of these textual labels.
axes	logical; should be the axes drawn?
longlat	logical; should be long-lat grid added?
xlab	label for the x axis.
ylab	label for the y axis.

Details

By default, the [loadData](#) function of the *GCDkit* system loads a shape (*.shp) file into a list object called GCDmap. Each layer represents one item.

If required, the longitude-latitude grid is also drawn using the function [llgridlines](#).

Value

None. It just modifies properties of a Figaro object (a map).

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

This code relies heavily on rgdal and sp packages that were written by Roger Bivand, Edzer Pebesma and their co-workers.

References

None.

See Also

[sp](#) [readOGR](#) [llgridlines](#) [loadData](#) [assignColVar](#) [figaro](#) <http://proj.maptools.org>.

Examples

```
# Example of a public-domain World map
shp.file<- "world_country_admin_boundary_shapefile_with_fips_codes.shp"
setwd(earthchem.dir)
loadData(shp.file)

windows(7,5)
figRedraw()

ArcMapSetup(GCDmap, map.palette="heat.colors", labels.txt=TRUE,
            col.txt="darkblue", cex.txt=0.8, axes=TRUE, longlat=FALSE)
figRedraw()

#Scaling
figXlim(c(-77,-50))
figYlim(c(0,30))

# Other Figaro functions should be finally working, too
figMain("Caribbean and adjacent South America")
figColMain("darkred")
```

assign1col

Uniform colours

Description

Assigns the same plotting colour to all samples.

Usage

```
assign1col(col=-1)
```

Arguments

col numeric; code of the colour.

Details

This function sets the same colour to all of the plotting symbols. If 'col' = -1 (the default), the user is prompted to specify its code.

Value

Sets 'labels\$Colour' to code of the selected plotting colour.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

To display the current legend use [showLegend](#). Symbols and colours by a single label can be assigned by [assignSymbLab](#) and [assignColLab](#) respectively, symbols and colours by groups simultaneously by [assignSymbGroup](#). Uniform symbols are obtained by [assign1symb](#). Table of available plotting symbols is displayed by [showSymbols](#) and colours by [showColours](#).

assign1symb*Uniform symbols***Description**

Assigns the same plotting symbol to all samples.

Usage

```
assign1symb(pch=-1)
```

Arguments

pch	numeric; code of the plotting symbol.
------------	---------------------------------------

Details

This function sets the same plotting symbol to all the data points. If 'pch' = -1 (the default), the user is prompted to specify its code.

Value

Sets 'labels\$Symbol' to code of the selected plotting symbol.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

To display the current legend use [showLegend](#). Symbols and colours by a single label can be assigned by [assignSymbLab](#) and [assignColLab](#) respectively, symbols and colours by groups simultaneously by [assignSymbGroup](#). Uniform colours are obtained by [assign1col](#). Table of available plotting symbols is displayed by [showSymbols](#) and colours by [showColours](#).

assignColLab	<i>Colours by label</i>
--------------	-------------------------

Description

Assigns plotting colours according to the levels of the chosen label or, alternatively, sample names.

Usage

```
assignColLab(lab = NULL, pal = NULL, colours = NULL, display.legend = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- lab specification of the variable to be used for colours assignment. See Details.
pal character; name of the palette to be used when no colours are specified directly. Batch mode only.
colours a vector with codes of colours to be assigned. Batch mode only.
display.legend logical; should be the legend displayed? Batch mode only.

Details

If called from in interactive mode (from GUI), the variable (sample names or label) can be selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'.

In batch mode, 'lab' can be an integer (1 for sample names, or a sequence number of the column in the 'labels' plus 1). Alternatively, it can contain the full name of a column in 'labels'. See examples.

If in batch mode, either 'colours' or 'palette' have to be specified for the correct colour assignment.

Value

Sets 'leg.col' to a sequence number of column in 'labels' that is to be used to build the legend or -1 if sample numbers are to be used; 'labels\$Colour' contains the codes of the desired plotting colours.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

To display the current legend use [showLegend](#). Symbols by a single label can be assigned by [assignSymbLab](#), symbols and colours by groups simultaneously by [assignSymbGroup](#). Uniform colours and symbols are obtained by [assign1symb](#) and [assign1col](#). Table of available plotting symbols is displayed by [showSymbols](#) and colours by [showColours](#).

Selecting a label: [selectColumnLabel](#).

Selecting a palette: [selectPalette](#).

Examples

```

sampleDataset("sazava")

## Not run: assignColLab()      # Interactive mode

# Sample names, standard GCDkit colours palette
assignColLab(1,colours=palette.gcdkit,display.legend=TRUE)

# Standard palettes
assignColLab(3,pal="jet.colours",display.legend=TRUE)           # Second column in labels

assignColLab("Locality",pal="jet.colours",display.legend=TRUE) # Ditto (here Locality)

# User defined palette
my.palette<-colorRampPalette(c("black", "green", "red"),space = "rgb")
assignColLab("Locality",pal="my.palette",display.legend=TRUE)

```

assignColVar

Colours by a variable

Description

Assigns plotting colours according to the values of the variable.

Usage

```
assignColVar(what=NULL,pal="heat.colours",save=TRUE,n=15,range=NULL,
            quant=0,eq.classes=FALSE,alt.leg=FALSE)
```

Arguments

what	variable name or a formula; if NULL a dialogue is displayed
pal	character; name of a palette
save	logical; should the newly picked colours be assigned to 'labels'?
n	desired approximate number of colours to be assigned.
range	numeric vector with two items; (optional) desired range of the variable to be covered.
quant	numeric, 0-50; quantile to be potentially used to get rid of outliers. See details.
eq.classes	logical; should classes contain equal number of values?
alt.leg	logical; should be the alternative (continuous) legend shown? See Examples.

Details

For selection of the variable is employed the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'. The user can specify either existing data column in the 'WR' or a formula. The colours can be optionally (default behaviour) assigned globally, so that all the plots will use these from this point on. If not specified upon function call, the palette is picked using [selectPalette](#). The possible values are: 'grays', 'reds', 'blues', 'greens', 'cyans', 'violets', 'yellows', 'cm.colors', 'heat.colors', 'terrain.colors', 'topo.colors', 'rainbow' and 'jet.colors'.

Also, user-defined palette functions are supported. See Examples.

The analyses with no data available for the colours assignment will remain black.

If quant differs from the default value of zero, the data are trimmed to an interval (quant, 100-quant)-th quantile of the dataset and all values out of it plotted in gray.

Setting eq.classes=TRUE allows to have classes with equal number of values (as opposed to equal intervals). This option is best suited for very skewed datasets (lots of points with similar values, some outliers).

Value

A list of three components, whereby in col are stored the plotting colours, in leg is all the information needed to build a legend. If save = TRUE, 'labels\$Colour' will acquire the codes of desired plotting colours.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Jean-François Moyen, <jfmoyen@gmail.com>

See Also

[quantile](#) Colours by a single variable can be assigned by [assignColLab](#), symbols and colours by groups simultaneously by [assignSymbGroup](#). Uniform colours are obtained by [assign1col](#). Table of available plotting colours is obtained by [showColours](#).

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

assignColVar("Na2O/K2O", "greens")
binary("SiO2", "MgO")

showLegend()
showLegend(alt.leg=TRUE)

my.palette<-colorRampPalette(c("black", "darkgreen", "red"), space = "rgb")
assignColVar("SiO2", "my.palette")
binary("SiO2", "MgO")
figLegend(x="topright", bg="#FFFFFFAA", alt.leg=TRUE, just.colours=TRUE)

assignColVar("SiO2", "my.palette", n=7, quant=5)
binary("SiO2", "MgO")
figLegend(x="topright", bg="#FFFFFFAA", alt.leg=TRUE, just.colours=TRUE)
```

Description

Lets the user to assign plotting symbols and colours according to the levels of the defined groups.

Usage

```
assignSymbGroup()
```

Arguments

None.

Value

Sets 'leg.col' and 'leg.pch' to zero, 'labels\$Symbol' contains the codes of desired plotting symbols, 'labels\$Colour' of plotting colours.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

To display the current legend use [showLegend](#). Symbols by a single label can be assigned by [assignSymbLab](#), colours using [assignColLab](#). Uniform colours and symbols are obtained by [assign1symb](#) and [assign1col](#). Table of available plotting symbols is displayed by [showSymbols](#) and colours by [showColours](#).

`assignSymbLab`

Symbols by label

Description

Assigns plotting symbols according to the levels of the chosen label or, alternatively, sample names.

Usage

```
assignSymbLab(lab = NULL, symbols = NULL, display.legend = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <code>lab</code> | specification of the variable to be used for symbols assignment. See Details. |
| <code>symbols</code> | a vector with codes of plotting symbols to be assigned. Batch mode only. |
| <code>display.legend</code> | logical; should be the legend displayed? Batch mode only. |

Details

If called from in interactive mode (from GUI), the variable (sample names or label) can be selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'.

In batch mode, 'lab' can be an integer (1 for sample names, or a sequence number of the column in the 'labels' plus 1). Alternatively, it can contain the full name of a column in 'labels'. See examples.

If in batch mode, 'symbols' have to be specified for the correct plotting symbols assignment.

Value

Sets 'leg.pch' to a sequence number of column in 'labels' that is to be used to build the legend or -1 if sample numbers are to be used; 'labels\$Symbol' contains the codes for desired plotting symbols.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

To display the current legend use [showLegend](#).

Using the function [assignSymbLett](#), initial letters of the respective levels of the chosen label can be assigned to the plotting symbols.

Colours by a single label can be assigned by [assignColLab](#), symbols and colours by groups simultaneously by [assignSymbGroup](#). Uniform colours and symbols are obtained by [assign1symb](#) and [assign1col](#). Table of available plotting symbols is displayed by [showSymbols](#) and colours by [showColours](#).

Selecting a label: [selectColumnLabel](#).

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

## Not run: assignSymbLab()                      # Interactive mode

# Sample names, standard GCDkit colours palette
assignSymbLab(1,symbols=1:nrow(WR),display.legend=TRUE)          # By samples

assignSymbLab(2,symbols=c("+","*","@"),display.legend=TRUE)      # First column in labels

assignSymbLab("Intrusion",symbols=c(12,15,17),display.legend=TRUE) # Ditto (here Intrusion)
```

assignSymbLett

Symbols by label - initial letters

Description

Assigns plotting symbols to initial letters of the respective levels of the chosen label.

Usage

```
assignSymbLett(lab = NULL, display.legend = FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>lab</code>	specification of the variable to be used for symbols assignment. See Details.
<code>display.legend</code>	logical; should be the legend displayed? Batch mode only.

Details

If called from in interactive mode (from GUI), the variable (sample names or label) can be selected using the function '`selectColumnLabel`'.

In batch mode, 'lab' can be an integer (a sequence number of the column in the 'labels'). Alternatively, it can contain the full name of a column in 'labels'. See examples.

Value

Sets 'leg.pch' to a sequence number of column in 'labels' that is to be used to build the legend; 'labels\$Symbol' contains the plotting symbols, which correspond to initial letters for the levels of the specified label.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

To display the current legend use `showLegend`. Symbols by a single label can be assigned by `assignSymbLab`, colours by `assignColLab`, symbols and colours by groups simultaneously by `assignSymbGroup`. Uniform colours or symbols are achieved by `assign1symb` and `assign1col`. Table of available plotting symbols is displayed by `showSymbols` and colours by `showColours`.

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
## Not run: assignSymbLett()                      # Interactive mode
assignSymbLett(2,display.legend=TRUE)             # Second column in labels
assignSymbLett("Locality",display.legend=TRUE)    # The same (here Locality)
```

atacazo

Whole-rock composition of lavas from the Atacazo and Ninahuilca volcanoes, Ecuador

Description

This data set gives the whole-rock major- and trace-element contents, together with Sr and Nd isotopic compositions of lavas from two volcanic complexes in Ecuador: the Atacazo and the Ninahuilca (*Hidalgo, 2006; Hidalgo et al., 2008*). This dataset is used in a worked example (chapter 25) of *Janousek et al.*'s book (2016).

Note that this data set contains information on symbols and colours to be used in *GCDkit*, as well as labels (Volcano) that can be used for grouping or similar purposes. It also includes 87Sr/86Sr and 143Nd/144Nd. Therefore, if the SrNd plugin for *GCDkit* is installed, these columns will automatically be recognized as Sr and Nd initial isotopic ratios when loading it into *GCDkit* (via `accessVar("atacazo")`), allowing variables such as TDM to be calculated and isotope-based diagrams to be plotted. As no Age column is supplied, the user will be prompted for the emplacement age; the volcanoes being Quaternary in age (220-71 ka for Atacazo and 71-2 ka for Ninahuilca), the age correction is insignificant and a small value (of 0.1 for instance) is adequate.

Usage

```
data(atacazo)
```

Format

A data frame containing 110 observations of 38 variables.

Source

data by Silvana Hidalgo, <shidalgo@igepn.edu.ec>,
formatted by Jean-François Moyen, <jfmoyen@gmail.com>

References

- Hidalgo S (2006) Les interactions entre magmas calco-alcalins "classiques" et adakitiques: exemple du complexe volcanique Atacazo-Ninahuilca (Equateur). Unpublished PhD thesis, Universite Blaise-Pascal, Clermont-Ferrand, France
- Hidalgo S, Monzier M, Almeida E, Chazot G, Eissen JP, van der Plicht J, Hall M (2008) Late Pleistocene and Holocene activity of the Atacazo-Ninahuilca Volcanic Complex (Ecuador). *J Volc Geoth Res* 176: 16-26 doi: [10.1016/j.jvolgeores.2008.05.017](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvolgeores.2008.05.017)
- Janousek V, Moyen JF, Martin H, Erban V, Farrow CM (2016) Geochemical Modelling of Igneous Processes - Principles and Recipes in the R Language. Springer Verlag, Berlin doi: [10.1007/978-662467923](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-662467923)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")
binary("SiO2", "Ba")
## Not run: ageEps()      # Works only in GCDkit proper
```

Description

Plots data stored in 'WR' (or its subset) into Batchelor and Bowden's $R_1 - R_2$ diagram.

Usage

```
Batchelor(ideal=TRUE)
```

Arguments

ideal	logical, plot ideal minerals composition?
-------	---

Details

Diagram in $R_1 - R_2$ space, proposed by *De la Roche et al.* (1980), with fields defined by *Batchelor & Bowden* (1985) as characteristic for following geotectonic environments:

Mantle Fractionates

Pre-plate Collision

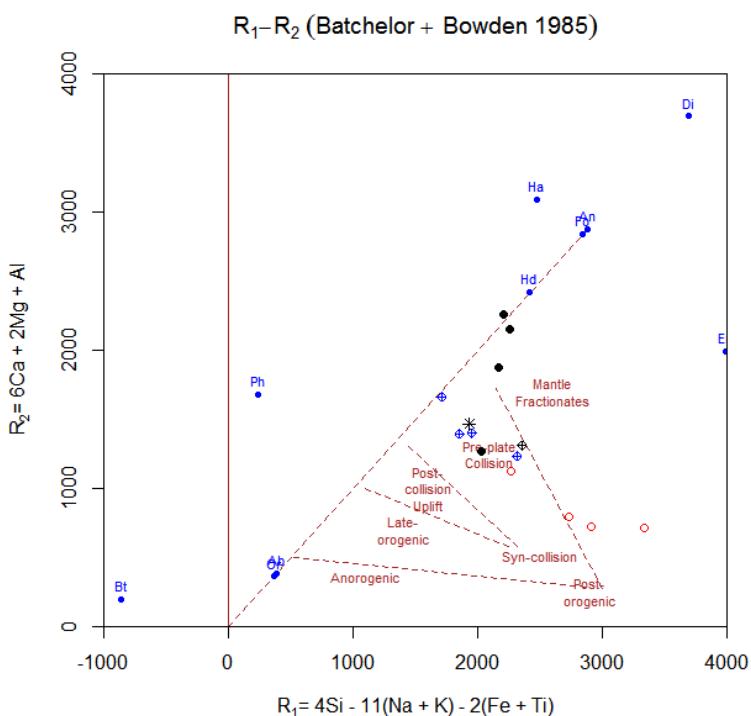
Post-collision Uplift

Late-orogenic

Anorogenic

Syn-collision

Post-orogenic



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	$R_1 = 4 * Si - 11 * (Na + K) - 2 * (Fe[\text{total as bivalent}] + Ti)$, all in millications; as calculated by the function ' LaRoche '
y.data	$R_2 = 6 * Ca + 2 * Mg + Al$, all in millications; as calculated by the function ' LaRoche '

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Batchelor RA & Bowden P (1985) Petrogenetic interpretation of granitoid rock series using multi-cationic parameters. *Chem Geol* 48: 43-55. doi: [10.1016/00092541\(85\)900348](https://doi.org/10.1016/00092541(85)900348)

De La Roche H, Leterrier J, Grandclaude P, & Marchal M (1980) A classification of volcanic and plutonic rocks using R_1R_2 - diagram and major element analyses - its relationships with current nomenclature. *Chem Geol* 29: 183-210. doi: [10.1016/00092541\(80\)900200](https://doi.org/10.1016/00092541(80)900200)

See Also

[LaRoche figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# plot the diagram
plotDiagram("Batchelor", FALSE)
```

binary

Binary plot

Description

These functions display data as a binary plot.

Usage

```
binary(x=NULL, y=NULL, log="", samples=rownames(WR),
       new=TRUE, ...)

plotWithLimits(x.data, y.data,
               digits.x=NULL, digits.y=NULL, log = "", new = TRUE,
               xmin=.round.min.down(x.data, dec.places=digits.x, expand=TRUE),
               xmax=.round.max.up(x.data, dec.places=digits.x, expand=TRUE),
               ymin=.round.min.down(y.data, dec.places=digits.y, expand=TRUE),
               ymax=.round.max.up(y.data, dec.places=digits.y, expand=TRUE),
               xlab = "", ylab = "", fousy = "",
               IDlabels=getOption("gcd.ident"), fit = FALSE, main = "",
               pch = labels[names(x.data), "Symbol"],
               col = labels[names(x.data), "Colour"],
               cex=labels[names(x.data),"Size"], title=NULL, xaxs="i", yaxs="i", interactive=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x,y	character; specification of the plotting variables (formulae OK).
log	a vector ' ', 'x', 'y' or 'xy' specifying which of the axes are to be logarithmic
samples	character or numeric vector; specification of the samples to be plotted.
new	logical; should be opened a new plotting window?
...	Further parameters to the function 'plotWithLimits'.

x.data	a numerical vector with the x data.
y.data	a numerical vector with the y data.
digits.x	Precision to which should be rounded the x axis labels.
digits.y	Precision to which should be rounded the y axis labels.
xmin, xmax	limits of the x axis.
ymin, ymax	limits of the y axis.
xlab, ylab	labels for the x and y axes, respectively.
fousy	numeric vector: if specified, vertical error bars are plotted at each data point.
IDlabels	labels that are to be used to identify the individual data points
fit	logical, should be the data fitted by a least squares line?
main	main title for the plot.
pch	plotting symbols.
col	plotting colours.
cex	relative size of the plotting symbols.
title	title for the plotting window.
xaxs, yaxs	type of the x and y axes.
interactive	logical; for internal use by our French colleagues.

Details

The function 'plots.with.limits' sets up the axes, labels them, plots the data and, if desired, enables the user to identify the data points interactively.

'binary' is the user interface to 'plotWithLimits'.

The variables to be plotted are selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'. In the specification of the variables can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

The samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSubset](#) for details.

The functions are Figaro-compatible.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[plot](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
binary("K20/Na20", "Rb")
binary("Rb/Sr", "Ba/Rb", log="xy", samples=1:10, col="red", pch="t", main="My plot")
plotWithLimits(WR[, "SiO2"]/10, WR[, "Na20"]+WR[, "K20"], xlab="SiO2/10",
               ylab="alkalis")
plotWithLimits(WR[, "Rb"], WR[, "Sr"], xlab="Rb", ylab="Sr", log="xy")
plotWithLimits(WR[, "SiO2"], WR[, "Ba"], fousy=WR[, "Ba"]*0.05, fit=TRUE)
```

binaryBoxplot

Binary boxplot

Description

A binary plot combined with boxplots for both variables.

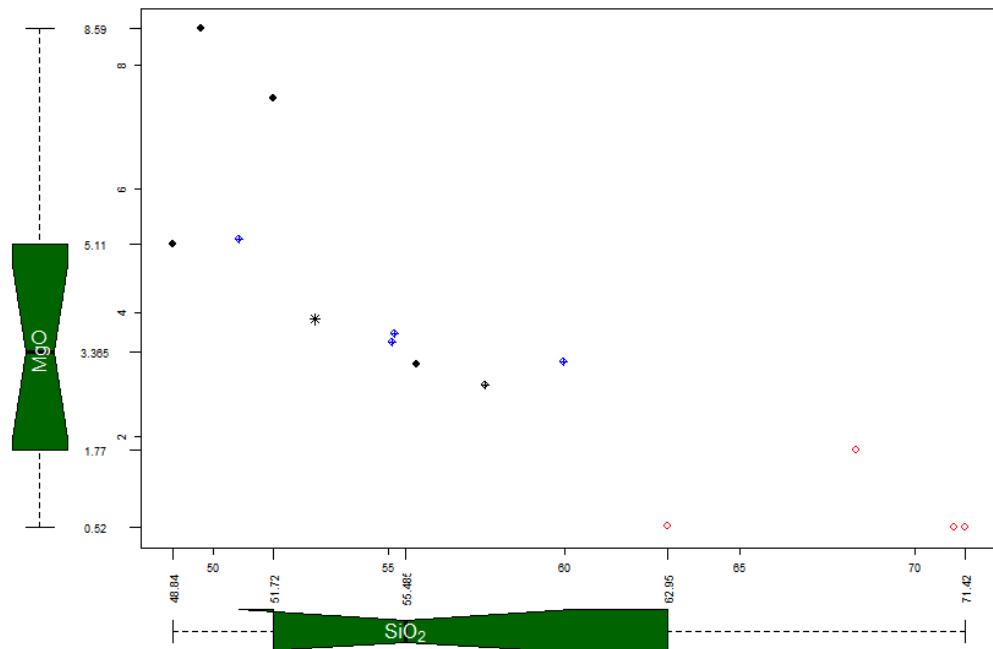
Usage

```
binaryBoxplot(xaxis="", yaxis="")
```

Arguments

xaxis, yaxis specification of the variables. Formulae are OK.

Details



Unless specified in the call, the variables to be plotted are selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'. In the specification of the variables can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

The samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSubset](#) for details.

Value

None.

Warning

This function IS NOT Figaro-compatible.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[plot boxplot](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
binaryBoxplot("SiO2/10", "Na2O+K2O")
```

blatna

Whole-rock geochemical composition of the Blatná suite, Central Bohemian Plutonic Complex

Description

These data sets give the whole-rock major- and trace-element contents as well as Sr-Nd isotopic composition in selected samples (monzogabbros, hybrid quartz monzonites and granodiorites) of the c. 345 Ma old high-K calc-alkaline Blatná suite of the Variscan Central Bohemian Plutonic Complex (Bohemian Massif, Czech Republic).

Usage

```
data(blatna)
data(blatna_iso)
```

Format

A data frame containing 11 (**blatna**) and 9 (**blatna_iso**) observations, respectively.

Source

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Janoušek V, Rogers G, Bowes DR (1995) Sr-Nd isotopic constraints on the petrogenesis of the Central Bohemian Pluton, Czech Republic. *Geol Rundsch* 84: 520-534 doi: [10.1007/BF00284518](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00284518)
- Janoušek V, Bowes DR, Rogers G, Farrow CM, Jelínek E (2000) Modelling diverse processes in the petrogenesis of a composite batholith: the Central Bohemian Pluton, Central European Hercynides. *J Petrol* 41: 511-543 doi: [10.1093/petrology/41.4.511](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/41.4.511)
- Janoušek V, Wiegand B, Žák J (2010) Dating the onset of Variscan crustal exhumation in the core of the Bohemian Massif: new U-Pb single zircon ages from the high-K calc-alkaline granodiorites of the Blatná suite, Central Bohemian Plutonic Complex. *J Geol Soc (London)* 167: 347-360 doi: [10.1144/001676492009008](https://doi.org/10.1144/001676492009008)
- Janoušek V, Erban Kochergina YV, Andronikov A, Kusbach V (2022) Decoupling of Mg from Sr-Nd isotopic compositions in Variscan subduction-related plutonic rocks from the Bohemian Massif: implications for mantle enrichment processes and genesis of orogenic ultrapotassic magmatic rocks. *Int J Earth Sci* 111: 1491-1518. doi: [10.1144/001676492009008](https://doi.org/10.1144/001676492009008)

See Also

[data](#), [accessVar](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
binary("SiO2", "Ba")

## Not run: # Works only in GCDkit proper
sampleDataset("blatna_iso")
ageEps()

## End(Not run)
```

Boolean conditions *Select subset by Boolean condition*

Description

Selecting subsets of the current dataset using Boolean conditions that can query both numeric fields and labels. Regular expressions can be employed to search the labels.

Details

The menu item 'Select subset by Boolean', connected to the function [selectSubset](#), enables the user to query by any combination of the numeric columns and labels in the whole dataset. The current data will be replaced by its newly chosen subset.

First, the user is prompted to enter a search pattern which can contain conditions that may employ most of the comparison operators common in R, i.e. < (lower than), > (greater than), <= (lower or equal to), >= (greater or equal to), = or == (equal to), != (not equal to). The character strings should be quoted. The conditions can be combined together by logical and, or and brackets.

Logical and can be expressed as .and.. AND. &

Logical or can be expressed as .or.. OR. |

Please note that at the moment no extra spaces can be handled (apart from in quoted character strings).

Value

Overwrites the data frame 'labels' and numeric matrix 'WR' by subset that fulfills the search criteria.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[regular.expressions](#) [regex](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
# Valid search patterns

Intrusion="Rum"
# Finds all analyses from Rum

Intrusion="Rum".and.SiO2>65
Intrusion="Rum".AND.SiO2>65
Intrusion="Rum"&SiO2>65
# All analyses from Rum with silica greater than 65
# (all three expressions are equivalent)

MgO>10&(Locality="Skye" | Locality="Islay")
# All analyses from Skye or Islay with MgO greater than 10

MgO>=10&(Locality!="Skye"&Locality!="Islay")
# All analyses from any locality except Skye and Islay with MgO greater
# or equal to 10

Locality="^S"
# All analyses from any locality whose name starts with capital S

## End(Not run)
```

bpplot2

Box-Percentile Plot

Description

Displays statistical distribution each of the variables in a data frame using a box-percentile plot (*Esty & Banfield 2003*).

Usage

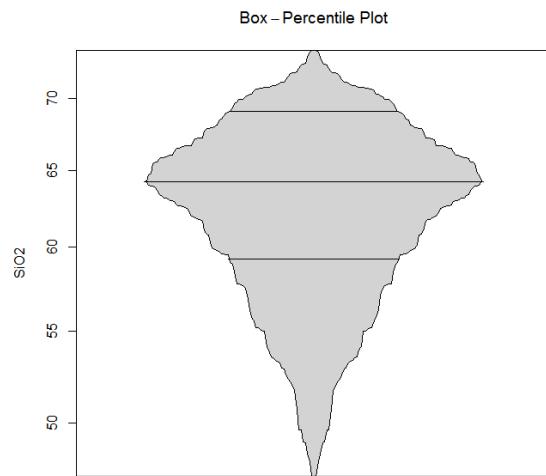
```
bpplot2(x,main="Box-Percentile Plot",sub="",xlab = "",  
ylab="",log="y",col="lightgray",horizontal=FALSE,ylim = NULL,axes=TRUE,...)
```

Arguments

x	data frame with the data to be plotted
main	main title for the plot
sub	sub title for the plot
xlab	label for x axis
ylab	label for y axis
log	which of the axes is to be logarithmic?
col	colour to fill the boxes
horizontal	logical, should be the orientation horizontal?
ylim	optional; limits for the y axis
axes	logical; should be the axis drawn?
...	additional plotting parameters

Details

The box-percentile plot is analogous to a [boxplot](#) but the width of the box is variable, mimicking the distribution of the given variable. As in boxplots, the median and two quartiles are marked by horizontal lines.



Value

None.

Warning

This function IS NOT Figaro-compatible. It means that the set of diagrams cannot be further edited in GCDkit (e.g. tools in "Plot editing" menu are inactive).

Author(s)

The code represents a modified function 'bpplot' from the package '[Hmisc](#)' by Frank E Harrell Jr. (originally designed by Jeffrey Banfield). Adopted for GCDkit by Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>.

References

Esty, WW & Banfield JD (2003) The Box-Percentile Plot. Journal of Statistical Software 8 (17)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

windows()
bpplot2(WR[, "K20"], main="My box-Percentile Plot", ylab = annotate("K20"),
log="", col="khaki", ylim=c(3,4.5))
```

Cabanis

Cabanis + Lecolle (1989) La/10-Y/15-Nb/8

Description

Assigns data for a La/10-Y/15-Nb/8 ternary diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
Cabanis()
```

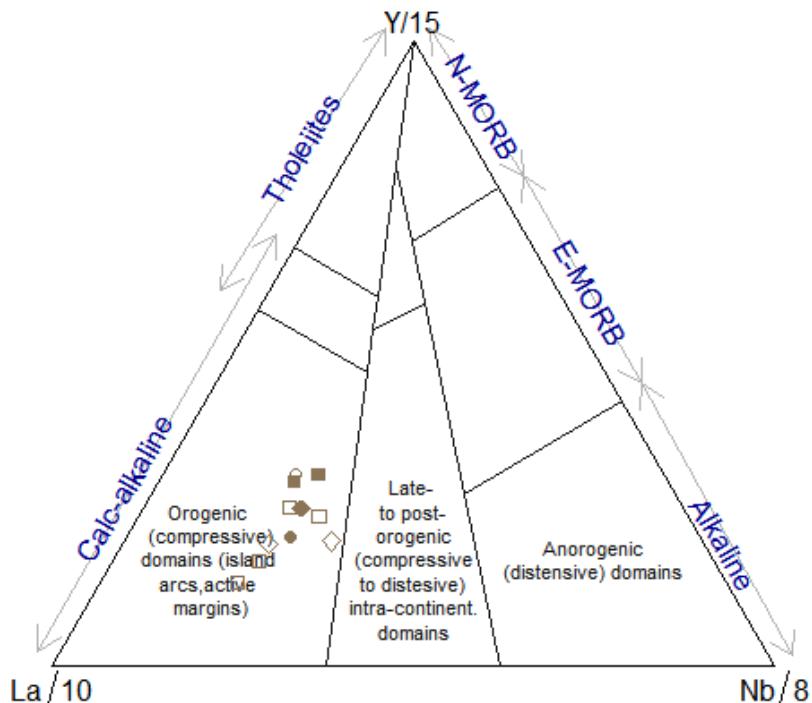
Arguments

None.

Details

The ternary plot La/10-Y/15-Nb/8 designed by *Cabanis and Lecolle (1989)* serves for distinguishing magmas that have originated (1) at orogenic, compressive, destructive plate boundaries (calc-alkaline, closer to the La apex and tholeiitic, closer to the Y apex); (2) in anorogenic, distensive inter-plate domains (including NMORB/EMORB and alkaline rocks); and, in between, (3) in either compressive or distensive, intra-continental, late- to post- orogenic zones. Y/Nb serves here as the "alkalinity index" and La/Y as the "calc-alkaline index". See the original paper for details.

The diagram can also serve for recognition of magmas contaminated by continental crust or resulting from magma mixing.



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	x coordinates
y.data	y coordinates

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Cabanis B, Lecolle M (1989) Le diagramme La/10-Y/15-Nb/8: un outil pour la discrimination des séries volcaniques et la mise en évidence des processus de mélange et/ou de contamination crustale. CR Acad Sci IIA 309: 2023-2029

Coordinates and graph layout are taken from website of [Kurt Hollocher](#).

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
plotDiagram("Cabanis", FALSE, TRUE)
```

calc	<i>Calculate a new variable</i>
------	---------------------------------

Description

Calculates a single numeric variable and appends it to the data.

Usage

```
calc()
```

Details

The formula can invoke any combination of names of existing numerical columns, with the constants, brackets, arithmetic operators $+-*/^$ and R functions. See [calcCore](#) for a correct syntax.

If the result is a vector of the length corresponding to the number of the samples in the system, the user is prompted for the name of the new data column. Unless a column with the specified name already exists or the given name is empty, the newly calculated column is appended to the data in memory ('WR').

Value

`results` numerical vector with the results

Modifies, if appropriate, the numeric matrix 'WR'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[selectColumnLabel](#).

Examples

```
## Not run:
# examples of valid formulae...
(Na2O+K2O)/CaO
Rb^2
log10(Sr)
mean(SiO2)/10

# ... but this command is in fact a simple R shell -
# meaning lots of fun for power users!
summary(Rb,na.rm=T)
cbind(SiO2/2,TiO2,Na2O+K2O)
cbind(major)
hist(SiO2,col="red")
boxplot(Rb~factor(groups))

# possibilities are endless
plot(Rb,Sr,col="blue",pch="+",xlab="Rb (ppm)",ylab="Sr (ppm)",log="xy")

## End(Not run)
```

 calcAnomaly *Anomaly on a spiderplot*

Description

Calculates a magnitude of an anomaly on a spiderplot, based on concentrations of selected neighboring elements.

Usage

```
calcAnomaly(which.elem="Eu",dataset=WR,ref="^REE Boynton",left="Sm",
            right="Gd")
```

Arguments

which.elem	character; which element is being examined?
dataset	character; name of variable holding the whole-rock data.
ref	character; a specification of the normalization scheme.
left	character; a name of element to the left, used for extrapolation.
right	character; a name of element to the right, used for extrapolation.

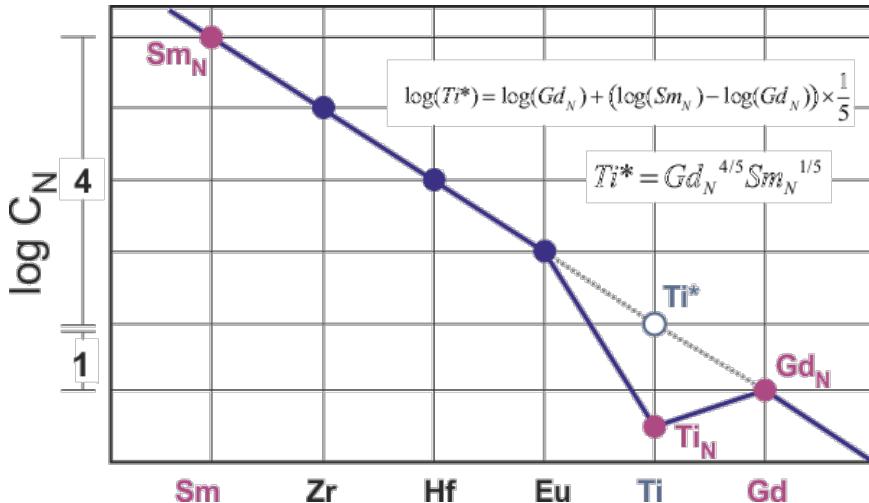
Details

This is a general function that calculates a magnitude of an anomaly on a spiderplot. For the given element it is a ratio of its normalized contents divided by an extrapolated value (denoted by a star). The extrapolation is performed from two neighboring elements, one to the left and one to the right, of the examined one. But these two elements used for extrapolation do not need to be immediately adjacent.

The best known and the most commonly used is the Eu anomaly on chondrite-normalized REE plots expressed as:

$$\frac{Eu}{Eu^*} = \frac{Eu_N}{\sqrt{Sm_N Gd_N}}$$

But this principle can be generalized even for elements that are not immediately adjacent to the anomaly, like on its figure:



The spiderplot is selected using the parameter 'ref' which can contain a substring (or a regular expression) specifying the name of the normalizing scheme stored in the file 'spider.data' of the main GCDkit directory. For details and examples, see [selectNorm](#).

Value

A numeric matrix with a single row, containing the calculated values.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Boynton WV (1984) Cosmochemistry of the rare earth elements: meteorite studies. In: Henderson P (eds) Rare Earth Element Geochemistry. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 63-114
 Pearce JA (2014) Immobile element fingerprinting of ophiolites. Elements 10: 101-108 doi: [10.2113/gselements.10.2.101](https://doi.org/10.2113/gselements.10.2.101)

See Also

[selectNorm](#) [spider](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

calcAnomaly() # Eu anomaly on chondrite-normalized REE plot after Boynton (1984)

# Nb anomaly, Nb/Nb*, based on immobile NMORB spiderplot after Pearce (1984)
NbNb<-calcAnomaly(which.elem="Nb", dataset=WR,
                     ref="^NMORB immobile", left="Th", right="La")
WR<-addOn("Nb/Nb*", as.vector(NbNb), where=WR) # Append to the current data set
```

Description

Calculates a user-defined parameter specified by the equation.

Usage

```
calcCore(equation, where = "WR", redo = TRUE)
```

Arguments

equation	a text string to be evaluated.
where	which matrix should be used?
redo	logical; should be the routine called again and again?

Details

This is a core calculation function.

The expression specified by 'equation' can involve any combination of names of existing numerical columns in the matrix 'where', numbers (i.e. constants), arithmetic operators $+-*/^$ and R functions.

The most useful of the latter are 'sqrt' (square root), 'log' (natural logarithm), 'log10' (common logarithm), 'exp' (exponential function), 'sin', 'cos' and 'tan' (trigonometric functions).

Potentially useful can be also min (minimum), max (maximum), length (number of elements/cases), 'sum' (sum of the elements), 'mean' (mean of the elements), and 'prod' (product of the elements).

However, any user-defined function can be also invoked here.

For most statistical functions, an useful parameter 'na.rm=T' can be specified. This makes the function to calculate the result from the available data only, ignoring the not determined value (see Examples).

The quotation marks in 'equation' need to preceded by a backslash. Option 'redo' specifies whether the routine should be called repeatedly until some meaningful result is obtained. Otherwise 'NA' is returned.

Value

A list of three items:

equation	equation as entered by the user
results	numeric vector with the results or NA if none can be calculated
formula	the unevaluated expression corresponding to the 'equation'

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[molecularWeight](#), [mean](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
calcCore("SiO2/10")
calcCore("Na2O+K2O")
calcCore("log10(Na2O+K2O)")
calcCore("SiO2/MW[\"SiO2\"]")
# dividing by the built-in molecularWeight, NB the backslashes
calcCore("length(MgO)")
calcCore("mean(MgO,na.rm=TRUE)")
# na.rm is a safety measure in case some missing values are present
# otherwise the result would be 'NA'
```

Catanorm

Niggli's Molecular Norm (Catanorm)

Description

Calculates the Niggli's Molecular Norm (Catanorm) using the algorithm given by *Hutchison (1974)*.

Usage

```
Catanorm(WR,precision=getOption("gcd.digits"))
```

Arguments

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| WR | a numerical matrix; the whole-rock data to be normalized. |
| precision | precision of the result. |

Details

Normative minerals of the Catanorm

Parameter	Full name	Formula
Q	Quartz	SiO_2
C	Corundum	$AlO_{1.5}$
Or	Orthoclase	$KO_{0.5}.AlO_{1.5}.3SiO_2$
Plag	Plagioclase	$Ab_x.An_{100-x}$
Ab	(Albite)	$NaO_{1.5}.AlO_{1.5}.3SiO_2$
An	(Anorthite)	$CaO.2AlO_{1.5}.2SiO_2$
Lc	Leucite	$KO_{0.5}.AlO_{1.5}.2SiO_2$
Ne	Nepheline	$NaO_{0.5}.AlO_{1.5}.SiO_2$
Kp	Kaliophilite	$KO_{0.5}.AlO_{1.5}.SiO_2$
Ac	Acmite	$NaO_{0.5}.FeO_{1.5}.2SiO_2$
Ns	Sodium metasilicate	$2NaO_{0.5}.SiO_2$
Ks	Potassium metasilicate	$2KO_{0.5}.SiO_2$
Hy	Hypersthene	$En_x.Fs_{100-x}$
Di	Diopside	$Wo_{50}.En_x.Fs_{50-x}$
Wo	(Wollastonite)	$CaO.SiO_2$
En	(Enstatite)	$MgO.SiO_2$
Fs	(Ferrosillite)	$FeO.SiO_2$
Ol	Olivine	$Fo_x.Fa_{100-x}$
Fo	(Forsterite)	$2MgO.SiO_2$
Fa	(Fayalite)	$2FeO.SiO_2$
Cs	Calcium orthosilicate	$2CaO.SiO_2$
Mt	Magnetite	$FeO.2FeO_{1.5}$
Hm	Hematite	$FeO_{1.5}$
Il	Ilmenite	$FeO.TiO_2$
Tn	Sphene	$CaO.TiO_2.SiO_2$
Pf	Perovskite	$CaO.TiO_2$
Ru	Rutile	TiO_2
Ap	Apatite or with no F	$9CaO.6PO_{2.5}.CaF_2$ $5CaO.3PO_{2.5}$
Fr	Fluorite	CaF_2

Py	Pyrite	FeS_2
Cf	Calcite	$CaO.CO_2$

Value

A numeric matrix 'results'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Hutchison CS (1974) Laboratory Handbook of Petrographic Techniques. John Wiley & Sons, New York, p. 1-527

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
Catanorm(WR)
```

CIPW

CIPW norm

Description

Calculates various modifications of the CIPW norm.

Usage

```
CIPW(wrdata, precision =getOption("gcd.digits"), normsum =
FALSE, cancrinite = FALSE, spinel = FALSE, complete.results = FALSE)

CIPWhb(wrdata, precision =getOption("gcd.digits"), normsum = FALSE,
cancrinite = FALSE, spinel = FALSE, complete.results = FALSE)
```

Arguments

wrdata	a numerical matrix; the whole-rock data to be normalized.
precision	precision of the result.
normsum	logical; shall be the normative minerals recast to 100 %?
cancrinite	logical; is cancrinite present/to be calculated?
spinel	logical; is spinel to be calculated (for ultrabasic rocks, i.e. for samples with $SiO_2 < 45\%$ only)?
complete.results	logical; should be returned more extensive list of minerals, including the end members making up Di, Hy, Ol, Bi and Hbl?

Details

The method adopted for 'classic' CIPW norm calculation is that of *Hutchison* (1974, 1975). The function 'CIPWHB' is its modification with biotite and hornblende (*Hutchison* 1975).

Normative minerals of the standard CIPW norm

Parameter	Full name	Formula	Molecular weight
Q	Quartz	SiO_2	60.08
C	Corundum	Al_2O_3	101.96
Or	Orthoclase	$K_2O.Al_2O_3.6SiO_2$	556.64
Ab	Albite	$Na_2O.Al_2O_3.6SiO_2$	524.42
An	Anorthite	$CaO.Al_2O_3.2SiO_2$	278.20
Lc	Leucite	$K_2O.Al_2O_3.4SiO_2$	436.48
Ne	Nepheline	$Na_2O.Al_2O_3.2SiO_2$	284.10
Kp	Kaliophilite	$K_2O.Al_2O_3.2SiO_2$	316.32
Nc	Sodium carbonate	$Na_2O.CO_2$	105.99
Ac	Acmite	$Na_2O.Fe_2O_3.4SiO_2$	461.99
Ns	Sodium metasilicate	$Na_2O.SiO_2$	122.06
Ks	Potassium metasilicate	$K_2O.SiO_2$	154.28
Di	Diopside		
__(MgDi)	__(Mg-diopside)	$CaO.MgO.2SiO_2$	216.55
__(FeDi)	__(Fe-diopside)	$CaO.FeO.2SiO_2$	248.09
Wo	Wollastonite	$CaO.SiO_2$	116.16
Hy	Hypersthene		
__(En)	__(Enstatite)	$MgO.SiO_2$	100.39
__(Fs)	__(Ferrosillite)	$FeO.SiO_2$	131.93
Ol	Olivine		
__(Fo)	__(Forsterite)	$2MgO.SiO_2$	140.70
__(Fa)	__(Fayalite)	$2FeO.2SiO_2$	203.78
Dcs	Dicalcium silicate	$2CaO.SiO_2$	172.24
Mt	Magnetite	$FeO.Fe_2O_3$	231.54
Il	Ilmenite	$FeO.TiO_2$	151.75
Hm	Hematite	Fe_2O_3	159.69
Tn	Sphene	$CaO.TiO_2.SiO_2$	196.06
Pf	Perovskite	$CaO.TiO_2$	135.98
Ru	Rutile	$TiO_2.SiO_2$	79.90
Ap	Apatite	$3CaO.P_2O_5.1/3CaF_2$	336.21
Fr	Fluorite	CaF_2	78.08
Py	Pyrite	FeS_2	119.98
Sp	Spinel		
__(MgSp)	__(Mg-spinel; spinel s. s.)	$CaO.MgO.2SiO_2$	142.27
__(FeSp)	__(Fe-spinel; hercynite)	$CaO.FeO.2SiO_2$	173.81
Cc	Calcite	$CaO.CO_2$	100.09

Additional minerals of the modification with hornblende and biotite

Parameter	Full name	Formula	Molecular weight
Bi	Biotite		
__(MgBi)	__(Phlogopite)	$KO_{0.5}.3MgO.AlO_{1.5}.3SiO_2$	798.50
__(FeBi)	__(Annite)	$KO_{0.5}.3FeO.AlO_{1.5}.3SiO_2$	987.74
Hbl	Hornblende		
Act	Actinolite		

<u> </u> (MgAct)	<u> </u> (Tremolite)	$2CaO.5MgO.8SiO_2$	794.35
<u> </u> (FeAct)	<u> </u> (Ferroactinolite)	$2CaO.5FeO.8SiO_2$	952.05
Ed	Edenite		
<u> </u> (MgEd)	<u> </u> (Edenite)	$NaO_{0.5}.2CaO.5MgO.AlO_{1.5}.7SiO_2$	1632.48
<u> </u> (FeEd)	<u> </u> (Ferroedenite)	$NaO_{0.5}.2CaO.5FeO.AlO_{1.5}.7SiO_2$	1947.88
Ri	Riebeckite	$2NaO_{0.5}.2FeO_{1.5}.3FeO.8SiO_2$	917.87

Value

A numeric matrix 'results'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Hutchison CS (1974) Laboratory Handbook of Petrographic Techniques. John Wiley & Sons, New York, p. 1-527
 Hutchison CS (1975) The norm, its variations, their calculation and relationships. Schweiz Mineral Petrogr Mitt 55: 243-256

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
CIPW(WR)
```

classify*Generic Classification Algorithm***Description**

Classifies rocks using specified diagram.

Usage

```
classify(diagram = NULL, grp = TRUE, labs = FALSE,
source.sheet = TRUE, overlap = FALSE, X = x.data,
Y = y.data, silent = FALSE, clas=sheet$d$t, ...)
```

Arguments

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| diagram | name of diagram to be used, see details for more info |
| grp | logical: if TRUE, results are assigned to the variable 'groups' |
| labs | logical: if TRUE, yes/no dialogue for results assignment into the matrix 'labels' appears |
| source.sheet | logical: if TRUE, the sheet for diagram is newly assigned |
| overlap | logical: if TRUE, possible overlap between polygons of diagram is expected, and duplicate positive result for one sample is treated as polygon intersection |

X	vector of values for abscissa
Y	vector of values for ordinate
silent	logical: if TRUE, informative outputs are reduced to minimum
clas	classification template to be used
...	any additional graphical parameters

Details

Function looks for the name of the polygon within the classification diagram, into which falls the rock analysis represented by the coordinates [x.data,y.data].

In some cases (TAS diagram, Winchester & Floyd's diagram) additional computations are performed. The argument 'diagram' may acquire one of following values:

```
'AFM', 'Miyashiro', 'PeceTaylor', 'Hastie', 'NaAlK',
'Shand', 'TAS', 'CoxVolc', 'TASMiddlemostVolc',
'Jensen', 'LarocheVolc', 'WinFloyd1',
'Pearce1996', 'WinFloyd2', 'QAPFVolc', 'OConnorVolc',
'CoxPlut', 'TASMiddlemostPlut', 'LarochePlut', 'DebonPQ',
'DebonBA', 'Villaseca', 'MiddlemostPlut', 'QAPFPlut',
'QANOR', 'Enrique', 'OConnorPlut'.
```

The function is based on the sp package.

Value

Vector of resulting rock names is stored in a variable 'results'. If 'grp = TRUE' results are also assigned to the 'groups' and 'grouping' is set to -1 (as if called from the menu 'Data handling'). If rock projection falls on the boundary between two or more fields, rock names in question are merged together with comment 'boundary between ...'.

Author(s)

The sp package was written by Edzer Pebesma, Roger Bivand and others.

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>

See Also

[plotDiagram](#)

[.claslist](#) [figaro](#) [AFM](#), [Miyashiro](#), [PeceTaylor](#), [Hastie](#), [NaAlK](#), [Shand](#), [TAS](#), [Cox](#), [TASMiddlemost](#), [Jensen](#), [LaRoche](#), [WinFloyd1](#), [Pearce1996](#), [WinFloyd2](#), [QAPF](#), [OConnor](#), [DebonPQ](#), [DebonBA](#), [Villaseca](#), [Middlemost](#), [QANOR](#), [Enrique](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
plotDiagram("CoxPlut",F,F)
classify(labs=F,source.sheet=F)

classify(diagram="DebonPQ",labs=F,source.sheet=T)
```

clr.transform

Centered-log-ratio transformation

Description

Implementation of centred-log-ratio (clr) transformation for compositional data.

Usage

```
clr.trans(comp.data=NULL,GUI=FALSE)

pr.comp.clr(comp.data=NULL,use.cov=FALSE,scale=TRUE,GUI=FALSE)

lda.clr(comp.data=NULL,grouping=groups,GUI=FALSE)
```

Arguments

comp.data	a numerical matrix; the data to be normalized. Or just names of variables in the data matrix 'WR'.
use.cov	logical; should be the covariance matrix used instead of correlation matrix?
scale	logical; the scalings applied to each variable.
GUI	logical; is the function called from a menu (GUI)?
grouping	character or factor; grouping information for each of the samples.

Details

Compositional data - i.e., multivariate data in which all the components sum up to some constant (e.g. 1 or 100, for percentages) - are widespread in the geosciences. A typical example represent major-element analyses from whole-rock samples.

Numerous workers have argued that much of correlation in such closed datasets is spurious, due to the so-called constant sum or closure effect (e.g., *Chayes 1960; Rock 1988; Rollinson 1992, 1993*).

This effect arises from the fact that such components in the compositional datasets cannot vary independently. If one oxide, for instance SiO_2 that dominates the whole-rock analyses of many igneous rocks, increases in abundance, all other oxides must decrease. Therefore, everything must be anti-correlated with silica.

For their correct statistical treatment, compositional data have to be transformed, or 'opened'. A classic remedy to the closure effect are log-ratio transformations (*Aitchison 1986; Buccianti et al. eds 2006*).

The functions 'clr.trans', 'pr.comp.clr' and 'lda.clr' implement the so-called centred-log-ratio (clr) transformation. Data opening in this case is done by dividing each value of a variable by

the geometric mean of all the variables for that sample and then taking logarithms. It is critical of course that all the variables are expressed in the same measurement unit.

For instance, for MgO, the centred-log-ratio transformed version is given as:

$$MgO_clr = \ln \left(\frac{C_{MgO}}{\sqrt[n]{\prod_{i=1}^n C_i}} \right)$$

where 'ln' is natural logarithm, 'C' concentration in wt. % of the selected variable (oxide) and the denominator a geometric mean of all variables being transformed (e.g., Pawlowsky-Glahn & Egozcue 2006)).

The function 'pr.comp.clr' performs principal components analysis and plots a biplot (Gabriel, 1971; Buccianti & Peccerillo, 1999). The function 'lda.clr' serves for linear discriminant analysis.

Value

For `clr.trans`, a numeric matrix 'results'. The names of components are preserved, and supplemented by a suffix '_clr'.

Plugin

`disclosure.r`

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Vladimír Kusbach, <kusbach@gmail.com>

References

- Aitchison J (1986) The Statistical Analysis of Compositional Data. Methuen, New York, pp 1-416
- Buccianti A, Mateu-Figueras G, Pawlowsky-Glahn V (eds) (2006) Compositional Data Analysis in the Geosciences. Geological Society London Special Publications 264: pp 1-212
- Chayes F (1960) On correlation between variables of constant sum. J Geophys Res 65: 4185-4193 doi: [10.1029/JZ065i012p04185](https://doi.org/10.1029/JZ065i012p04185)
- Gabriel KR (1971) The biplot graphical display of matrices with application to principal component analysis. Biometrika 58: 453-467 doi: [10.1093/biomet/58.3.453](https://doi.org/10.1093/biomet/58.3.453)
- Greenacre, M. J. (2010). Biplots in Practice. Bilbao: Fundación BBVA.
- Pawlowsky-Glahn V, Egozcue JJ (2006) Compositional data and their analysis: an introduction. In: Buccianti A, Mateu-Figueras G, Pawlowsky-Glahn V (eds) Compositional Data Analysis in the Geosciences. Geological Society London Special Publications 264: pp 1-10 doi: [10.1144/GSL.SP.2006.264.01.01](https://doi.org/10.1144/GSL.SP.2006.264.01.01)
- Reimann C, Filzmoser P, Garrett R, Dutter R (2008) Statistical Data Analysis Explained: Applied Environmental Statistics with R. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, pp 1-362
- Rock NMS (1988) Numerical geology. A Source Guide, Glossary and Selective Bibliography to Geological Uses of Computers and Statistics. Lecture Notes in Earth Sciences 18, Springer, Berlin, pp 1-427 doi: [10.1007/BFb0045143](https://doi.org/10.1007/BFb0045143)

Rollinson HR (1992) Another look at the constant sum problem in geochemistry. *Mineral Mag* 56: 469-475 doi: [10.1180/minmag.1992.056.385.03](https://doi.org/10.1180/minmag.1992.056.385.03)

Rollinson HR (1993) Using Geochemical Data: Evaluation, Presentation, Interpretation. Longman, London, pp 1-352 doi: [10.4324/9781315845548](https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315845548)

van den Boogaart KG, Tolosana-Delgado R (2008) "compositions": a unified R package to analyze compositional data. *Comput Geosci* 34: 320-338 doi: [10.1016/j.cageo.2006.11.017](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cageo.2006.11.017)

van den Boogaart KG, Tolosana-Delgado R (2013) Analyzing Compositional Data with R. Springer, Berlin, pp 1-258

Venables WN, Ripley BD (1999) Modern Applied Statistics with S-Plus. Springer, Berlin. doi: [10.1007/9781475731217](https://doi.org/10.1007/9781475731217)

See Also

[prComp](#) [princomp](#) [lda](#)

See *Reimann et al. (2008)* with *van den Boogaart and Tolosana-Delgado (2013)* for further details and *van den Boogaart and Tolosana-Delgado (2008)* for implementation of a comprehensive R library dealing with compositional data.

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# Centered-log-ratio transformation
ox<-c("SiO2","Al2O3","FeOt","MgO","CaO")
clr.trans(ox)
addResults() # Needed to append the clr-transformed data to the matrix 'WR'

multiple(x="SiO2_clr", y="Al2O3_clr,FeOt_clr,MgO_clr,CaO_clr")
plateCex(2)
plateCexLab(1.3)

# Principal components on basis of clr-transformed data
pr.comp.clr()

pr.comp.clr("SiO2,TiO2,Al2O3,MgO,CaO")
```

Description

Hierarchical cluster analysis on a set of dissimilarities.

Usage

```
cluster(x=NULL,elems="SiO2,TiO2,Al2O3,FeOt,MnO,MgO,CaO,Na2O,K2O",label.by=1,
method="average",id.clusters=TRUE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	numerical matrix with compositional data.
<code>elems</code>	numerical columns to be used for cluster analysis, typically major elements.
<code>method</code>	the agglomeration method to be employed. This should be one of (or an unambiguous abbreviation thereof): 'ward.D', 'single', 'complete', 'average', 'mcquitty', 'median', 'centroid'.
<code>label.by</code>	numeric; names for each of the cases (samples).
<code>id.clusters</code>	logical; should be individual clusters identified interactively?

Details

Even though a list of major elements is assumed as a default, different variables can be specified. In GUI, this is done by the function '[selectColumnsLabels](#)'. Moreover, samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

The user can also specify a label for the individual samples, default are their names (`label.by = 1`). For `label.by > 1`, the number indicates a sequence number of the column in the `labels + 1`.

In GUI, when `id.cluster` is TRUE, individual clusters can be identified after the dendrogram is drawn. For each sample falling into the given group, specified information (e.g. Locality, Rock Type and/or Author) can be printed.

For further details on the clustering algorithm, see the R manual entry of '[hclust](#)'.

Value

None.

Warning

Names of existing numeric data columns and not formulae involving these can be handled at this stage. As only complete cases are used for the cluster analysis, missing values are replaced by 0.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['hclust'](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

cluster(WR,elems = LILE,method = "ward")

cluster(WR,elems = LILE,method = "ward.D",label.by=2,id.clusters=FALSE)
```

`contourAll`*Outlining the whole dataset in a binary plot*

Description

These functions outline the whole dataset on a binary plot. Implemented methods are the convex hull or contours. This can be useful for a quick appreciation of the data distribution, e.g. in classification diagrams.

Usage

```
chullAll(border=NULL, fill=FALSE, ...)

contourAll(cont.levels = c(0.25,0.50,0.75), n = 20,
           border = NULL, fill = FALSE, fade.away = TRUE,...)
```

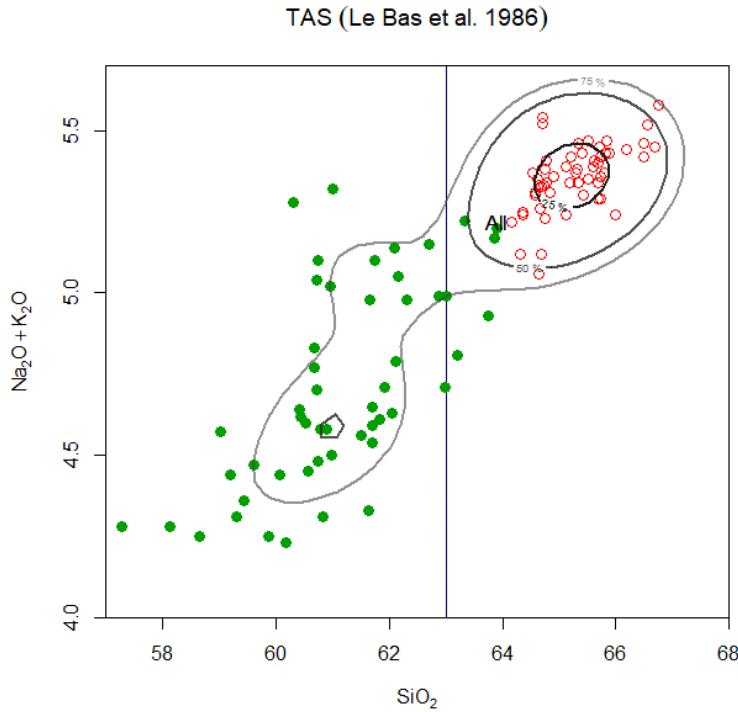
Arguments

<code>border</code>	outline colour.
<code>fill</code>	logical; should be the polygon filled by the border colour?
<code>cont.levels</code>	values (0-1) where contours are to be drawn.
<code>n</code>	density of the grid.
<code>fade.away</code>	logical; shall the colours of individual contours fade away?
<code>...</code>	additional parameters to the functions <code>contour</code> and <code>polygon</code> , respectively.

Details

If not specified, the colours are selected as the most frequently occurring one among the samples within each group.

For the function `contourAll`, contours are drawn based on percentage of the whole population, based on the kernel density estimation. Their smoothness (vs. speed of computation) is determined by the parameter `n`. The individual contours can be made increasingly more transparent, as controlled by the parameter `fade.away`.



Value

Returns (invisibly) a list with two components:

- `z` Values of estimated densities for each of the cont. levels.
- `kde` A matrix of the estimated density: rows correspond to the value of `x`, columns to the value of `y`.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz> and
Jean-François Moyen <jfmoyen@gmail.com>

See Also

[chull](#), [optimize](#) [kde2d](#) [contour](#), [polygon](#) [figaro](#) [contourGroups](#) [chullGroups](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

binary("SiO2","Na2O+K2O")
figUser(xlim=c(57,68),ylim=c(4,5.7))
contourAll(n=10,border="gray",fade.away=FALSE)

figRedraw()
out<-contourAll(n=50,border="darkgray",fade.away=TRUE)

windows()
```

```

xlab<- .fig.deeval(sheet$demo$call$xlab)
ylab<- .fig.deeval(sheet$demo$call$ylab)
persp(out[["All"]][kde], xlab=xlab, ylab=ylab, main="All")

binary("SiO2", "K2O")
figUser(xlim=c(55,70), ylim=c(0.5,1.5))
chullAll(border="darkgray")

chullAll(border="gray", fill=TRUE)
contourAll(cont.levels=c(0.9,0.5,0.1), border="darkblue", fade.away=FALSE, lty="dashed")

```

contourGroups*Outlining individual groups of samples in a binary plot***Description**

These functions outline the individual clusters of data (groups by default) on a binary plot. Implemented methods are the convex hull or contours. This can be useful for a quick appreciation of the data distribution, e.g. in classification diagrams.

Usage

```

chullGroups(clusters = groups, border = NULL, fill = FALSE, ...)
contourGroups(clusters = groups, cont.levels = c(0.25,0.50,0.75), n = 20,
              border = NULL, fill = FALSE, fade.away = TRUE, ...)

```

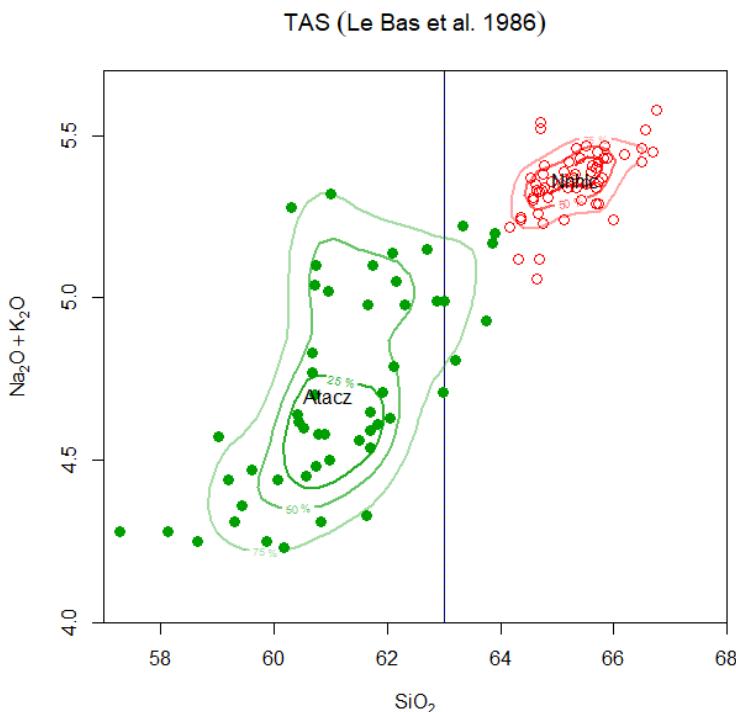
Arguments

<code>clusters</code>	grouping information for each of the samples.
<code>border</code>	outline colours.
<code>fill</code>	logical; should be the polygons filled by the border colour?
<code>cont.levels</code>	values (0-1) where contours are to be drawn.
<code>n</code>	density of the grid.
<code>fade.away</code>	logical; shall the colours of individual contours fade away?
<code>...</code>	additional parameters to the functions <code>contour</code> and <code>polygon</code> , respectively.

Details

If not specified, the colours are selected as the most frequently occurring one among the samples within each group.

For the function `contourGroups`, contours are drawn based on percentage of the whole population, based on the kernel density estimation. Their smoothness (vs. speed of computation) is determined by the parameter `n`. The individual contours can be made increasingly more transparent, as controlled by the parameter `fade.away`.



Value

Returns (invisibly) a list with two components:

- `z` Values of estimated densities for each of the cont. levels.
- `kde` A matrix of the estimated density: rows correspond to the value of `x`, columns to the value of `y`.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz> and
Jean-François Moyen <jfmoyen@gmail.com>

See Also

[chull](#), [optimize](#) [kde2d](#) [contour](#), [polygon](#) [figaro](#) [contourAll](#) [chullAll](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")
groupsByLabel("Volcano")

binary("SiO2", "Na2O+K2O")
figUser(xlim=c(57,68), ylim=c(4,5.7))
contourGroups(n=10, fade.away=FALSE)

figRedraw()
out<-contourGroups(n=50, fade.away=TRUE)
```

```
windows()
xlab<-.fig.deeval(sheet$demo$call$xlab)
ylab<-.fig.deeval(sheet$demo$call$ylab)
persp(out[["Atacazo"]]$kde,xlab=xlab,ylab=ylab,main="Atacazo")

binary("SiO2","K2O")
figUser(xlim=c(55,70),ylim=c(0.5,1.5))
chullGroups()

chullGroups(fill=TRUE)

figRedraw()
contourGroups(cont.levels=c(0.9,0.5,0.1),border="darkgray",fade.away=FALSE,lty="dashed")
```

coplotByGroup*Coplot by groups*

Description

Plots a series of binary plots, for each of the groups separately.

Usage

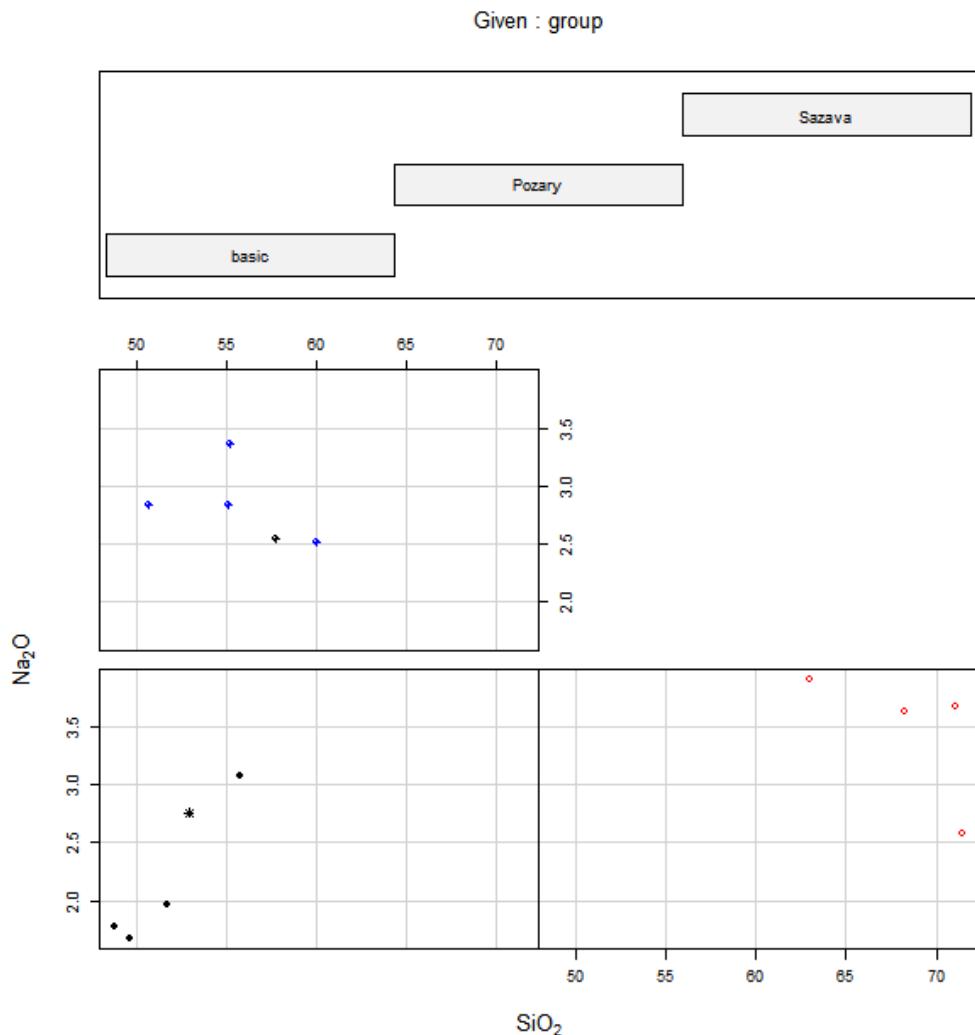
```
coplotByGroup(xaxis = "",yaxis = "",show.leg = "")
```

Arguments

- | | |
|----------|--|
| xaxis | Name of the data column to be used as x axis. |
| yaxis | Name of the data column to be used as y axis. |
| show.leg | Logical: are the levels of the conditioning variable ('groups') to be shown? |

Details

For examination of large datasets split into user-defined subsets serves in R function [coplot](#). It produces a set of binary diagrams with the data filtered out according to the values of the third (conditioning) variable. In case of the function 'coplotByGroup' it is done by groups.



If no parameters 'xlab', 'ylab' and 'show.leg' are given, the user is prompted to specify them.

The variables to be plotted are selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'.

See manual entry for '[coplot](#)' for further details.

Value

None.

Warning

Please note that no formulae can be handled at this stage.

This function IS NOT Figaro-compatible.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz> & Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>

See Also'[coplot](#)'**Examples**

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
groupsByLabel("Suite")

coplotByGroup("SiO2", "Na2O", show.leg=TRUE)
```

coplotTri*Coplot for three variables*

Description

Plots a series of binary plots split into several groups according to the values of the third, so called conditioning, variable.

Usage

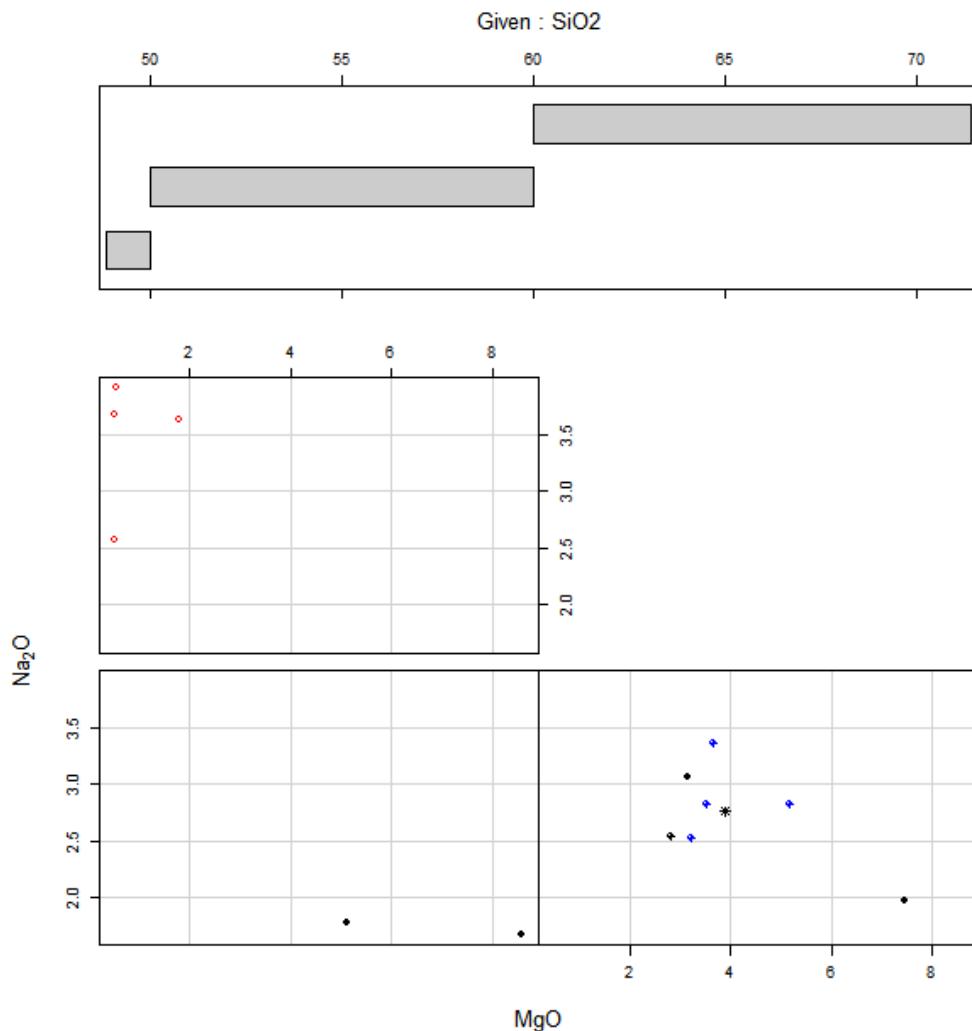
```
coplotTri(xaxis = "", yaxis = "", zaxis = "", int = "")
```

Arguments

xaxis	Name of the data column to be used as x axis.
yaxis	Name of the data column to be used as y axis.
zaxis	Name of the data column with the conditioning variable.
int	The specification of the intervals: either 'auto' or a list of break points separated by commas.

Details

For examination of large datasets split into user-defined subsets serves in R the function '[coplot](#)'. It displays a series of binary diagrams with the data filtered out according to the values of the third (conditioning) variable.



If no parameters 'xlab', 'ylab' and 'zlab' are given, the user is prompted to specify them.

The variables to be plotted are selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'.

After this is done, the user is prompted to enter a comma-delimited list of at least one break point defining the intervals. The default includes the mean, that will be automatically supplemented by minimum and maximum (i.e. two intervals).

See manual entry for '[coplot](#)' for further details.

Value

None.

Warning

Please note that no formulae can be handled at this stage.

This function IS NOT Figaro-compatible.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz> & Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>

See Also

['coplot'](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

coplotTri("SiO2", "Na2O", "MgO", "auto")

coplotTri("MgO", "Na2O", "SiO2", "50,60")
# the intervals of the conditioning variable, SiO2,
# will be (min(SiO2) - 50), (50 - 60) and (60 - max(SiO2))
```

correlationCoefPlot *Statistics: Correlation coefficient patterns*

Description

Produces set of plots of correlation coefficient patterns, for the entire dataset or separately for each group.

Usage

```
correlationCoefPlot(elems = NULL, groups = NULL, method = "pearson",
                     use = "pairwise.complete.obs")
```

Arguments

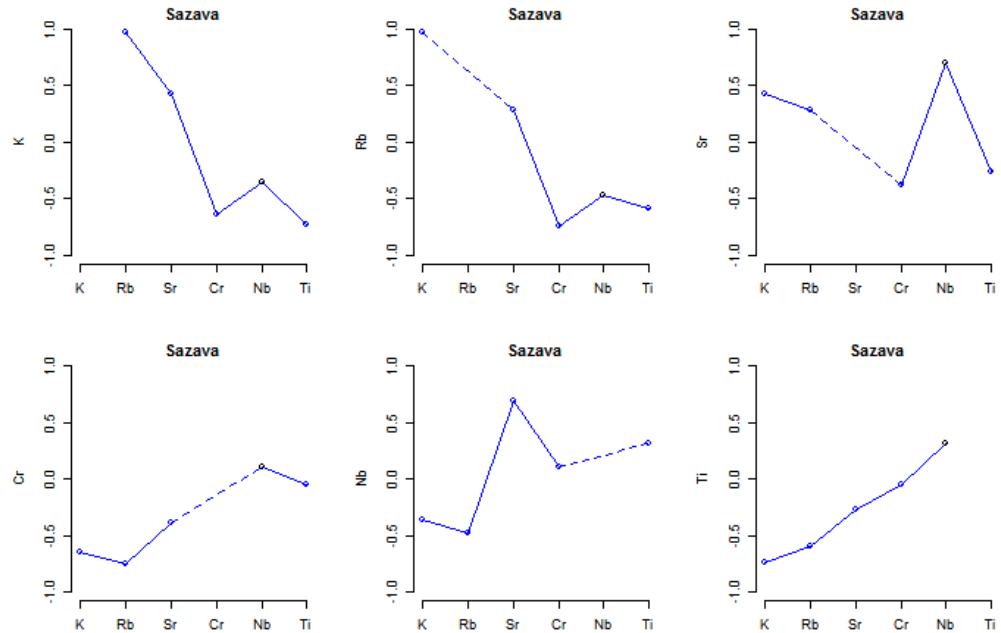
elems	list of desired elements
groups	a character vector with grouping information
method	a character string indicating which correlation coefficient (or covariance) is to be computed
use	an optional character string giving a method for computing covariances in the presence of missing values

Details

This function calculates and plots correlation coefficient patterns either for the whole dataset (if 'groups = NULL') or by individual groups.

For meaning of parameters 'methods' and 'use', see [cor](#).

The utility of pairwise correlation coefficient patterns was demonstrated by *Rollinson (1993 and references therein)*. In principle, a similarity in correlation patterns between two or more elements means their analogous geochemical behaviour, potentially reflecting the operation of the same petrogenetic/geological process (fractional crystallization, partial melting, weathering, hydrothermal alteration...)



The variables are selected using the function '[selectColumnsLabels](#)'.

Value

A list with the values of pairwise correlation in the whole dataset or in each of the groups.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Rollinson HR (1993) Using Geochemical Data: Evaluation, Presentation, Interpretation. Longman, London, p. 1-352

See Also

[cor](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

# The whole dataset
correlationCoefPlot(elems="K,Rb,Ba,Sr,Cr,Ni,Zr,Nb,Ti")

# By currently defined groups
groupsByLabel("Volcano")
correlationCoefPlot(elems="K,Rb,Ba,Sr,Cr,Ni,Zr,Nb,Ti",groups)
```

 CoxTAS diagram (Cox et al. 1979)

Description

Assigns data for Cox's diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
CoxVolc(alkline=TRUE)
```

```
CoxPlut(alkline=TRUE)
```

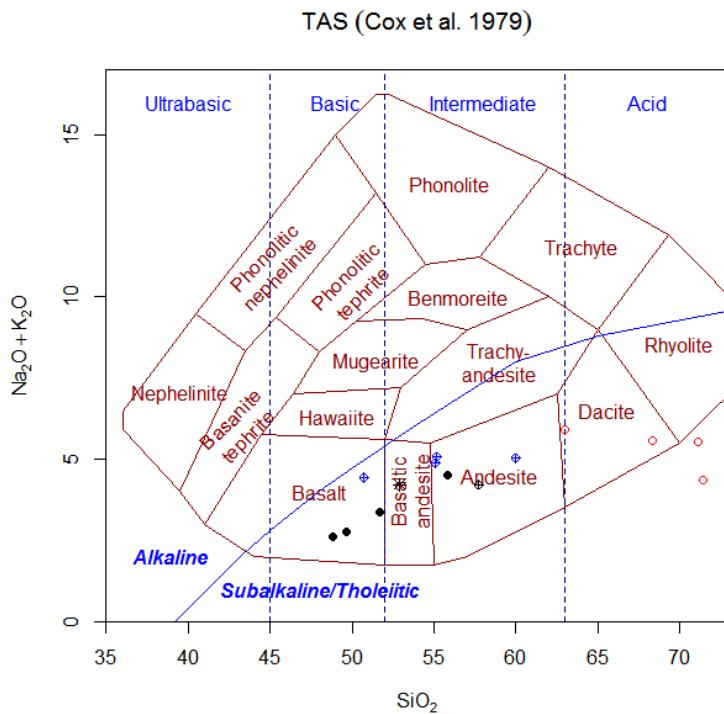
Arguments

alkline	Logical: Should the boundary between alkaline and subalkaline rocks (Irvine & Baragar 1971) be drawn?
---------	---

Details

TAS diagram, as proposed by Cox et al. (1979) for volcanic rocks and adapted by Wilson (1989) for plutonic rocks.

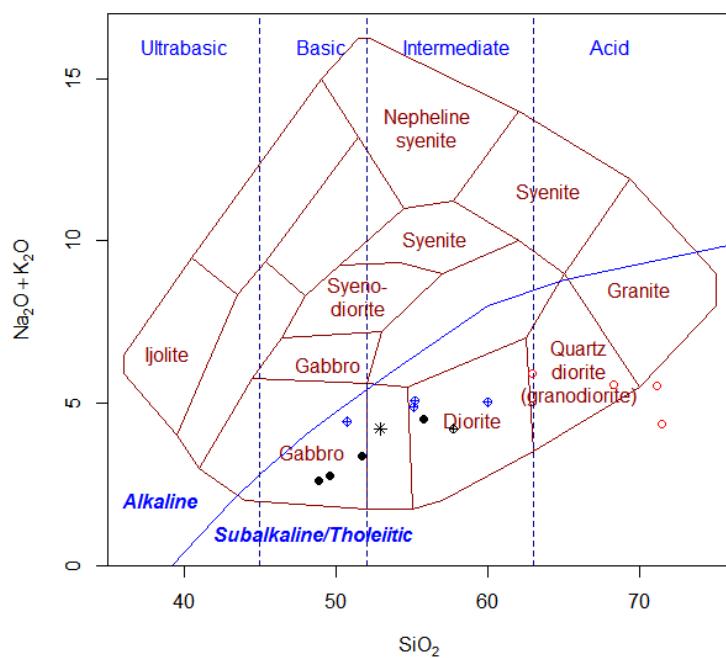
For volcanic rocks, the following diagram is plotted:



And the version for plutonic rocks contains the following fields:

volcanic rocks	plutonic rocks
<i>basalt</i>	<i>gabbro</i>
<i>basaltic andesite</i>	<i>undefined</i>
<i>andesite</i>	<i>diorite</i>
<i>dacite</i>	<i>quartz diorite (granodiorite)</i>
<i>rhyolite</i>	<i>alkali granite/granite</i>
<i>hawaiite</i>	<i>gabbro</i>
<i>trachyandesite</i>	<i>undefined</i>
<i>basanite/tephrite</i>	<i>undefined</i>
<i>mugearite</i>	<i>syeno-diorite</i>
<i>benmoreite</i>	<i>syenite</i>
<i>trachyte</i>	<i>syenite</i>
<i>nephelinite</i>	<i>ijolite</i>
<i>phonology nephelinite</i>	<i>undefined</i>
<i>phonolitic tephrite</i>	<i>undefined</i>
<i>phonolite</i>	<i>nepheline syenite</i>

TAS (Cox et al. 1979)

**Value**

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	SiO_2 weight percent
y.data	$\text{Na}_2\text{O} + \text{K}_2\text{O}$ weight percent

Warning

Note that, unlike in the standard [TAS](#) plot, the diagram is based on standard analyses (i.e. it is not recalculated on the volatile-free basis).

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
& Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Cox KG, Bell JD & Pankhurst (1979) The Interpretation of Igneous Rocks. Allen & Unwin, London
Irvine TM & Baragar WR (1971) A guide to the chemical classification of common volcanic rocks.
Canad J Earth Sci 8: 523-548 doi: [10.1139/e71055](https://doi.org/10.1139/e71055)
Wilson M (1989) Igneous Petrogenesis. Chapman & Hall, London

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#) [TAS](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# TAS diagram is called using following auxiliary functions:
# Classifies data stored in WR (Groups by diagram)
classify("CoxVolc")
#or
classify("CoxPlut")

#Plots data stored in WR or its subset (menu Classification)
plotDiagram("CoxVolc", FALSE)
#or
plotDiagram("CoxPlut", FALSE)
```

crosstab

Cross table of labels

Description

Prints a cross table (contingency table) for 1-3 labels.

Usage

```
crosstab(plot = TRUE)
```

Arguments

plot	logical; should be also a barplot plotted?
------	--

Details

This command prints a frequency distribution (for a single label) or a contingency table (for 2-3 labels) useful for inspection of the data structure. Optionally a barplot is plotted (for 1-2 labels).

Just press Enter (enter an empty field), when the desired number of variables is reached.

Value

results	the frequency/contingency table
---------	---------------------------------

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

customScript	<i>Add a new variable to a script</i>
--------------	---------------------------------------

Description

Adds a formula to calculate a single numeric variable to the specified *.r file (a R script).

Usage

```
customScript()
```

Details

A formula can be entered that can involve any combination of names of existing numerical columns, with the constants, brackets, arithmetic operators +-*/^ and R functions. See [calcCore](#) for a correct syntax.

Then the user is prompted for the name of the variable and any comments that should appear in the file.

The filename is chosen interactively, the default suffix for the R programs is .r. If the file exists already, the script is appended to its end.

If desired, the calculated variable can be, after the script is executed, added automatically to the numeric data, i.e. the numeric matrix WR. If not, the contents of the calculated variable can be viewed by simply typing its name in the R Console window.

The script can be run at a later time using the R command File|Source. Alternatively, it can be placed among the so-called plugins into the subdirectory Plugin. All files placed here with a suffix *.r are executed each time when the new data file is being loaded into the GCDkit.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```

## Not run:
# examples of valid formulae....
(Na2O+K2O)/CaO
Rb^2
log10(Sr)
mean(SiO2)/10

# ... but this command is in fact a simple R shell -
# meaning lots of fun for power users!
summary(Rb,na.rm=T)
cbind(SiO2/2,TiO2,Na2O+K2O)
cbind(major)
hist(SiO2,col="red")
boxplot(Rb~factor(groups))

# possibilities are endless
plot(Rb,Sr,col="blue",pch="+",xlab="Rb (ppm)",ylab="Sr (ppm)",log="xy")

## End(Not run)

```

cutMy

Groups by numerical variable

Description

Grouping the data according to the interval of a single numerical variable it falls into.

Usage

```
cutMy(where=NULL,int=NULL,int.lab=NULL,na.lab="Unclassified")
```

Arguments

where	Numeric data column in 'WR' - the basis of the classification.
int	Boundaries of intervals.
int.lab	Labels for the intervals
na.lab	Labels for samples that cannot be classified

Details

The numeric data column is selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'.

After this is done, the user is prompted to enter a comma-delimited list or at least one break point defining the intervals. The default includes the mean, that will be automatically supplemented by minimum and maximum (i.e. two intervals).

Then the names of the individual groups are to be specified; values out of range are automatically labeled as 'Unclassified'. The vector containing the information on the current groups can be appended to the data frame 'labels'.

Value

<code>groups</code>	character vector: the grouping information
<code>grouping</code>	If the new column was appended the data frame <code>labels</code> , sequence number of this column; if not appended, though, this variable is set to -100.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[cut](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset(sazava)

# Two groups defined based on SiO2
cutMy("SiO2",int=c(0,60,100),c("Low-Si","High-Si"))
```

Debon

BA and PQ diagrams (Debon + Le Fort 1983)

Description

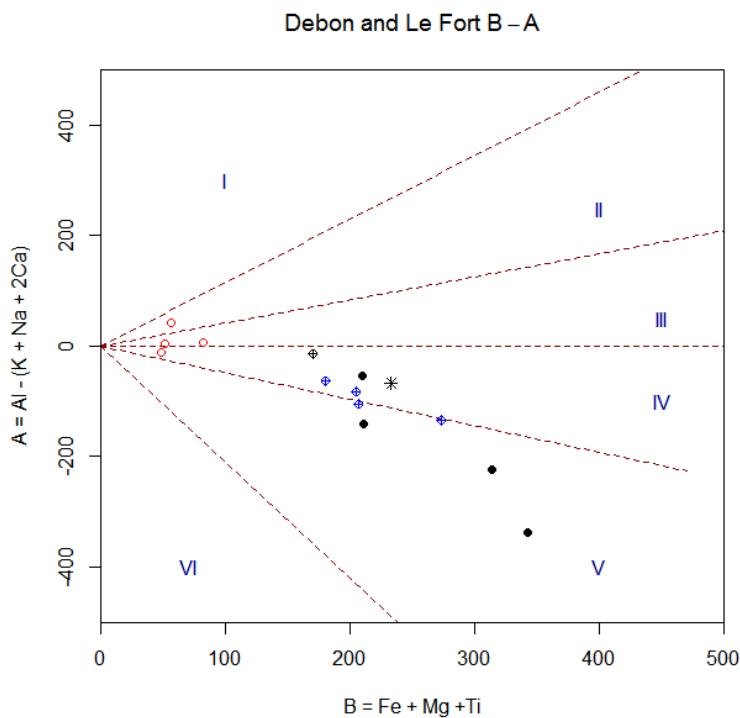
Assigns data for Debon & Le Fort's B-A and P-Q diagrams into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
DebonBA(reference.rocks=FALSE)
DebonPQ(reference.rocks=FALSE)
```

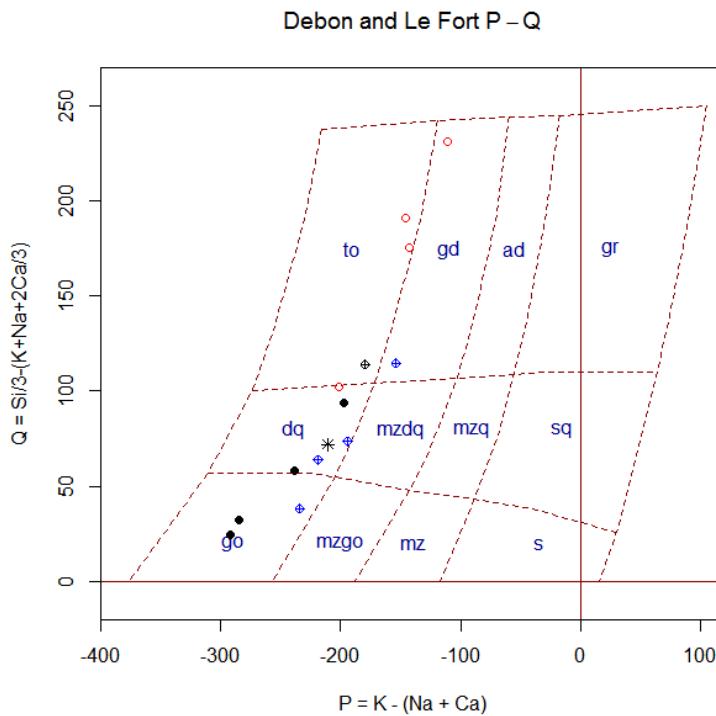
Arguments

`reference.rocks`
logical; should be the ideal rock compositions also plotted?.

Details

The B-A diagram as proposed by *Debon and Le Fort* (1983) defines six sectors (I - VI), reflecting alumina balance of samples. Following minerals are characteristic for individual sectors:

I	Peraluminous domain	<i>muscovite > biotite</i>
II		<i>biotite > muscovite</i>
III		<i>biotite (+ minor amphibole)</i>
IV	Metaluminous domain	<i>biotite, amphibole, +- pyroxene</i>
V		<i>clinopyroxene, +- amphibole, +- biotite</i>
VI		<i>unusual mineral associations (carbonatites ...)</i>



Layout of the P-Q diagram of the same authors corresponds to cationic proportions of quartz, K-feldspar and plagioclase. Abbreviations used as classification output represent following rocks groups:

label	plutonic rocks	volcanic rocks
go	<i>gabbro, diorite, anorthosite</i>	<i>basalt, andesite, kenningite</i>
mzgo	<i>monzogabbro, monzdiorite</i>	<i>latibasalt, latiandesite</i>
mz	<i>monzonite</i>	<i>latite</i>
s	<i>syenite</i>	<i>trachyte</i>
dq	<i>qtz diorite, qtz gabbro, qtz anorthosite</i>	<i>qtz andesite, qtz basalt</i>
mzdq	<i>qtz monzodiorite, qtz monzogabbro</i>	<i>qtz latiandesite, qtz latibasalt</i>
mzq	<i>quartz monzonite</i>	<i>quartz latite</i>
sq	<i>quartz syenite</i>	<i>quartz trachyte</i>
to	<i>tonalite, trondhjemite</i>	<i>dacite</i>
gd	<i>granodiorite, granogabbro</i>	<i>rhyodacite</i>
ad	<i>adamellite</i>	<i>dellenite</i>
gr	<i>granite</i>	<i>rhyolite</i>

Parameters for the diagram are calculated by the function 'DebonCalc'. All of them are based on millications (1000 gram-atoms per 100 grams).

$$P = K - (Na + Ca)$$

$$Q = Si / 3 - (K + Na + 2 * Ca / 3)$$

$$A = Al - (K + Na + 2 * Ca)$$

$$B = Fe + Mg + Ti$$

Note that the diagrams B-A and P-Q are recommended as complementary, i.e. resulting names should be used in conjunction (*granite II* etc.). For details, see *Debon & Le Fort (1983) or (1988)*.

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	P or B value. See details.
y.data	Q or A value. See details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
 & Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Debon F & Le Fort P (1983) A chemical-mineralogical classification of common plutonic rocks and associations. Trans Roy Soc Edinb; Earth Sci 73: 135-149 doi: [10.1017/S02635933000101173](https://doi.org/10.1017/S02635933000101173)
- Debon F & Le Fort P (1988) A cationic classification of common plutonic rocks and their magmatic associations: principles, method, applications. Bull. Mineral 111: 493-511

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#) [DebonCalc](#) [DebonQB](#) [DebonKNaB](#) [DebonBMgNo](#) [DebonBQF](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

plotDiagram("DebonBA", FALSE, reference.rocks=TRUE)
figCol("red")

options("gcd.plot.text"=FALSE)
plotDiagram("DebonPQ", FALSE, reference.rocks=TRUE)
figCol("red")
options("gcd.plot.text"=TRUE)
```

DebonBMgNo

*B vs. Mg number diagram (Debon + Le Fort 1988)***Description**

Assigns data for Debon & Le Fort's B vs. Mg/(Fe + Mg) diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
DebonBMgNo(reference.rocks=TRUE)
```

Arguments

reference.rocks	logical; should be the ideal rock compositions also plotted?.
-----------------	---

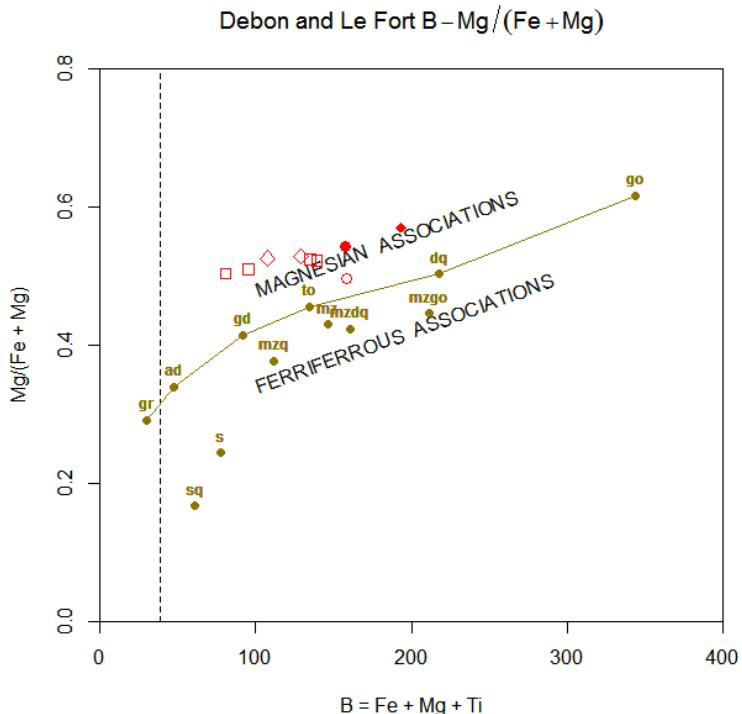
Details

The B vs. Mg/(Fe + Mg) diagram was proposed by *Debon and Le Fort (1983)* to distinguish magnesian and ferriferous associations.

Parameters for the diagram are calculated by the function 'DebonCalc'. All of them are based on millications (1000 gram-atoms per 100 grams).

B = Fe + Mg + Ti [maficity]

Mg/(Fe + Mg) [Mg number, Fe is total iron]



Optionally, if, reference.rocks = TRUE, twelve average chemical compositions of common igneous rocks are also plotted, as follows:

label	plutonic rock
go	gabbro
mzgo	monzogabbro
mz	monzonite
s	syenite
dq	quartz diorite
mzdq	quartz monzodiorite
mzq	quartz monzonite
sq	quartz syenite
to	tonalite
gd	granodiorite
ad	adamellite
gr	granite

For details, see *Debon & Le Fort (1983)* and (1988).

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	Q value. See details.
y.data	B value. See details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Debon F & Le Fort P (1983) A chemical-mineralogical classification of common plutonic rocks and associations. Trans Roy Soc Edinb; Earth Sci 73: 135-149

Debon F & Le Fort P (1988) A cationic classification of common plutonic rocks and their magmatic associations: principles, method, applications. Bull. Mineral 111: 493-511

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#) [DebonPQ](#) [DebonBA](#) [DebonQB](#) [DebonKNaB](#) [DebonBQF](#) [DebonCalc](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")  
  
selectSubset("SiO2>50")  
plotDiagram("DebonBMgNo", FALSE, reference.rocks=TRUE)  
figCol("red")
```

DebonBQF

BQF ternary diagram (Debon + Le Fort 1983)

Description

Assigns data for Debon & Le Fort's BQF ternary diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
DebonBQF(reference.rocks=TRUE)
```

Arguments

reference.rocks
logical; should be the ideal rock compositions also plotted?.

Details

The BQF diagram as proposed by *Debon and Le Fort (1983)* expresses balance of three main groups of rock-forming minerals, dark minerals (B), quartz (Q) and feldspars with muscovite (F).

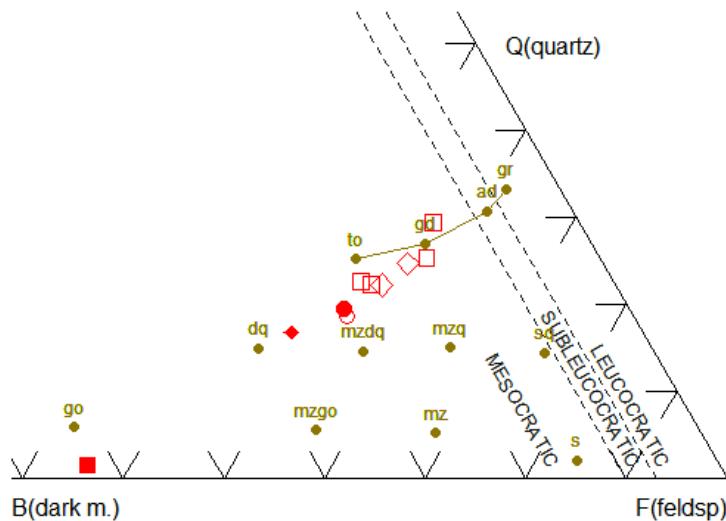
Parameters for the diagram are calculated by the function 'DebonCalc'. All of them are based on millications (1000 gram-atoms per 100 grams) and named as follows:

Q(quartz)

B(dark m.)

F(feldsp)

Debon and Le Fort B – Q – F



Optionally, if, reference.rocks = TRUE, twelve average chemical compositions of common igneous rocks are also plotted, as follows:

label	plutonic rock
go	<i>gabbro</i>
mzgo	<i>monzogabbro</i>
mz	<i>monzonite</i>
s	<i>syenite</i>
dq	<i>quartz diorite</i>
mzdq	<i>quartz monzodiorite</i>
mzq	<i>quartz monzonite</i>
sq	<i>quartz syenite</i>
to	<i>tonalite</i>
gd	<i>granodiorite</i>
ad	<i>adamellite</i>
gr	<i>granite</i>

For details, see *Debon & Le Fort (1983)* or (1988).

Value

sheet

list with Figaro Style Sheet data

x.data, y.data Q(quartz), B(dark m.) and F(feldsp) values (see details) transformed into 2D

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Debon F & Le Fort P (1983) A chemical-mineralogical classification of common plutonic rocks and associations. Trans Roy Soc Edinb; Earth Sci 73: 135-149

Debon F & Le Fort P (1988) A cationic classification of common plutonic rocks and their magmatic associations: principles, method, applications. Bull. Mineral 111: 493-511

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#) [DebonPQ](#) [DebonBA](#) [DebonQB](#) [DebonKNaB](#) [DebonBMgNo](#) [DebonCalc](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
plotDiagram("DebonBQF", FALSE, reference.rocks=TRUE)
figCol("red")
```

DebonKNaB

K/(Na+K) vs. B diagram (Debon + Le Fort 1983)

Description

Assigns data for Debon & Le Fort's K/(Na+K) vs. B diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

DebonKNaB()

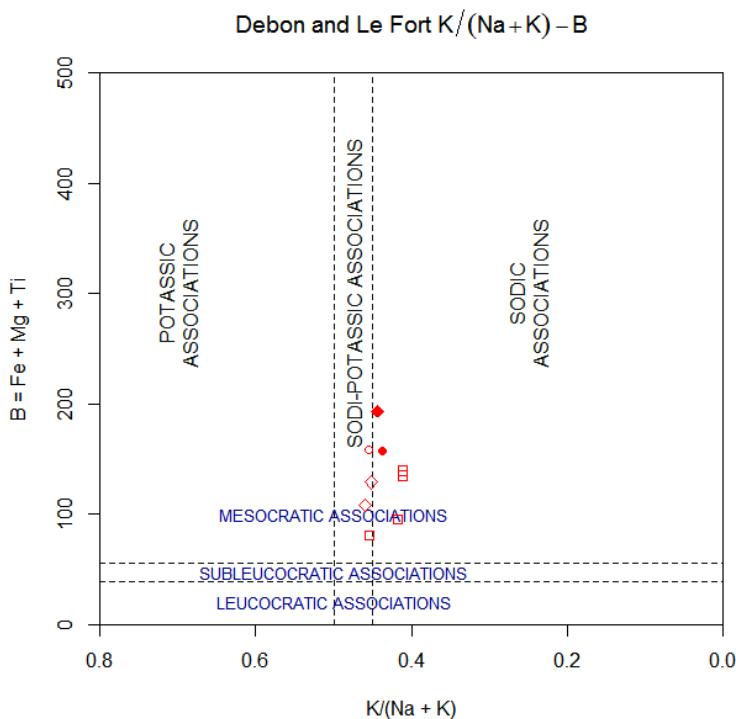
Details

The K/(Na+K) vs. B diagram was proposed by *Debon and Le Fort (1988)* for aluminous magmatic suites. It defines three associations based on the balance of the two alkalis, namely potassic, sodiopotassic and sodic (note that the x axis is reversed). Moreover, leucocratic, subleucocratic and mesocratic associations are distinguished based on maficity of the samples.

Parameters for the diagram are calculated by the function 'DebonCalc'. All of them are based on millications (1000 gram-atoms per 100 grams).

K/(Na + K) [alkali ratio]

B = Fe + Mg + Ti [maficity]



For details, see *Debon & Le Fort (1983)* or *(1988)*.

Value

- sheet list with Figaro Style Sheet data
- x.data K/(Na + K) value. See details.
- y.data B value. See details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Debon F & Le Fort P (1983) A chemical-mineralogical classification of common plutonic rocks and associations. Trans Roy Soc Edinb; Earth Sci 73: 135-149
- Debon F & Le Fort P (1988) A cationic classification of common plutonic rocks and their magmatic associations: principles, method, applications. Bull. Mineral 111: 493-511

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#) [DebonPQ](#) [DebonBA](#) [DebonQB](#) [DebonBQF](#) [DebonBMgNo](#) [DebonCalc](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
selectSubset("SiO2>50")
```

```
plotDiagram("DebonKNaB", FALSE)
figCol("red")
```

DebonQB

Q vs. B diagram (Debon + Le Fort 1983)

Description

Assigns data for Debon & Le Fort's Q vs. B diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
DebonQB()
```

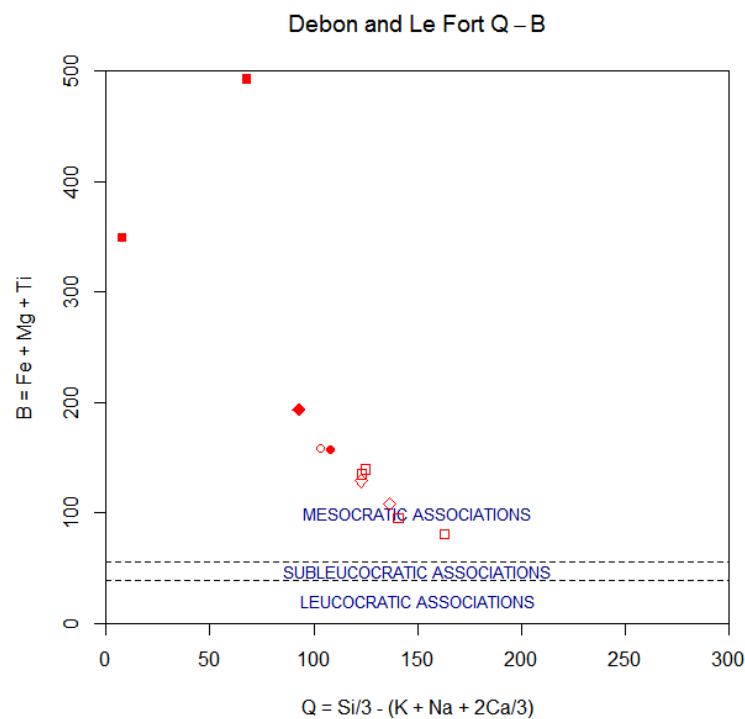
Details

The Q vs. B diagram was proposed by *Debon and Le Fort (1983)* for aluminous associations. It defines three associations, reflecting maficity of samples: leucocratic, subleucocratic and mesocratic.

Parameters for the diagram are calculated by the function 'DebonCalc'. All of them are based on millications (1000 gram-atoms per 100 grams).

$Q = Si / 3 - (K + Na + 2 * Ca / 3)$ [cationic proportion of quartz]

$B = Fe + Mg + Ti$ [maficity]



For details, see *Debon & Le Fort (1983)* and *(1988)*.

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	Q value. See details.
y.data	B value. See details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Debon F & Le Fort P (1983) A chemical-mineralogical classification of common plutonic rocks and associations. Trans Roy Soc Edinb; Earth Sci 73: 135-149
 Debon F & Le Fort P (1988) A cationic classification of common plutonic rocks and their magmatic associations: principles, method, applications. Bull. Mineral 111: 493-511

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#) [DebonPQ](#) [DebonBA](#) [DebonKNaB](#) [DebonBMgNo](#) [DebonBQF](#) [DebonCalc](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

selectSubset("SiO2>50")
plotDiagram("DebonQB", FALSE)
figCol("red")
```

deleteSingle *Delete label or variable*

Description

Deletes a single numeric variable or a label.

Usage

`deleteSingle()`

Details

The variables to be deleted is selected using the function '[selectColumnName](#)'. In any case, a confirmation is required before a variable is deleted from the system. Note that some variables are required by the system and cannot be deleted.

Value

Returns the corrected version of the data frame 'labels' or numeric matrix 'WR'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

diagramWithCircles *A diagram with circles*

Description

Plots any Figaro-compatible template as a background. The size and colours of the plotted circles corresponds to the selected variable.

Usage

```
diagramWithCircles(zaxis = "",diagram = NULL, colour="heat.colors",
scaling.factor = 1, bins = NULL,ident =getOption("gcd.ident"),alpha="FF")
```

Arguments

<code>zaxis</code>	Name of the data column to determine the size/colour of the circles.
<code>diagram</code>	name of diagram.
<code>colour</code>	colour scheme for the circles.
<code>scaling.factor</code>	a factor determine the size of the circles.
<code>bins</code>	number of intervals for the legend.
<code>ident</code>	Logical: should be the individual samples identified?
<code>alpha</code>	hexadecimal number indicating the alpha channel (transparency).

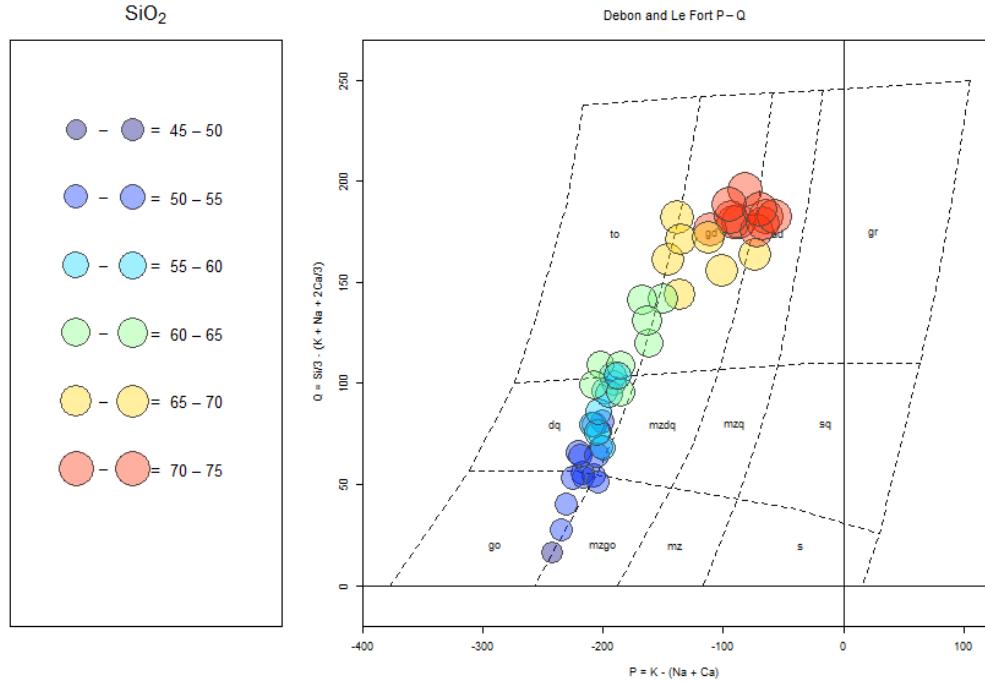
Details

The function 'diagramWithCircles' can display any single Figaro plot template that can be plotted by 'plotDiagram', such as a classification one.

If no parameter 'zlab' is given, the user is prompted to specify it.

The variable is selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'.

In the specification of the variable can be used also an arithmetic expression, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.



The samples to be plotted can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSubset](#) for details.

The legal colour schemes are: `"grays"`, `"reds"`, `"blues"`, `"greens"`, `"cyans"`, `"violets"`, `"yellows"`, `"cm.colors"`, `"heat.colors"`, `"terrain.colors"`, `"topo.colors"`, `"rainbow"`, `"jet.colors"`.

Optionally, the colours can be made semitransparent, if hexadecimal parameter 'alpha' is specified for the alpha channel (transparency).

Value

None.

Warning

This function IS NOT Figaro-compatible.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[plotWithCircles](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
```

```
diagramWithCircles("SiO2", diagram="DebonPQ", colour="jet.colours", alpha="60", bins=7)
```

Description

This function serves for importing the whole-rock geochemical data from [EarthChem.org](#) online database. Since 2010, EarthChem has been part of IEDA (Integrated Earth Data Applications), the National Science Foundation (NSF)-funded data facility for solid earth geoscience data. The data are gathered from several publicly available databases such as PetDB, SedDB, NAVDAT, or are contributed, and can be accessed through the EarthChem's REST Search Service utilized by our function.

Usage

```
EarthChem(x, GUI=FALSE)
```

```
EarthChemC(x, GUI=FALSE)
```

Arguments

- | | |
|-----|---|
| x | a list of parameters, given below, detailed account of which is to be found at the web page with the EarthChem REST Server Documentation . See also Examples. |
| GUI | logical; is the function called from the GUI? |

Details

The function `EarthChem` imports the specified data taking advantage of the EarthChem REST Search Service, which accepts GET string variables that determine search criteria. The function `EarthChemC` is just `EarthChem`, compiled for speed. The results are returned using html or xml protocols, and can be then imported to the *GCDkit* using the library 'XML'.

Possible parameters are (in square brackets are *GCDkit* default values)

Data source specification (reference(s))

author	author
title	title of the article
journal	journal
doi	Digital Object Identifier (not always available)
misnumber	minimum publication year of the citation article
maxpubyear	maximum publicationyear (reqd with the former option)
exactpubyear	exact year of publication
keyword	free-text generic descriptor field

Sample ID, location or age

sampleid	sample number/identifier from the original database
polygon	geographic region, specified by geographic coordinates
north, east, south, west	coordinates of a geographic envelope, all to be provided together
minage	minimum age of the sample (Ma)
maxage	maximum age of the sample (Ma)
exactage	age of the sample (Ma)
geologicalage	geological age
material	either 'bulk', 'whole rock', 'glass' or 'inclusion'

Output format

searchtype	type of search, only 'rowdata' (table of items matching the criteria) is implemented so far [rowdata].
outputtype	either 'html' or 'xml' [html]
outputlevel	either 'sample' or 'method' [sample]
startrow	sequence number of the first output row minus 1 [0]
endrow	sequence number of the last output row minus 1 [number_of_hits-1]
standarditems	logical; output just the standard items? [yes]
outputitems	comma-separated list of output items
showcolumnnames	logical; import the names of variables? [yes]

Value

(Invisibly) the query string. If no hits were found, the function returns (again invisibly) the value -1.

Imports the data into the *GCDkit* system. Stores the imported dataset into memory (i.e., the variable WRCube) together with the fields source that contains the string "EarthChem" and date with time of the search, EarthChem.query.var with the query variable (a list) and EarthChem.query.url with URL sent to the web service.

Then, the previously active dataset becomes the current one.

Warning

XML library is required.

Author(s)

Function by Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz> (with helpful assistance from Jason Ash, <jasonash@ku.edu>).

Tcl/Tk GUI by Oscar Laurent, <oscar.laurent@get.omp.eu>

The XML package was written by Duncan Temple Lang.

See Also

For further details, see the [EarthChem Resources for Developers](#) and, in particular, [EarthChem REST Server Documentation](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
# Some of these examples are based on original examples
# from http://portal.earthchem.org/rest_search_documentation

# The whole dataset
EarthChemC(list(author="ackerman",outputtype="html",showcolumnnames="yes",
               outputitems="sample_id,source,longitude,latitude"))
plotDiagram("TAS",FALSE,TRUE)

# Just 50 records
EarthChemC(list(author="ackerman",outputtype="html",showcolumnnames="yes",startrow=0,endrow=50,
               outputitems="sample_id,source,longitude,latitude"))
```

```
# Read the first 100 Cambrian samples
EarthChemC(list(geologicalage="cambrian",outputtype="html",startrow=0,endrow=100,
               outputitems="sample_id,source,longitude,latitude"))

# Different values of outputtype just invoke different parsers, the results should be identical
EarthChemC(list(author="janousek",outputtype="xml",
               outputitems="sample_id,source,longitude,latitude"))

EarthChemC(list(author="janousek",outputtype="html",
               outputitems="sample_id,source,longitude,latitude"))

# Read a static map directly into R
# Samples from the eastern United States and adjacent part of Atlantic Ocean (EarthChem REST example)
query<-"http://portal.earthchem.org/restsearchservice?
           north=49&east=-100&south=23&west=-24&outputtype=staticmap"
shell.exec(query) # opens in browser

## End(Not run)
```

*Edit labels**Edit labels***Description**

Simultaneous editing of all labels using a spreadsheet-like interface.

Usage

```
editLabels()
```

Arguments

none.

Details

The function invokes a spreadsheet-like interface that enables the user to edit the labels for individual samples. When all the desired changes have been performed, close button is to be clicked.

Value

Returns the corrected version of the data frame 'labels'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

'[data.entry](#)'

Edit numeric data *Edit numeric data*

Description

Simultaneous editing of all numeric data using a spreadsheet-like interface.

Usage

```
editData(x=WR)
```

Arguments

x data frame/numeric matrix to be edited; default is 'WR', i.e. numeric data

Details

The function invokes a spreadsheet-like interface that enables the user to edit the numeric data for individual samples. When all the desired changes have been performed, close button is to be clicked.

The system then performs some recalculations as if the data set was loaded from the disc afresh (calling 'Gcdkit.r').

Value

Returns the corrected version of the numeric matrix 'WR'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

'[data.entry](#)'

editLabFactor *Edit label as factor*

Description

Global replacement each of the discrete values (levels) for a selected label.

Usage

```
editLabFactor()
```

Details

The label to be edited is selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'.

Then the function invokes a spreadsheet-like interface that enables the user to overwrite directly any of the discrete values for the a given label, in the R jargon called *levels*. When all the desired changes have been performed, close button is to be clicked.

Value

Returns the corrected version of the data frame `labels`.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

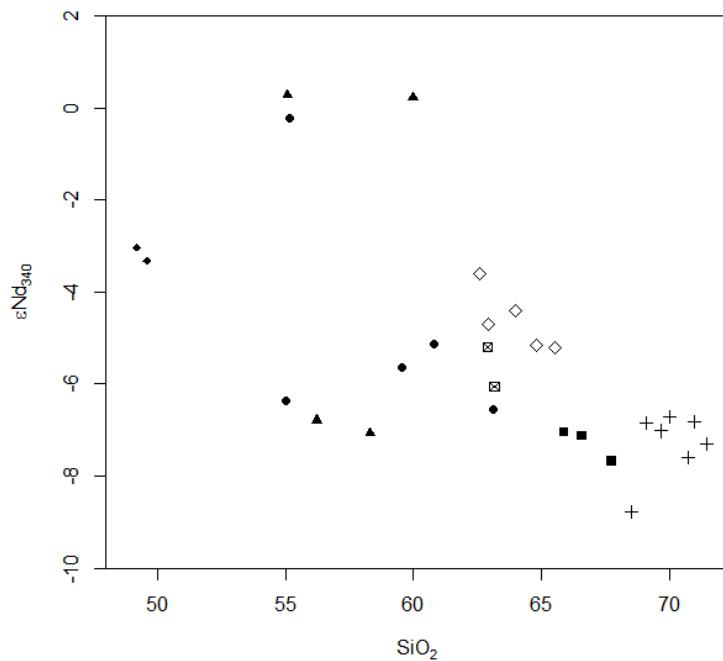
['data.entry'](#)

elemIso

Binary plot of a WR geochemical parameter vs isotopic ratio

Description

Plots a diagram of a selected whole-rock geochemical parameter vs initial Sr isotopic ratios or initial $\epsilon(Nd)$ for selected samples.



Usage

```
elemIso(x = WR, xlab = NULL, what = NULL, GUI = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	numeric matrix with isotopic data to be recalculated.
xlab	variable name or a formula for the x axis; if NULL a dialogue is displayed.
what	name of the desired isotopic parameter.
GUI	logical; is the function called from the GUI?
...	optional parameters to the underlying function <code>plotWithLimits</code> .

Details

The variable to be plotted as x axis is based on whole-rock geochemical data. If not specified upon the function call, it is selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'. In the specification of the variable can be used also an arithmetic expression, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

The plotted isotopic parameters (y axis) can be one of:

Menu item	Explanation
87Sr/86Sri	Initial Sr isotopic ratios
143Nd/144Ndi	Initial Nd isotopic ratios
EpsNdi	Initial $\epsilon(Nd)$ values
1 stg DM model ages (<i>Goldstein et al. 1988</i>)	Single-stage DM Nd model ages
1 stg DM model ages (<i>Liew & Hofmann 1988</i>)	Single-stage DM Nd model ages
2 stg DM model ages (<i>Liew & Hofmann 1988</i>)	Two-stage DM Nd model ages

If called from GUI, the samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

Value

None.

Plugin

SrNd.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Goldstein SL, O'Nions RK & Hamilton PJ (1984) A Sm-Nd isotopic study of atmospheric dusts and particulates from major river systems. *Earth Planet Sci Lett* 70: 221-236 doi: [10.1016/0012-821X\(84\)900074](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012-821X(84)900074)

Liew TC & Hofmann AW (1988) Precambrian crustal components, plutonic associations, plate environment of the Hercynian Fold Belt of Central Europe: indications from a Nd and Sr isotopic study. *Contrib Mineral Petrol* 98: 129-138 doi: [10.1007/BF00402106](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00402106)

See Also

The actual plotting is done by the function [plotWithLimits](#).

[srnd](#), [reciprocallIso](#), [epsEps](#), [ageEps](#), [isochron](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna_iso")
elemIso(xlab = "Sr.y", what = "87Sr/86Sri")
```

Enrique

or+ab - 2Q - 4an ternary diagram (Enrique 2018)

Description

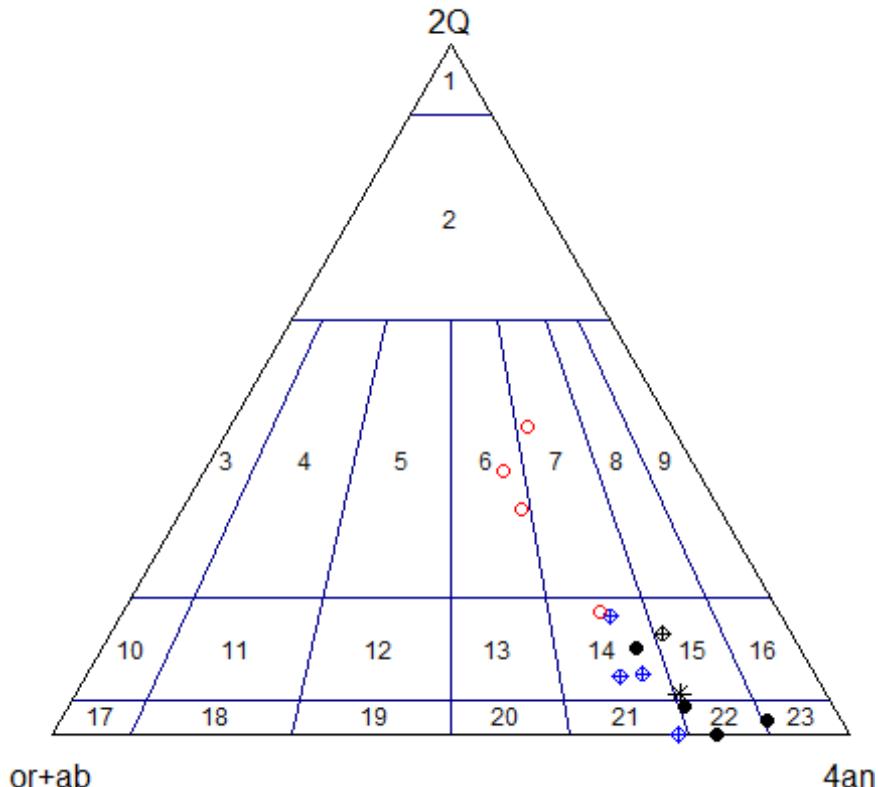
Assigns data for Enrique's diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'. The or+ab, 2Q and 4an coordinates are assigned into matrix 'results'.

Usage

```
Enrique()
```

Details

This diagram of Enrique (2018), based on CIPW-normative values, is intended to replace the IUGS QAP plot (Le Maitre et al 2002) if only chemical, and not modal, analyses are available.



The apices are defined as follows:

or+ab = based on normative orthoclase and albite in wt. %

2Q = based on normative quartz in wt. %

4an = based on normative anorthite in wt. %

or+ab + 2Q + 4an = 100 %

The following fields are defined:

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>quartzolite</i> | 13. <i>quartz monzodiorite</i> |
| 2. <i>quartz-rich granitoid</i> | 14. <i>quartz diorite</i> |
| 3. <i>alk-fsp. granite</i> | 15. <i>quartz gabbro</i> |
| 4. <i>syenogranite</i> | 16. <i>quartz eucrite</i> |
| 5. <i>monzogranite</i> | 17. <i>alkali-feldspar syenite</i> |
| 6. <i>granodiorite</i> | 18. <i>syenite</i> |
| 7. <i>tonalite</i> | 19. <i>monzonite</i> |
| 8. <i>tonalgabbro</i> | 20. <i>monzodiorite</i> |
| 9. <i>tonaleucrite</i> | 21. <i>diorite</i> |
| 10. <i>alk-fsp quartz syenite</i> | 22. <i>gabbroids</i> |
| 11. <i>quartz syenite</i> | 23. <i>eucritoids</i> |
| 12. <i>quartz monzonite</i> | |

Value

`sheet` list with Figaro Style Sheet data

`x.data, y.data` or+ab,2Q and 4an data (see details) transformed to orthogonal coordinates

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Enrique P (2018) Clasificación normativa de las rocas plutónicas saturadas y sobresaturadas en sílice basada en la clasificación modal QAP: El diagrama 2Q-(or+ab)-4an. Geogaceta 63:95-98
[online pdf](#)

Streckeisen A (1974) Classification and nomenclature of plutonic rocks. Geol Rundsch 63: 773-786
doi: [10.1007/BF01820841](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01820841)

Le Maitre RW et al (2002) Igneous Rocks. A Classification and Glossary of Terms. 2nd edition. Cambridge University Press. doi: [10.1017/CBO9780511535581](https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9780511535581)

See Also

[CIPW classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# plots the or+ab - 2Q - 4an ternary diagram for the current dataset
plotDiagram("Enrique", FALSE)
```

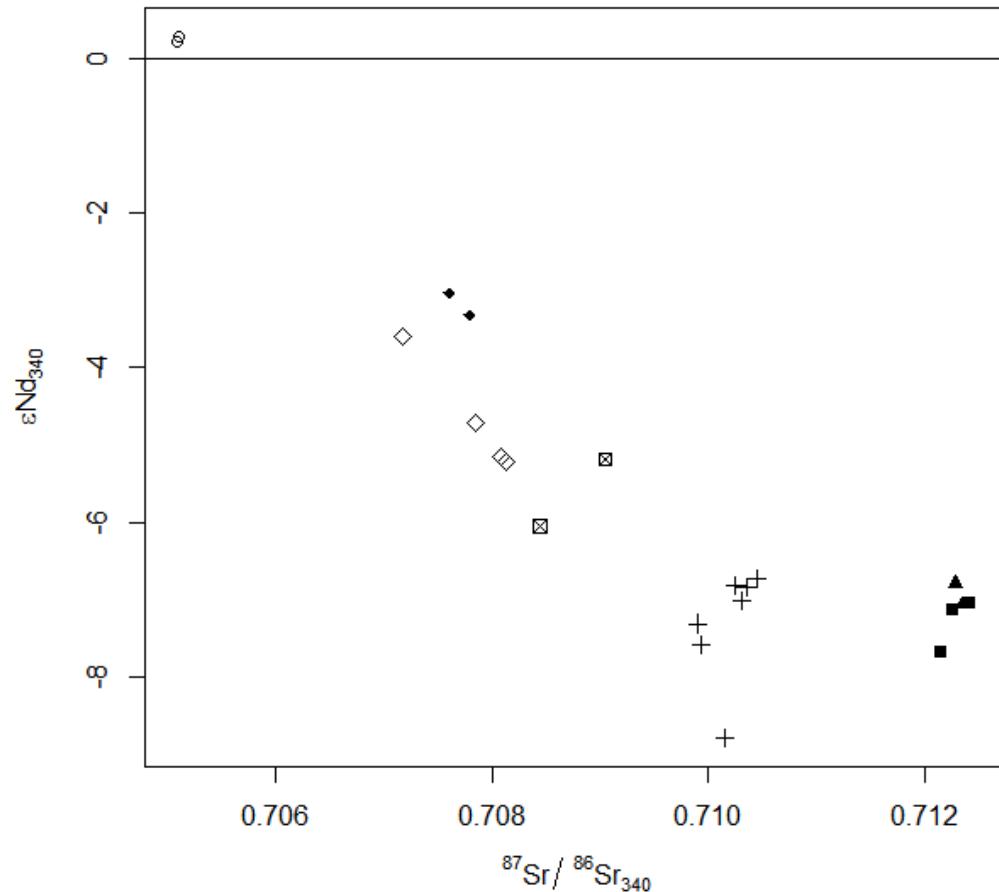
```
# classifies the current dataset using the or+ab - 2Q - 4an ternary diagram
classify()
print(results)

classify("Enrique", source.sheet=FALSE)
```

epsEps*Binary plot of initial Sr isotopic ratios vs. initial epsilon Nd values*

Description

Plots a diagram of initial $^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}$ ratios vs. initial $\epsilon(\text{Nd})$ values for selected samples.



Usage

```
epsEps(GUI=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

GUI	logical; is the function called from the GUI?
...	optional parameters to the underlying function {plotWithLimits}

Details

If in GUI, the samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

Value

None.

Plugin

SrNd.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

The actual plotting is done by the function [plotWithLimits](#).
[srnd](#), [elemIso](#), [reciprocalIso](#),
[ageEps](#), [isochron](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna_iso")
epsEps()
```

escort

ESCORT (Expert System for Characterization Of Rock Types) of Pearce (1987)

Description

This is an implementation of the ESCORT expert system (*Pearce 1987*) aiming to identify the geo-dynamic setting of an igneous rock. The system takes into account specialist knowledge on the geological setting, mineralogy, petrology and whole-rock geochemistry, the latter based on compilation of a large body of high-quality data from known geotectonic settings.

Usage

```
escort(elconc, geolobs, geolmb, minobs, petobs)
escortHtmlOutput(mat, title = "escoRt results")
.escortTcl()
```

Arguments

elconc	Elemental concentrations
geolobs	Geological observations
geolmb	Corresponding measures of belief (0-1), 1 = maximal confidence
minobs	Mineral observations
petobs	Petrologic observations
mat	The output of the main escort function
title	Title of the html window with the output

Details

This expert system assigns an lava of unknown affinity to its most probable tectonic setting of eruption on the basis of the following parameters:

1. The content of one or more of the immobile elements:

Ti, Zr, Y, Nb, P and Cr

2. The geological environment of the lava sequence:

Terrestrial, Shoreline, Shelf, Reef, Turbidite, Pelagic, Pillowed Flows, Sheet Flows, Non-sheet Flows, Pyroclastics, Sheeted Dykes, Sediments, Cryst. Basement, Int-acid Pluton, Basic Pluton, Other Volcanic, Thrust

3. The phenocrysts present in the lavas:

Plagioclase, Clinopyroxene, Olivine, Orthopyroxene, Amphibole, Mica, Quartz, Feldspathoid, K-feldspar

4. The petrological characteristics of the lavas:

Fe enrichment/the lack thereof

Possible geotectonic settings recognized by Escort:

Abbrev. Description

N-OR	Mature oceanic spreading centre of "normal" bathymetry not associated with subduction
P-OR	Oceanic spreading centre showing bathymetric evidence of plume influence
I-OR	Incipient spreading centre < 500 km from a continental margin
B-OR	Spreading centre in a back-arc or inter-arc setting
F-OR	Spreading centre forming fore-arc basin crust, either by fore-arc spreading or spreading prior to arc development
O-VA	Volcanic arc developed on oceanic lithosphere
C-VA	Volcanic arc developed on continental lithosphere
CZ	Post-collision settings, including post-collision rift terranes
O-WP	Intraplate volcanism on oceanic lithosphere
C-WP	Intraplate volcanism on continental lithosphere excluding strongly attenuated terranes (beta values >3)
N-CF	Continental flood basalt terrains and zones of strong attenuation not subduction-related
B-CF	Continental flood basalt terrains and zones of strong attenuation associated with subduction

Abbrev. Examples

N-OR	Mid-Atlantic Ridge (63); East-Pacific Rise (20); Costa-Rica Rift (48); Carlsberg R. (6); Galapagos Rise (39); Pacific-Antarctic Ridge (56)
P-OR	Iceland area (86); Azores area (60); Tristan area (35); Bouvet area (50)
I-OR	Atlantic margin (36); Red Sea/Gulf of Aden (5); Gulf of California (24)

B-OR	Shikoku Basin (40); Scotia Sea (20); Tyrrhenian Sea (2)
F-OR	No extant examples; O-VA data base used.
O-VA	New Britain (163); Izu-Marianas (27); L. Antilles (127); N. Ireland(59); S. Sandwich Is.(10); Tonga-Kermadec (10); Singihe-Halmahera (23)
C-VA	Andes (48); Cascades (7); Aegean (20); C. America (23); Aeolian arc (31); Sunda arc (43)
CZ	Papua-New Guinea (98); Alps (43); China (2); Italy (33)
O-WP	Hawaii-Emperor seamounts (111); other Pacific Is. (44); Indian Ocean/Red Sea Is. (59); Atlantic Is. (150)
C-WP	African Rift (185); Libya/Sudan (30); Cameroon Line (140); Europe (31); S. New Zealand (21); Australia (26)
N-CF	British Tertiary Province (28); E. Greenland (33); Morocco (17); Parana (53); Deccan (24); Arabia/Afar (46)
B-CF	Patagonia (44); Bransfield St. (21); N. Zealand (63); Manchuria (45)

Value

The `escort` function returns a list `results` with the following items:

Geotectonic Setting

a list of possible geotectonic settings, with corresponding probabilities and final decision regarding the likely and unlikely settings.

Magma Type a list of possible magma environments (OR, VA, CZ, WP, CF), with corresponding probabilities and final decision.

Rock Type a list of possible rock types (basic, intermediate, evolved), with corresponding probabilities and final decision.

The final decision of the EscoRt expert system is displayed by a series of symbols where:

*** = Likely Setting

** = Probable Setting

* = Possible Setting

ooo = Unlikely Setting

`escortHtmlOutput` is a utility function showing the result in the HTML format (in a web browser).

Author(s)

Julian Pearce, <PearceJA@cardiff.ac.uk>

R version: Vojtech Janousek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Pearce JA (1987) An expert system for the tectonic characterization of ancient volcanic rocks. J Volcanol Geotherm Res 32:51-65 doi:[10.1016/0377-0273\(87\)90036-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/0377-0273(87)90036-9)

Examples

```
# Loading some arbitrary data to get the plugin sourced
sampleDataset("sazava")
Parent<-"User-defined analysis"

# Lorne lava as an example (Pearce 1987)
# Concentrations
```

```

elconc<-c(1.27,198,20.8,14.3,0.36,260)
names(elconc)<-c("TiO2","Zr","Y","Nb","P205","Cr")

# Geological constraints
geolobs<-c("Terrestrial","Non-sheet Flows","Cryst. Basement")
geolmb<-c(0.95,0.95,0.95) # Measures of belief (0-1), 1 = maximal confidence
names(geolmb)<-geolobs

# Petrologic constraints
petobs<-"No Fe enrichment."
petmb<-1
names(petmb)<-petobs

# Mineralogic constraints:
minobs<-c("Clinopyroxene","Olivine")
minmb<-c(1,1)
names(minmb)<-minobs
results<-escort(elconc=elconc,geolobs=geolobs,geolmb=geolmb,minobs=minobs,petobs=petobs)
print(results)

# HTML formatted result
escortHtmlOutput(results)

# Calling the GUI allowing to select a sample from the current dataset
sampleDataset("atacazo")
.escortTcl()

```

Export to Access*Export to Access***Description**

This function serves for exporting the specified data into *.MDB (MS Access) format (via the ODBC interface).

Usage

```
accessExport(what=cbind(labels, WR), tablename=NULL,
transpose=FALSE, dec.places=NULL)
```

Arguments

what	a matrix, data frame or a list
tablename	name of the data table
transpose	logical; transpose the data?
dec.places	numeric; number of decimal places

Details

The function `accessExport` outputs the specified data via Microsoft's ODBC interface, taking an advantage of the library RODBC. Unlike for the function '[excelExport](#)', ODBC makes possible opening a new file.

If the argument `what` is a matrix or data frame, the name of the table can be specified using the optional parameter `tablename`.

For a list, several tables are created, their number and names corresponding to the items present.

Value

None.

Warning

This function is not available on 64-bit systems!

Author(s)

The RODBC package was written by Brian Ripley.

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

'[excelExport](#)' 'excel2007Export' 'dbfExport'

Examples

```
## Not run:
accessExport(results) # Saves the last calculated results

## End(Not run)
```

Export to DBF

Export to DBF

Description

This function serves for exporting the specified data into DBF (dBase III) format (using the function '[write.dbf](#)' of the package 'foreign').

Usage

```
dbfExport(what=cbind(labels,WR), transpose=FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>what</code>	a matrix or data frame
<code>transpose</code>	logical; transpose the data frame?

Details

The function `dbfExport` outputs the specified data. Note that it cannot handle lists.

Value

None.

Warning

This function is not available on 64-bit systems!

Author(s)

The RODBC package was written by Brian Ripley.

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

`'write.dbf' 'excelExport' 'excel2007Export' 'accessExport'`

Examples

```
## Not run:
dbfExport(results) # Saves the last calculated results

## End(Not run)
```

Export to Excel

Export to Excel

Description

This function serves for exporting the specified data into XLS or XLSX (MS Excel) formats (via the ODBC interface).

Usage

```
excelExport(what=cbind(labels, WR), tablename =NULL,
transpose=FALSE, dec.places=NULL)

excel2007Export(what=cbind(labels, WR), tablename =NULL,
transpose=FALSE, dec.places=NULL)
```

Arguments

what	a matrix, data frame or a list
tablename	name of the data sheet
transpose	logical; transpose the data?
dec.places	numeric; number of decimal places

Details

The functions `excelExport` and `excel2007Export` output the specified data via Microsoft's ODBC interface, taking an advantage of the library 'RODBC'.

If the argument 'what' is a matrix or data frame, the name of the sheet can be specified using the optional parameter 'tablename'.

For a list, several sheets are attached, their number and names corresponding to the items present.

Value

None.

Warning

These functions are not available on 64-bit systems!

Author(s)

The RODBC package was written by Brian Ripley.
Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['accessExport'](#) ['dbfExport'](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
excelExport(results) # Saves the last calculated results in XLS format

excel2007Export(results) # Saves the last calculated results in XLSX (or XLS) format

## End(Not run)
```

Export to HTML tables *Exporting data or results to HTML tables*

Description

Outputs the specified data with (optional) labels into HTML. This format is useful for importing into spreadsheets, word processors or publishing on the WWW.

Usage

```
HTMLTableMain(what, digits=2, desc=NULL, title=" ", sum.up=FALSE,
open=TRUE, close=TRUE, browse=TRUE,
filename=paste(data.dir,"R2HTML/htmltable",sep="/"),
rotate=FALSE)

HTMLtableOrdered(what, which=rownames(what), labs=labels, digits=2,
desc=NULL, title=" ", sum.up=FALSE, key1=NULL, key1descending=FALSE,
key2=NULL, filename=paste(data.dir,"R2HTML/htmltable",sep="/"),
split.by=25, rotate=TRUE)

HTMLTableWR(filename="htmltable")

HTMLTableWR.Jupyter(digits=3, desc=NULL, title=" ", sum.up=TRUE,
rotate=FALSE)

HTMLTableResults(filename="htmltable")
```

```
HTMLTableResults.Jupyter(digits=3, desc=NULL, title=" ", sum.up=TRUE,
rotate=FALSE)
```

Arguments

what	numeric matrix; data to be exported
digits	required precision
desc	name of the columns within 'labels' to be attached to the table
title	main title
sum.up	logical; should be a sum calculated?
open	logical; should be opened a new HTML file?
close	logical; should be the HTML file closed when finished?
browse	logical; should be the HTML file finally opened in the default browser?
filename	optional name for the file produced
rotate	logical, should be the table transposed, with samples in columns and variables in rows?
which	(optional) sample names in numeric matrix 'what' for the output
labs	name of variable with textual labels
key1	is a variable in numeric matrix 'what'
key1descending	logical; should be the 'key1' sorted in a descending order?
key2	is a grouping information (name of a column in 'labs' or a character vector)
split.by	maximal number of data columns per page

Details

`HTMLTableWR` and `HTMLTableResults` are GUI front ends to `HTMLTableMain`, the former enabling the user to choose samples (rows) and columns for the output using the searching mechanisms common in the `GCDkit`.

`HTMLTableWR` outputs the numeric data (with optional labels and sum) stored in the data matrix '`WR`'. The function `HTMLTableWR.Jupyter` provides the same functionality for Jupyter notebooks.

`HTMLtableOrdered` also outputs the numeric data stored in the numeric matrix specified by parameter '`what`'. Optional argument '`which`' gives the list of sample names (rows) in the matrix to be saved. The data are first sorted based on '`key2`', which typically gives a grouping information (name of a column in '`labs`'). Within each of the groups, the data are further sorted based on the numeric variable '`key1`'. See example.

`HTMLTableResults` outputs the results of the most recent calculation (with optional labels and sum) as stored in the variable '`results`'. The function `HTMLTableResults.Jupyter` provides the same functionality for Jupyter notebooks.

This function attempts to format sub- and superscripts in the names of variables.

The created file '`filename`' is placed in the system temporary folder; when finished, it is previewed in a browser. The appearance for the table is determined by the cascade style file `R2HTML.css` in the `GCDkit` main subdirectory.

Sazava data [wt. %]				
	Intrusion	SiO ₂	MgO	FeOt
Sa-1	Sazava	59.98	3.21	6.67
Sa-2	Sazava	55.17	3.67	7.65
Sa-3	Sazava	55.09	3.52	7.73
Sa-4	Sazava	50.72	5.18	9.62
Sa-7	Sazava	57.73	2.82	6.33
SaD-1	basic	52.90	3.89	8.56
Gbs-1	basic	49.63	8.59	8.59
Gbs-20	basic	51.72	7.47	8.63
Gbs-2	basic	48.84	5.11	5.69
Gbs-3	basic	55.80	3.16	8.73
Po-1	Pozary	62.95	0.55	2.25
Po-3	Pozary	68.30	1.77	2.48
Po-4	Pozary	71.09	0.52	2.46
Po-5	Pozary	71.42	0.52	2.83

Generated on: Fri Oct 23 17:03:41 2015 - GCDkitDevelop via R2HTML

Value

None.

Warning

All these functions require the 'R2HTML' library. It must be downloaded from the CRAN and properly installed. Their presence is checked before the code is executed.

Jupyter versions of the functions `HTMLTableWR.Jupyter` and `HTMLTableResults.Jupyter` require a correctly configured IR kernel connection, including the 'IRdisplay' library.

Author(s)

The R2HTML package was written by Eric Lecoutre.

The IRdisplay package was written by Thomas Kluyver, Philipp Angerer and Jan Schulz.

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

HTMLTableMain(WR[,c("SiO2","MgO","FeOt")],digits=2,desc="Suite",
              title="Sazava [wt.%]")

HTMLtableOrdered(WR[,LILE],digits=1,key1="SiO2",key2="Suite",
                 title="Large Ion Lithophile Elements (ppm)",split.by=3)
```

F-M-W diagram	Ohta + Arai (2007) FMW weathering index
---------------	---

Description

Assigns data for the F-M-W diagram by *Ohta & Arai (2007)* into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

This function is meant to be used with [plotDiagram](#).

Usage

```
OhtaArai(fixTi=F)
```

Arguments

fixTi logical, if TRUE, the TiO_2 value of samples where this is not determined (or 0) will be replaced by FeOt/7.

Details

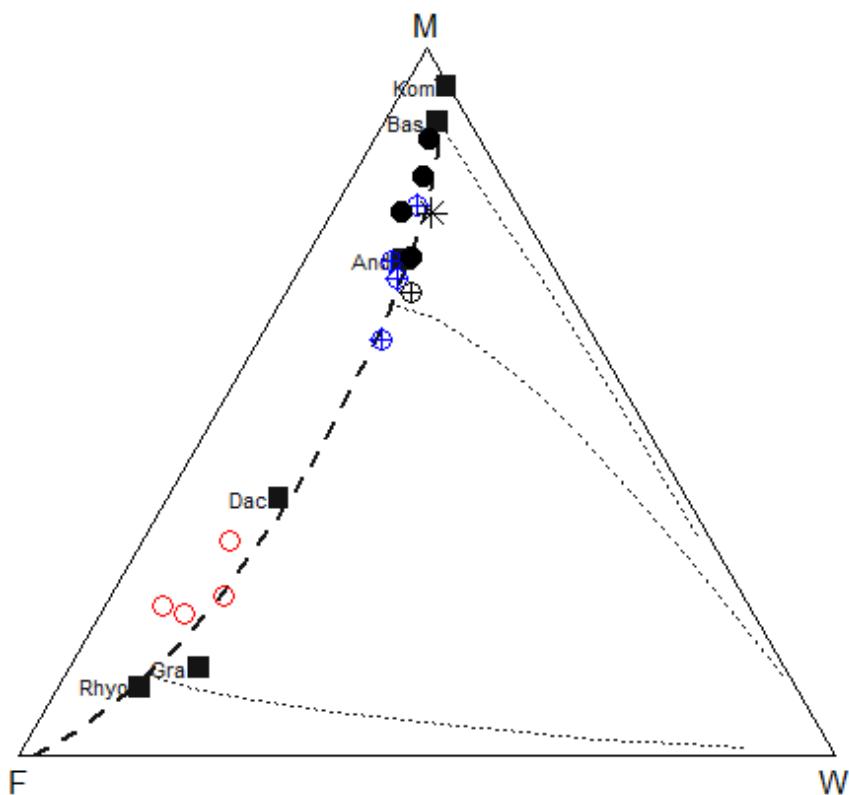
This (ternary) diagram has been proposed by *Ohta & Arai (2007)* to identify chemically weathered igneous rocks. It turns out to be also very useful to separate para- from orthogneisses (*Moyen et al. 2017*).

The values of the apices are complex combination of oxides defining three end-members: M (mafic igneous rocks), F (felsic igneous rocks) and W (chemical weathering):

$$\begin{aligned} M = \exp & (-0.395 \times \ln(SiO_2) + 0.206 \times \ln(TiO_2) - 0.316 \times \ln(Al_2O_3) \\ & + 0.160 \times \ln(Fe_2O_3t) + 0.246 \times \ln(MgO) + 0.368 \times \ln(CaO) \\ & + 0.073 \times \ln(Na_2O) - 0.342 \times \ln(K_2O) + 2.266) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} F = \exp & (0.191 \times \ln(SiO_2) - 0.397 \times \ln(TiO_2) + 0.020 \times \ln(Al_2O_3) \\ & - 0.375 \times \ln(Fe_2O_3t) - 0.243 \times \ln(MgO) + 0.079 \times \ln(CaO) \\ & + 0.392 \times \ln(Na_2O) + 0.333 \times \ln(K_2O) - 0.892) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} W = \exp & (0.203 \times \ln(SiO_2) + 0.191 \times \ln(TiO_2) + 0.296 \times \ln(Al_2O_3) \\ & + 0.215 \times \ln(Fe_2O_3t) - 0.002 \times \ln(MgO) - 0.448 \times \ln(CaO) \\ & - 0.464 \times \ln(Na_2O) + 0.008 \times \ln(K_2O) - 1.374) \end{aligned}$$



Value

A list containing the Figaro template. In addition the following global variables are modified:

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	x coordinates in ternary projection
y.data	y coordinates in ternary projection

Author(s)

Jean-François Moyen, <jfmoyen@gmail.com>

References

- Ohta T, Arai H (2007) Statistical empirical index of chemical weathering in igneous rocks: a new tool for evaluating the degree of weathering. *Chem Geol* 240: 280-297 doi: [10.1016/j.chemgeo.2007.02.017](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2007.02.017)
- Moyen JF, Laurent O, Chelle-Michou C, Couzinie S, Vanderhaeghe O, Zeh A, Villaros A, Gardien V (2017) Collision vs. subduction-related magmatism: two contrasting ways of granite formation and implications for crustal growth. *Lithos* 277: 154-177. doi: [10.1016/j.lithos.2016.09.018](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lithos.2016.09.018)

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("OhtaArai", FALSE)
```

FeMiddlemost

Adjustment of Fe oxidation ratio (Middlemost 1989)

Description

Auxiliary function performing adjustment of the iron-oxidation ratio as proposed by *Middlemost (1989)*.

Usage

```
FeMiddlemost(anhydrous = TRUE)
```

Arguments

anhydrous	logical; should be returned major-element analyses recast to anhydrous basis?
-----------	---

Details

This function performs an adjustment of the iron-oxidation ratio for individual volcanic rock types as proposed by *Middlemost (1989)*.

The classification is based on TAS classification (*Le Bas et al. 1986, Le Maitre et al. 1989*).

The Fe_2O_3/FeO ratios for individual rock types, based on *Verma et al. (2002)* (Fig. 1), are as follows:

foideite, $Na_2O + K_2O \leq 3$	0.15
foideite, $3 < Na_2O + K_2O \leq 7$	0.2
foideite, $7 < Na_2O + K_2O \leq 10$	0.3
foideite, $Na_2O + K_2O > 10$	0.4
picrobasalt	0.15
basalt	0.2
basaltic andesite	0.3
andesite	0.35
dacite	0.4
rhyolite	0.5
trachybasalt	0.3
basaltic trachyandesite	0.35
trachyandesite	0.4
trachyte/trachydacite	0.5
tephrite/basanite, $Na_2O + K_2O \leq 6$	0.2
tephrite/basanite, $Na_2O + K_2O > 6$	0.3
phonotephrite	0.35
tephriphonolite	0.4
phonolite	0.5

If the parameter 'anhydrous' is set, returned are the major-element data recast to 100 % anhydrous basis.

Value

A matrix with adjusted whole-rock chemical data.
No permanent changes to either 'WR' or 'WRanh' are made.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Le Bas MJ, Le Maitre RW, Streckeisen A & Zanettin B (1986) A chemical classification of volcanic rocks based on the total alkali-silica diagram. *J Petrology* 27: 745-750 doi: [10.1093/petrology/27.3.745](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/27.3.745)

Le Maitre RW et al (1989) Igneous Rocks: A Classification and Glossary of Terms, 1st edition. Cambridge University Press

Middlemost EAK (1989) Iron oxidation ratios, norms and the classification of volcanic rocks. *Chem Geol* 77: 19-26 doi: [10.1016/00092541\(89\)900119](https://doi.org/10.1016/00092541(89)900119)

Verma SP, Torres-Alvarado IS, Sotelo-Rodriguez ZT (2002) SINCLAS: standard igneous norm and volcanic rock classification system. *Comput and Geosci* 28: 711-715 doi: [10.1016/S0098-3004\(01\)000875](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0098-3004(01)000875)

See Also

[TAS Verma](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
FeMiddlemost(TRUE)
```

figAdd

Plot editing: Add

Description

These functions enable adding new components to Figaro-compatible plots.

Usage

```
figTicks(major=-0.5, minor=0.25, xmjr=NULL, xmin=NULL, ymjr=NULL, ymin=NULL)
figGrid(x.int=NULL, y.int=NULL, lty="dotted", col="gray30", GUI=FALSE)
figLegend(x=NULL, y=NULL, bg="#FFFFFFAA", ...)
figAddText()
```

```

figAddArrow()

figAddBox()

figAddFit(lty="solid", col="black", by.group=FALSE)

figAddCurve(equation=NULL)

```

Arguments

major	length of the major tick marks.
minor	length of the minor tick marks.
xmjr, ymjr	intervals for the major tick marks.
xmin, ymin	intervals for the minor tick marks.
x.int	intervals for the grid, x axis component.
y.int	intervals for the grid, y axis component.
GUI	logical; is the function called from GUI?
x,y	coordinates for the legend.
bg	background for the legend.
...	additional parameters to the plotting function. See showLegend and figOverplot , respectively.
lty	line type.
col	plotting colour.
by.group	logical; should be the linear regression performed by groups?
equation	text; equation expressed as a function of x; see curve .

Details

'figTicks' adds major and minor tick marks for the x and y axes. Their length is specified as a fraction of the height of a line of text. Negative numbers imply outward and positive inward pointing ticks. The user is prompted for four numbers separated by commas, xmjr, xmin, ymjr, ymin. These specify the intervals of major and minor ticks for x and y axes, respectively. Not implemented to logarithmic plots and spiderplots yet.

'figGrid' adds grid lines for x and/or y axes.

'figLegend' adds legend(s) on specified location. See [legend](#) and [showLegend](#) for further details.

'figAddText' adds text on specified location. The parameters are the text style ('n' = normal, 'b' = bold, 'i' = italic and 'bi' = bold italic), colour and relative size.

'figAddArrow' adds arrow on specified location. The parameters are colour and line style ('solid', 'dashed', 'dotted' and 'dotdash').

'figAddBox' adds box on specified location (click bottom left and then top right corner).

'figAddFit' adds either a single least-squares fit to all data, or several fit lines, for each of the groups separately. The parameters are colour and line style ('solid', 'dashed', 'dotted' and 'dotdash'). If using with GUI, the equation of each fit line is plotted at the user-defined location.

'figAddCurve' adds a curve, specified as a function of variable 'x'. The parameters are colour and line style ('solid', 'dashed', 'dotted' and 'dotdash').

The colours can be specified both by their code (see table under menu 'Data handling|Show available colours') or R name (see Examples).

The additional two menu items, available for binary and ternary plots, allow adding contours or convex hulls outlining individual groups of data. See [contourGroups](#) and [chullGroups](#).

Value

None.

Warning

These functions serve to adding some extra components/annotations immediately before the graph is printed/exported. Note that all these user-defined components added via 'Plot editing: Add' will be lost upon redrawing, zooming

Author(s)

Colin M. Farrow, <colinfarrow537@gmail.com>
Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[par](#) [showColours](#) [colours](#)
[figaro](#) [figAddReservoirs](#)
[contourGroups](#) [chullGroups](#) [legend](#) [showLegend](#)
[curve](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
setCex(1.5)

## figTicks and figGrid
binary("Zr/Nb","Ba/La")
figTicks(major=-0.5, minor=0.25,10,1,10,1)
figGrid(,5,col="darkblue") # just y axis (second parameter)

figRedraw()
figGrid(2,5,col="darkblue")

## figLegend
groupsByLabel("Suite")
figLegend(x="bottomleft",bg="#AAAAAAA") # Semitransparent
```

 figAddReservoirs *Plot editing: Add Reservoirs*

Description

This functions overplots data from some geochemical reservoirs to Figaro-compatible plots.

Usage

```
figAddReservoirs(autoscale=FALSE, var.name=NULL, sample.names=NULL,
  reserv.condition=NULL, labs=NULL, pch="*", col="darkred", cex=1, type="p", ...)
```

Arguments

autoscale	logical; should be the scaling changed so that all the plotted data fit in?
var.name	text; either 'reservoirs.data', 'idealmins.data' or a name of a global variable. See Details.
sample.names	character vector; names of reservoirs, ideal minerals or samples to be plotted.
reserv.condition	text; regular expression specifying reservoirs compositions of which are to be plotted.
labs	text; optional abbreviated labels for the individual reservoirs
pch	plotting symbol.
col	plotting colour.
cex	numeric; relative size of the plotting symbol.
type	character; plot type; see plot.default .
...	further arguments of the respective plotting functions.

Details

'figAddReservoirs' overplots compositions of selected geochemical reservoirs (taken from the file 'reservoirs.data', see [selectNorm](#) for the file structure as well as relevant references) or ideal minerals (from the file 'idealmins.data'). Alternatively, if the name of a numeric matrix or dataframe in the global environment is provided via the argument 'var.name', the selection of data from this object is used (see Examples). The selection is specified by either 'sample.names' or by 'reserv.condition' parameters. Optional argument 'labs' can specify alternative, perhaps abbreviated textual labels to the points plotted.

Please note that the function 'figAddReservoirs' is available so far for simple spiderplots, binary and ternary plots only. Technically, the function invokes '[figOverplot](#)' setting just.draw=FALSE, and thus the overplotted dataset is added permanently. If just.draw=FALSE, the points for the reference dataset do not become a part of the template, and thus will vanish upon redrawing, zooming See Examples.

Value

A numeric matrix with the overplotted analyses from the reference dataset.

Author(s)

Colin M. Farrow, <colinfarrow537@gmail.com>
 Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

par showColours colours
 figaro selectNorm figAdd
 contourGroups chullGroups legend showLegend
 figOverplot figOverplotDiagram overplotDataset curve

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
setCex(1.5)

## figAddReservoirs
# binary plots
binary("Zr/Nb", "Ba/La")
# Sun & McDonough mantle reservoirs, Taylor & McLennan 1995 Upper and Lower Crust
reserv<-c("(MORB|OIB)..Sun", "Upper Continental Crust..Taylor", "Lower Continental Crust..Taylor")
reserv.names<-c("NMORB", "EMORB", "OIB", "UCC", "LCC")

# Temporary drawing
figAddReservoirs(autoscale=TRUE, var.name="reservoirs.data",
                 reserv.condition=reserv, labs=reserv.names, just.draw=TRUE)
figRedraw()

# Permanent drawing (the default behaviour)
figAddReservoirs(autoscale=TRUE, var.name="reservoirs.data",
                 reserv.condition=reserv, labs=reserv.names, just.draw=FALSE)
figRedraw()

binary("SiO2", "K2O")
figAddReservoirs(TRUE, var.name="idealmins.data", sample.names=c("Or", "Bt", "Ph"))

# ternary plots
plateExtract("Wood", 1)
reserv<-c("(MORB|OIB)..Sun", "Upper Continental Crust..Taylor", "Lower Continental Crust..Taylor")
reserv.names<-c("NMORB", "EMORB", "OIB", "UCC", "LCC")
figAddReservoirs(TRUE, "reservoirs.data", reserv.condition=reserv, labs=reserv.names)

ternary("SiO2/10", "MgO", "FeOt")
figAddReservoirs(var.name="idealmins.data", sample.names=c("Or", "Bt", "Ph"))

# spider plots
spider(WR, "NMORB..Sun", field=TRUE, colour="gray", field.colour=TRUE, ymin=0.1, ymax=1000)
figAddReservoirs(var.name="reservoirs.data", reserv.condition="Continental Crust",
                 autoscale=TRUE, col=c("red", "darkred", "black", "darkblue"), pch=1:3, just.draw=T)
figRedraw()

# Calculate Rayleigh-type fractionation trend
ff<-seq(1, 0.1, -0.1) # F, amount of melt left
x<-80*ff^(1.2-1)      # cL for three elements, arbitrary D of 1.2, 2.0 and 1.3
y<-550*ff^(2.0-1)
```

```

z<-1000*ff^(1.3-1)
my.trend<-cbind(x,y,z)
colnames(my.trend)<-c("Rb","Sr","Ba")
rownames(my.trend)<-ff

# By default, the overplotted information is added permanently
binary("Rb","Sr",log="xy")
figAddReservoirs(var.name="my.trend",pch="+",col="blue",autoscale=TRUE,type="o",
                 labs=rownames(my.trend))
figXlim(c(10,500))

# But this is again controlled by the argument just.draw
binary("Rb","Sr",log="xy")
figAddReservoirs(var.name="my.trend",pch="+",col="red",autoscale=TRUE,type="o",
                 labs=rownames(my.trend),just.draw=TRUE)
figRedraw()

```

figaro.identify*Plot editing: Identification of plotted symbols***Description**

These functions allow the user to identify points in Figaro-compatible plots.

Usage

```

figIdentify()

highlightSelection()

```

Details

'figIdentify' identifies points closest to a mouse pointer, if a mouse button is pressed. For binary and ternary plots, sample names are plotted; for spider plots the function prints the sample name, concentration of the given element (in ppm) and highlights the whole pattern. The identification is terminated by pressing the right button and selecting 'Stop' from the menu.

'highlightSelection' allows the selected analyses to be highlighted. The samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSubset](#) for details.

If the search results are empty or embrace all samples, the user is given a chance to select the samples from the list of their names. Press Ctrl+click to select multiple ones.

For binary and ternary plots, Press Esc in the Console window to stop the points blinking. In spider plots are shown overall ranges of normalized concentrations (by a gray field) with superimposed patterns for selected samples.

Author(s)

Colin M. Farrow, <colinfarrow537@gmail.com>

and Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[identify](#) [selectSubset](#) ['figaro'](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
sampleDataset("sazava")

binary("SiO2","MgO")
figIdentify()

highlightSelection()

## End(Not run)
```

figCol

*Plot editing: Colours***Description**

These functions enable altering colours for titles or all plotting symbols in Figaro-compatible plots.

Usage

```
figCol(col=NULL)

figColMain(col=NULL)

figColSub(col=NULL)

figBw()
```

Arguments

col colour specification

Details

The colours can be specified both by their code (see table under [Data handling|Show available colours](#)) or R name (see Examples).

`figBw` sets the whole plot (main title and subtitle, axes and plotting symbols) in black and white, making them ready for printing/exporting.

Author(s)

Colin M. Farrow, <colinfarrow537@gmail.com>
& Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['showColours'](#) ['colours'](#) ['figaro'](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

colours() # prints the list of available colour names

# Binary plot
binary("SiO2", "Na20+K20", main="My TAS diagram")
figSub(txt="from Blatná suite")
figCol(col="green")
figColMain(col="red")
figColSub(col="blue")

figBw()
```

figEdit

Plot editing: Changing titles and axis labels

Description

These functions enable altering titles and axis labels of binary (`figXlab`,`figYlab`) and ternary (`figAlab`,`figBlab`,`figClab`), Figaro-compatible plots.

Usage

```
figMain(txt=NULL)

figSub(txt=NULL)

figXlab(txt=NULL)

figYlab(txt=NULL)

figAlab(txt=NULL)

figBlab(txt=NULL)

figClab(txt=NULL)
```

Arguments

txt	text
-----	------

Details

If specified, the parameter `txt` will be passed to the function '`annotate`' to guess the correct reformatting to sub- and superscripts for production of "publication quality" plots. Otherwise, the current value (titles or labels for axes/apices) are edited.

Author(s)

Colin M. Farrow, <colinfarrow537@gmail.com>
and Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['annotate'](#)
['figaro'](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

binary("SiO2", "Na2O+K2O")
figMain(txt="My TAS diagram")
figSub(txt="test")
figXlab(txt="Silica")
figYlab(txt="Total alkalis")
```

figGbo

Defining groups on Figaro-compatible plots

Description

Interactive definition of groups on any Figaro-compatible plot.

Usage

```
figGbo(x.tol = 0, y.tol = 0, max.points = 100, max.polygons = 25)
```

Arguments

<code>x.tol, y.tol</code>	tolerance for the automatic closing of polygons.
<code>max.points</code>	maximum number of vertices for a single polygon.
<code>max.polygons</code>	maximum number of polygons.

Details

Each of the groups is defined by clicking vertices of a polygon with the corresponding data points. The polygons are closed automatically. To finish, right click anywhere on the plot and select 'Stop'. The groups are numbered consecutively, points falling into two or more fields form extra groups, as do unclassified samples.

Author(s)

Vojtech Erban, <erban@sopky.cz> & Vojtech Janousek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['figaro'](#)

figLoad*Loading a Figaro plot*

Description

Loads a Figaro-compatible plot (both the template and the data) stored in a file.

Usage

```
figLoad()
```

Arguments

None.

Details

The default suffix for the saved diagrams is 'fgr'. Note that only the data needed for the plotting ('x.data', 'y.data') are stored in the 'fgr' files. Thus the data set currently in memory (e.g., variables 'WR', 'labels', ...) is unaffected by the function 'figLoad'.

Author(s)

Colin Farrow, <colinfarrow537@gmail.com>
and Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[figSave](#) [figaro](#)

figMulti*Figaro: Multiple plot by groups*

Description

Displays multiple plots, for each of the groups one, based on a most recently plotted Figaro-compatible template. For spiderplots, the colour field denotes the total variation with the whole dataset.

Usage

```
figMulti(x=x.data,y=y.data,nrow=NULL,ncol=NULL,xlab=sheet$demo$call$xlab,  
ylab=sheet$demo$call$ylab,pch=NULL,col=NULL,  
cex = NULL,plot.symb=NULL,shaded.col="gray",title=NULL,...)
```

Arguments

<code>x, y</code>	data to be plotted
<code>nrow, ncol</code>	dimensions of the plots' matrix
<code>xlab, ylab</code>	labels for the axes
<code>pch</code>	plotting symbols (except for spiders)
<code>col</code>	plotting colours (except for spiders)
<code>cex</code>	relative size of the plotting symbols (except for spiders)
<code>plot.symb</code>	logical, spiders. Shall be shown also plotting symbols or just lines?
<code>shaded.col</code>	(spiders) Colour for the field portraying the overall variability in the dataset.
<code>title</code>	optional title for the whole plate. If not provided, it is taken from the title of the Figaro template.
<code>...</code>	any additional graphical parameters

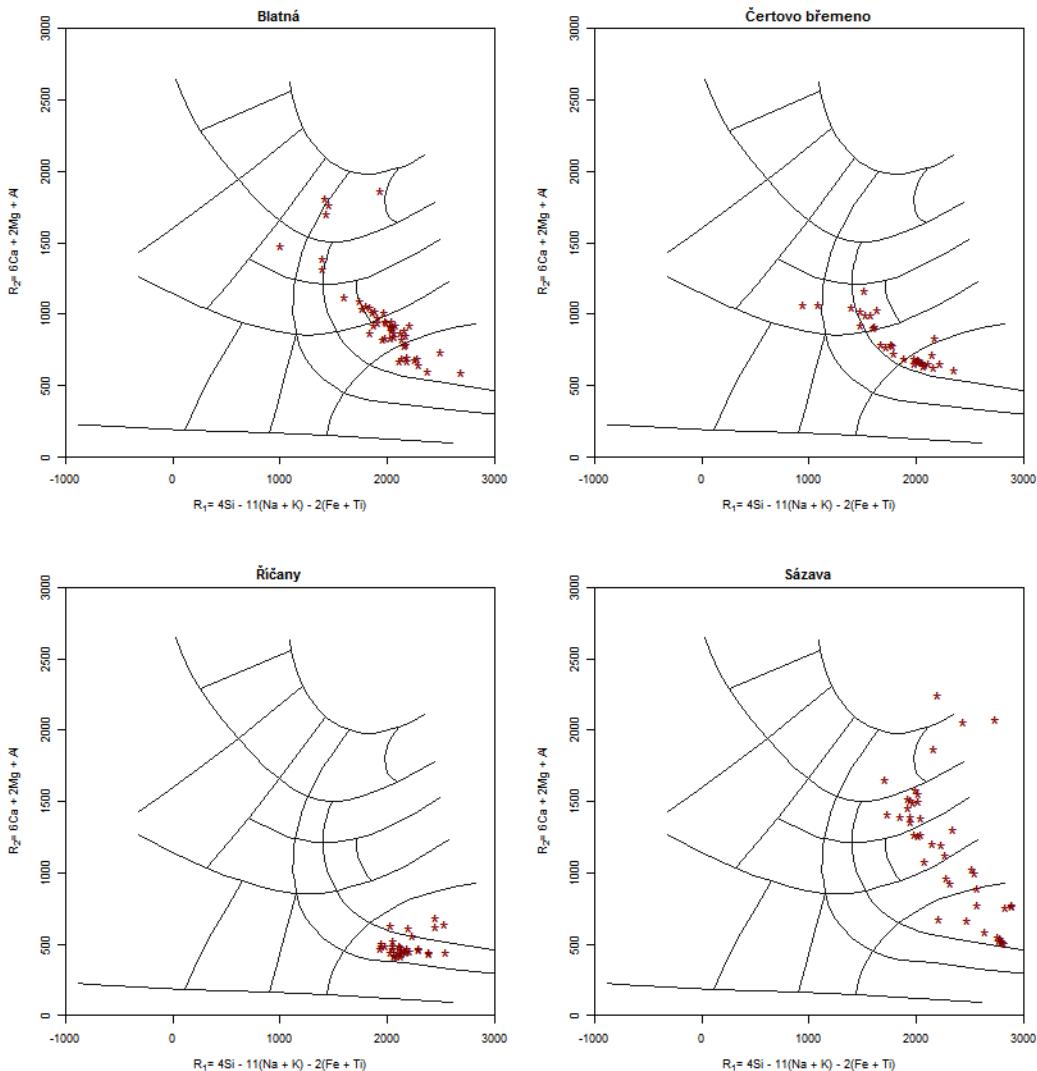
Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Details

The function can handle any Figaro-compatible plots, including binary, ternary or spiderplots. For classification plots, it may be advantageous to switch off the field names using the function '`figRemove`' (see the figure below as well as the Examples).

For spiderplots, it is advantageous to set up most of the plotting properties before the function '`figMulti`' is invoked.

$R_1 - R_2$ (De la Roche et al. 1980) – multiple by groups

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

and Colin M. Farrow, <colinfarrow537@gmail.com>

See Also

[figaro](#), [Plate](#), [Plate editing binary](#), [ternary](#), [spider](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
groupsByLabel("Suite")
```

```
# Note that groups should have been defined before running these examples.
```

```

# switching on the field names (default, valid globally for the whole system)
options("gcd.plot.text"=TRUE)
plotDiagram("TAS",FALSE)

# switching off the field names (temporarily, for the given plot)
plotDiagram("LarochePlut",FALSE)
figRemove()
figMulti(col="black",pch="*",cex=3)

# spiders
spider(WR,"Boynton",0.1,1000,cex=2,col="red")
figMulti(plot.symb=TRUE)
plateCexLab(1.3)

spider(WR,"Boynton",0.1,1000,col="red",xrotate=FALSE,offset=TRUE)
figMulti(plot.symb=FALSE)
plateCexLab(1.3)

spider(WR,"Boynton",0.1,1000,xrotate=TRUE,offset=TRUE)
figMulti(plot.symb=FALSE,shaded.col="lightblue")
plateCexLab(1.3)

```

figOverplot*Overplotting data onto pre-existing binary, ternary or spider plots***Description**

This function allows overplotting new data points onto Figaro-compatible binary or ternary plots, or patterns onto spiderplots. It is most useful in adding selected data from typical geochemical reservoirs (e.g., Upper Continental Crust, MORB ...), ideal mineral compositions, results of petrogenetic modelling or just another dataset used for comparison (any of these will be henceforth referred to as a reference dataset).

Usage

```
figOverplot(var.name, mat=NULL, sample.names=NULL, condition=NULL,
           labs=NULL, autoscale=FALSE, pch="*", col="darkred", cex=1,
           type="p", just.draw = FALSE,overplotDataset = FALSE,...)
```

Arguments

<code>var.name</code>	either 'reservoirs.data', 'idealmins.data' or a quoted name of a global variable.
<code>mat</code>	matrix with data for all reservoirs available for overplotting. Meant mainly for internal use of the <i>GCDkit</i> system.
<code>sample.names</code>	character vector; list of names of desired reservoirs, ideal minerals or samples in the reference dataset to be overplotted.
<code>condition</code>	text; regular expression specifying names of desired reservoirs, ideal minerals or samples in the reference dataset.
<code>labs</code>	text; optional (typically abbreviated) labels for the overplotted data from the reference dataset.

autoscale	logical; should be the scaling changed so that all the plotted analyses fit in?
pch	plotting symbol(s) for the reference dataset.
col	plotting colour(s) for the reference dataset.
cex	numeric; relative size of the plotting symbol(s) for the reference dataset.
type	character; plot type; see plot.default . For obvious reasons, not implemented for spiderplots.
just.draw	logical; if FALSE, the overplotted bit is added permanently, i.e. the Figaro template is also affected.
overplotDataset	logical; for internal use by the system only.
...	additional parameters to the underlying plotting function(s). See Details.

Details

If called directly, the function is employed to overplot data from a reference dataset, either real-world data or a numeric matrix spanning, for instance, from petrogenetic modelling. The data originate from a two-dimensional variable in the global environment, whose name is provided via the obligatory argument 'var.name'.

Argument 'mat' is meant for internal use by the system and does not need to be specified by the user as the data frame/matrix mat is generated automatically by the function 'figOverplot'.

In both cases, the selection from the numeric matrix or dataframe 'mat' is based on a list of desired 'sample.names' or on a regular expression yielding their subset ('condition'). Of course, from this selection, only analyses with data sufficient to be plotted on the current diagram are used.

If neither 'sample.names' nor 'condition' is provided, all samples are shown.

For plotting are used functions '[points](#)', '[triplotadd](#)' and spider for binary plots, ternary plots and spiderplots, respectively. Argument '...' can supply additional parameters to these low-level plotting functions.

Optional parameter 'labs' can specify alternative, typically abbreviated textual labels to the points plotted.

Logical argument 'autoscale' determines whether the plot should be rescaled to accommodate both the original data points and the reference dataset. Clearly, it does not make sense for a ternary plot.

By default, the overplotted information is added permanently but this behaviour is controlled by the argument just.draw.

Value

A numeric matrix with the overplotted analyses from the reference dataset.

Note

Within the *GCDkit* system, this function is invoked by '[figAddReservoirs](#)' to overplot selected compositions from typical geochemical reservoirs (system file 'reservoirs.data') or chemistries of ideal minerals (system file 'idealmixes.data').

Warning

If just.draw=FALSE, the points for the reference dataset do not become a part of the template, and thus will vanish upon redrawing, zooming See Examples.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[figAddReservoirs](#)
[points triplotadd](#)
[figaro par](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

setCex(1.5)
pokeDataset("sazava", overwrite.warn=FALSE)

# Calculate Rayleigh-type fractionation trend
ff<-seq(1,0.1,-0.1) # F, amount of melt left
x<-80*ff^(1.2-1)    # cL for three elements, arbitrary D of 1.2, 2.0 and 1.3
y<-550*ff^(2.0-1)
z<-1000*ff^(1.3-1)
my.trend<-cbind(x,y,z)
colnames(my.trend)<-c("Rb","Sr","Ba")
rownames(my.trend)<-ff

# By default, the overplotted information is added permanently
binary("Rb","Sr",log="xy")
figOverplot(var.name="my.trend",pch="+",col="blue",autoscale=TRUE,type="o",
           labs=rownames(my.trend))
figXlim(c(30,100))

# But this is controlled by the argument just.draw
binary("Rb","Sr",log="xy")
figOverplot(var.name="my.trend",pch="+",col="darkred",autoscale=TRUE,type="o",
           labs=rownames(my.trend),just.draw=TRUE)
# Any function redrawing the plotting window will wipe the added trend out
figXlim(c(30,100))

# Ternary
ternary("10*Rb","2*Sr","Ba/2")
figOverplot(var.name="my.trend",pch="+",col="blue",type="o",
           labs=rownames(my.trend))
```

figOverplotDiagram *Overplotting data onto classification or geotectonic plots*

Description

This function allows overplotting new data points onto single Figaro-compatible templates defined for classification or geotectonic plots (binary or ternary, designed as stand alone or extracted from plates).

Usage

```
figOverplotDiagram(overplot.dataset, bg.dataset=NULL, diagram=NULL,
  which=NULL, xlim=NULL, ylim=NULL, pch=NULL, col=NULL,
  cex=NULL, labs=NULL, type="p", lwd=1, lty="solid",
  transp=0, just.draw=TRUE, source.first = TRUE, source.plugins = FALSE,
  source.diagrams = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

overplot.dataset	(obligatory) name of the main (foreground) dataset stored in memory, or global variable name.
bg.dataset	(optional) name of the background dataset stored in memory.
diagram	character; existing diagram name.
which	which plot is to be extracted (if belonging to a plate)?
xlim	new limits of the x axis.
ylim	new limits of the y axis.
pch	plotting symbol(s) for the foreground dataset.
col	plotting colour(s) for the foreground dataset.
cex	numeric; relative size of the plotting symbol(s) for the foreground dataset.
labs	text; optional labels for the overplotted data.
type	character; see ' points '.
lwd, lty	parameters for connecting line, if drawn; see ' par '.
transp	numeric; transparency for the background set, 0-1.
under	logical; is underplotting required?
just.draw	logical; NOT FUNCTIONAL, kept just for compatibility sake.
source.first	logical; should be also the .First function sourced upon loading the new dataset?
source.plugins	logical; indicates whether all plugins should be sourced upon loading the new dataset.
source.diagrams	logical; indicates whether to build the lists of classification, geotectonic and user plots available for the overplot.dataset.
...	additional parameters to the underlying plotting function(s). See Details.

Details

The function '`figOverplotDiagram`' can be employed in two ways.

If quoted names of two datasets in memory are provided ('`bg.dataset`' and '`overplot.dataset`'), a new plot is created, whereby the background dataset is plotted using either the function '`plotDiagram`' (for stand-alone plots) or '`plateExtract`' (for one of diagrams extracted from a plate).

If only a single name of dataset is given, then the data are overplotted onto the current (preexisting) diagram.

Optional plotting parameters '`pch`', '`col`', '`cex`', '`type`', '`lwd`' and '`lty`' can be defined for the overplotted (foreground) dataset.

Argument '...' can supply additional parameters to the original plotting functions (e.g., '[TAS](#)') invoked by '`plotDiagram`' or '`plateExtract`'.

Value

None.

Warning

This function serves to add extra components/annotations immediately before the graph (a spider-plot, simple binary or ternary plot) is printed or exported. Note that the points for the overplotted dataset are not part of the template, and thus will vanish upon redrawing, zooming

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[figOverplot](#) [figAddReservoirs](#) [overplotDataset](#)
[underplotDataset](#) [plotDiagram](#) [plateExtract](#)
[figaro](#) [par](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

sampleDataset("blatna")
setCex(2)
pokeDataset("blatna", overwrite.warn=FALSE)

## Two datasets
# stand alone plot
peekDataset("blatna")
figOverplotDiagram("sazava", "blatna", "DebonBA", cex=2)

figOverplotDiagram("sazava", "blatna", "DebonBA", pch=17, col="darkred",
                   cex=2, transp=0.5, ylim=c(-400, 200))

# plateExtract
figOverplotDiagram("sazava", "blatna", "PearceGranite", pch=17, col="darkred",
                   cex=2, transp=0.5, which=2, xlim=c(5, 100))

## Overplotting on existing plot - plotDiagram
peekDataset("blatna")
plotDiagram("DebonPQ", FALSE, TRUE)
figCex(2)
figRemove()
figOverplotDiagram("sazava", pch=17, col="darkred", cex=2, transp=0.6)

# Overplotting of existing plot - plateExtract
peekDataset("blatna")
plateExtract("PearceGranite", which=2)
figXlim(c(1, 100))
figYlim(c(1, 300))
figCex(2)
figOverplotDiagram("sazava", pch=17, col="darkred", cex=2, transp=0.6)
```

figRedraw*Redrawing/refreshing a Figaro plot*

Description

These functions redraw/refresh a Figaro-compatible plot.

Usage

```
figRedraw(x=x.data, y=y.data, zoom=NULL, bw=FALSE, title=NULL)

refreshFig()
```

Arguments

x	vector of x coordinates
y	vector of y coordinates
zoom	logical; redraw while zooming?
bw	logical; should be the output black and white?
title	character; optional title for the plotting window.

Warning

Note that all user-defined components added via 'Plot editing: Add' (legend, lines, text, boxes, ...) - will be lost.

Author(s)

Colin M. Farrow, <colinfarrow537@gmail.com>
and Vojtech Janousek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

binary("SiO2","Na2O+K2O",main="My TAS diagram")
windows()

figRedraw()
```

figSave *Saving a Figaro plot*

Description

Saves the current Figaro-compatible plot, both the template and the data needed for the plotting ('x.data', 'y.data').

Usage

```
figSave()
```

Arguments

None.

Details

The default suffix for the saved diagrams is 'fgr'.

Author(s)

Colin M. Farrow, <colinfarrow537@gmail.com>
and Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[figLoad figaro](#)

figScale *Plot editing: Scaling text or plotting symbols*

Description

These functions enable changing a size of titles, axis labels or plotting symbols of Figaro-compatible plots. The size is relative to 1 (the original).

Usage

```
figCex(x=NULL, redraw=TRUE)
figCexLab(x=NULL, redraw=TRUE)
figCexMain(x=NULL, redraw=TRUE)
figCexSub(x=NULL, redraw=TRUE)
```

Arguments

<i>x</i>	numeric: scaling factor.
<i>redraw</i>	logical; should be modified Figaro template redrawn?

Author(s)

Colin M. Farrow, <colinfarrow537@gmail.com>
and Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

'[figaro](#)'

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

binary("SiO2", "Na2O+K2O", main="My TAS diagram")
figSub(txt="on Sazava suite")
figCex(2)
figCexMain(1.5)
figCexSub(0.5)
```

figUser

Plot editing: User defined parameter

Description

Enables the power users to modify the plotting parameters directly, one or several at the time.

Usage

```
figUser(expression=NULL, ..., redraw=TRUE)
```

Arguments

expression	character; single text string to be evaluated that contains parameters to be changed.
...	(alternative) list of named parameters to be changed.
redraw	logical; should be the modified Figaro template redrawn?

Details

The parameters can be specified at the function call, either as a single expression (text string) or as a list of named parameters in the form `par.name = value` (see examples). If neither is specified, the parameters are chosen by a GUI dialogue. If no parameters are entered from the GUI, they can be chosen from a list (still experimental!).

Several of parameters can be entered simultaneously.

NB that in the single text expression, quotation marks need to be preceded by backslashes as an escape character. In the expression, individual parameters are to be separated by semicolons.

Arguably the most useful parameters are (see `par` for further possibilities):

main	main title
sub	sub title
xlab	label of x axis
ylab	label of y axis

xlim	limits for the x axis
ylim	limits for the y axis
bg	colour of background
pch	plotting symbols
col	colour of plotting symbols
cex	relative size of plotting symbols
cex.axis	magnification for axis annotation
cex.lab	magnification for x and y labels
cex	relative size of plotting symbols
log	which of the axes is logarithmic? ("", "x", "y" or "xy")

Menu

Plot editing: User defined parameter

Warning

If requesting a logarithmic plot, do make sure that the axis ranges are all positive. See Examples or invoke menu items 'Plot editing: Scale x axis' and 'Plot editing: Scale y axis'.

Author(s)

Colin M. Farrow, <colinfarrow537@gmail.com>
and Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[figaro](#), [par](#), [plateUser](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

binary("SiO2", "Na2O+K2O", main="My TAS diagram")
figUser(pch="+")

figUser(col="darkblue")

figUser(pch=1, col=2, cex=1.5)

figUser(bg="khaki", cex=1.5) # for camouflage purposes

# For power users
figUser(main="My plot 1", las=3, col.main="blue", cex.main=2.5, cex.lab=1.8, cex.axis=0.75)

# Alternative syntax
figUser("main=\"My plot 2\"; las=2; cex.lab=1.2; cex.axis=1; col.main=\"darkred\"")
```

figZoom*Plot editing: Zooming*

Description

These functions zoom in and out Figaro-compatible plots.

Usage

```
figZoom()  
  
figUnzoom()  
  
figXlim(range=NULL)  
  
figYlim(range=NULL)  
  
figFixLim(no.action.warn=TRUE)
```

Arguments

`range` numeric: two limits, minimum and maximum, for the given axis.
`no.action.warn` logical: should be a warning shown if there is no action needed?

Details

'`figZoom`' zooms the specified rectangular area (click bottom left and then top right corner) in a new window. The zoomed area is highlighted in the old window.
'`figUnzoom`' closes the new window with blown up portion of the plotting window and returns to the original one.
'`figXlim`' and '`figYlim`' allow to change the plotting limits (as a list of two components, separated by commas).
'`figFixLim`' extends the scales of both axes of a binary plot automatically if necessary to accommodate all the data points.

Warning

If requesting a logarithmic plot, make sure that the axis ranges are positive.

Author(s)

Colin M. Farrow, <colinfarrow537@gmail.com>
and Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

'[figaro](#)'

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

binary("SiO2","Na20+K20",main="My TAS diagram")
figCex(1.5)
figXlim(c(45,65))
figYlim(c(0,10))

## Not run:
figFixLim(no.action.warn=TRUE)
figFixLim(no.action.warn=TRUE)
figFixLim(no.action.warn=FALSE)

figZoom()

## End(Not run)
```

filledContourFig *Filled contours plot*

Description

Generates a frequency plot on the basis of the most recently plotted Figaro template.

Usage

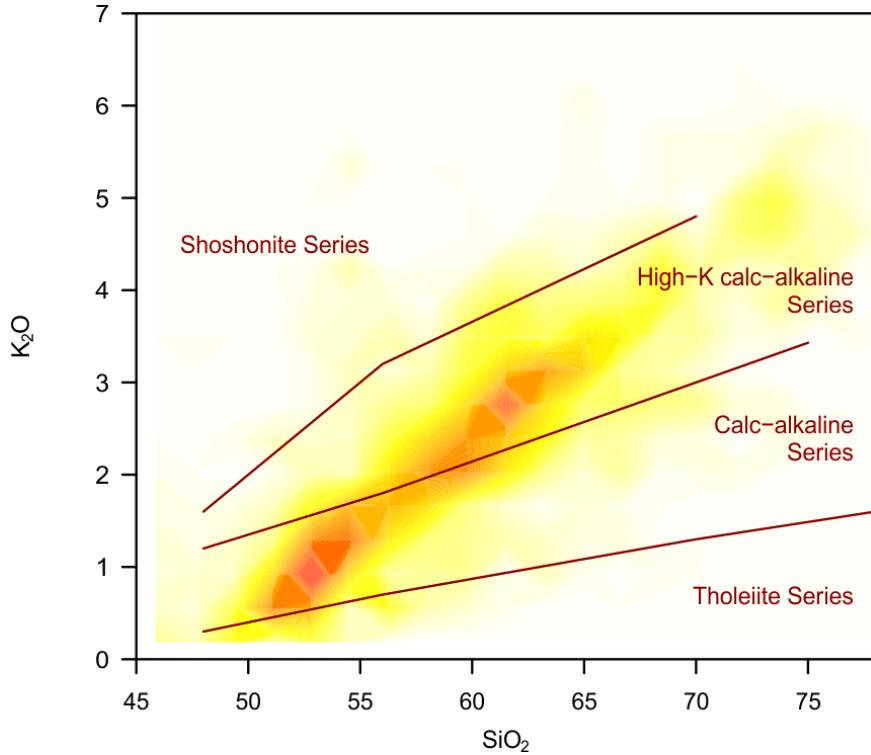
```
filledContourFig(palette="heat.colors",grid.density=NULL,overplot=FALSE,
  xlab=sheet$demo$call$xlab,ylab=sheet$demo$call$ylab,
  xlim=sheet$demo$call$xlim,ylim=sheet$demo$call$ylim,
  annotate.fields=FALSE,...)
```

Arguments

<code>palette</code>	character; name of the palette
<code>grid.density</code>	numeric; density of the grid along the x and y axes
<code>overplot</code>	logical; should be the diagram overplotted by the original dataset?
<code>xlab</code>	character vector; label for the x axis
<code>ylab</code>	character vector; label for the y axis
<code>xlim</code>	limits for the x axis
<code>ylim</code>	limits for the y axis
<code>annotate.fields</code>	logical; should be the plotted fields labeled by their names?
<code>...</code>	additional plotting parameters

Details

This is a somewhat modified version of the R function '[filled.contour](#)' that produces a frequency plot on the basis of a Figaro template and superimposes, if desired, selected data points.



The user can specify how many intervals should be each of the axes split into ('grid.density'). This corresponds to a density of the grid, in which are the individual points classified into. A bit of experimenting with this values is usually needed. Then a colour scheme ('palette') can be chosen. After the frequency plot is generated, selected analyses can be plotted on the top ('overplot').

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['addContours'](#) ['figaro'](#) ['selectPalette'](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

binary("SiO2","Na2O+K2O",main="My TAS diagram")
filledContourFig(palette="heat.colors",grid.density=15)

# User-defined palette
binary("SiO2","Na2O+K2O",main="My TAS diagram")
```

```
my.palette<-colorRampPalette(c("darkred", "red", "pink", "white"), space = "rgb")
filledContourFig(palette="my.palette", grid.density=15, xlim=c(58,70), ylim=c(0,10))
```

formula2vector*Counting individual atoms in a formula unit***Description**

Function counting number of individual atoms in a formula given by a simple text string.

Usage

```
formula2vector(formula)
```

Arguments

formula	character; a mineral formula
----------------	------------------------------

Details

This function converts a mineral formula given as a single character string - like.g. 'KAlSi₃O₈' for K-feldspar - to a vector with all atoms (per formula unit) counted. Elements can be repeated, trivalent Fe has to be denoted as 'FeIII'. Brackets can be used, like '(PO₄)₂'.

Value

A named numeric vector with numbers of individual atoms.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[idealMineralCompositions](#) [plComp](#) [olComp](#) [minComp](#)

Examples

```
formula2vector("NaAlSi3O8")          # Number of apfu per albite formula
formula2vector("6NaAlSiO4·Na2CO3")   # Cancrinite
formula2vector("CaMg(CO3)2")         # Dolomite
formula2vector("Ca3FeIII2Si3O12")    # Andradite
```

Frost*Frost et al. (2001)*

Description

Classification of granitic rocks proposed by *Frost et al (2001)*.

Usage

```
Frost(plot.txt =getOption("gcd.plot.text"),
      clssf = FALSE, GUI = FALSE)
```

Arguments

plot.txt	logical, annotate fields by their names?
clssf	logical, should the samples be classified?
GUI	logical, is the function called from a GUI?

Details

Classification scheme proposed by *Frost et al. (2001)*. It consists of three diagrams:

- *Fe number* vs. *SiO₂* (in wt. %). NB that the Fe-number is calculated as weight proportion of $FeO/(FeO + MgO)$ (or $FeO_{tot}/(FeO_{tot} + MgO)$). See also *Warning* below.
- *SiO₂* (in wt. %) vs. Modified alkali-lime index (MALI), defined as $Na_2O + K_2O - CaO$ (in wt. %).
- *SiO₂* (in wt. %) vs. Aluminium saturation index (ASI), defined as molecular $Al_2O_3/(Na_2O + K_2O + CaO - 3.33P_2O_5)$.

In fact, this is the A/CNK parameter of *Shand (1943)*, corrected for the Ca content in apatite. See also *Warning* below.

The classification is designed to work both with analyses distinguishing between ferrous and ferric iron (preferred) and those with total iron only. The dialogue box lets the user decide, whether to use the ferrous iron value or the total iron.

Similarly, if some P_2O_5 concentrations are missing in the dataset, the user is prompted whether the missing values should be replaced with zero. If not, the problematic analyses are not plotted/classified.

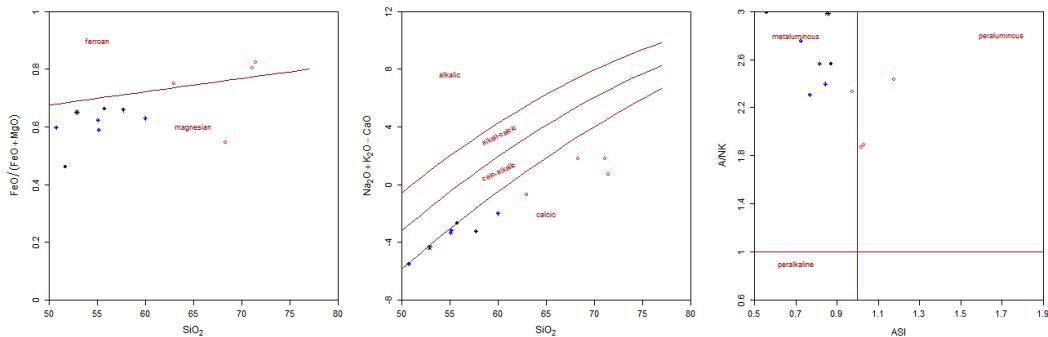
The following associations are distinguished:

ferroan, magnesian

alkalic, alkali-calcic, calc-alkalic, calcic

peralkaline, metaluminous, peraluminous

Granite tectonic discrimination – Frost et al. (2001)



In fact, the ASI vs. A/NK diagram (based on *Shand (1943)*) was not plotted in the paper, but it replaces the conditions mentioned in the text and is, in our view, more instructive.

Value

results

The function returns table of calculated coefficients (Fe-Number, MALI, ASI).

There are two values for the ASI: that labeled 'ASI' is calculated from molecular proportions of oxides, and is used for plotting and classification. The other one is labeled 'ASI_orig', and is calculated exactly as stated in the original paper (i.e. $Al/(Ca - 1.67P + Na + K)$).

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots.

See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Due to the specific design of this scheme (combination of multiple diagrams), the classification option is not available via the pull-down menus. Currently, the only way to apply Frost's classification in *GCDkit* on individual samples is to call the function manually from the Console: `Frost_2008(classf = TRUE)`.

Warning

Note that the Fe-number is calculated as weight proportion of $FeO/(FeO+MgO)$ (or $FeO_{tot}/(FeO_{tot}+MgO)$). The approach used here should not be confused with the more common usage of the term "Fe-number" (as well as "Mg-number") for molecular proportions.

As approved by one of the authors (*C. Barnes, pers. comm., 2008*), the equation for ASI in the original work (*Frost et al. 2001*) was stated erroneously as molecular proportions of elements, instead of oxides.

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
 & Vojtěch Janoušek <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Frost BR, Barnes CG, Collins WJ, Arculus RJ, Ellis DJ, Frost CD (2001) A geochemical classification for granitic rocks. *J Petrol* 42: 2033-2048. doi: [10.1093/petrology/42.11.2033](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/42.11.2033)
 Shand SJ (1943) Eruptive rocks, 2nd ed. John Wiley, New York, pp 1-444

See Also

[Frost_2008](#) [Shand classify](#) [Plate Plate editing](#) [plotPlate](#) [figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# Plot the diagrams
plotPlate("Frost")

# Classify the samples, suppress the graphical output
Frost(clazzf=TRUE, GUI=TRUE)
```

Frost_2008

Frost + Frost (2008)

Description

Classification of feldspathic igneous rocks proposed by *Frost and Frost (2008)*.

Usage

```
Frost_2008(plot.txt =getOption("gcd.plot.text"),
clazzf = FALSE, GUI = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- | | |
|----------|---|
| plot.txt | logical, annotate fields by their names? |
| clazzf | logical, should the samples be classified? |
| GUI | logical, is the function called from a GUI? |

Details

Classification scheme originally proposed by *Frost et al. (2001)* for (subalkaline) granitic rocks. It was modified and expanded for alkaline and/or mafic rocks by *Frost and Frost (2008)*. It consists of four diagrams:

- *Fe number* ($FeO_{tot}/(FeO_{tot} + MgO)$) vs. *SiO₂* (both parameters in wt. %). See *Warning* below.

- SiO_2 (in wt. %) vs. Modified alkali-lime index (MALI), defined as $Na_2O + K_2O - CaO$ (in wt. %).
- SiO_2 (in wt. %) vs. Aluminium saturation index (ASI), defined as molecular $Al_2O_3/(Na_2O + K_2O + CaO - 3.33P_2O_5)$.

In fact, this is the A/CNK parameter of *Shand (1943)*, corrected for the Ca content in apatite. See also *Warning* below.

If some P_2O_5 concentrations are missing in the dataset, they are replaced by zero.

- Feldspathoid silica-saturation index (FSSI) vs. Alkalinity index (AI), the former based on CIPW-normative minerals: $(Q - (Lc + 2(Ne + Kp))) / 100$ and the latter defined as molecular $Al_2O_3 - (Na_2O + K_2O)$.

The following associations are distinguished:

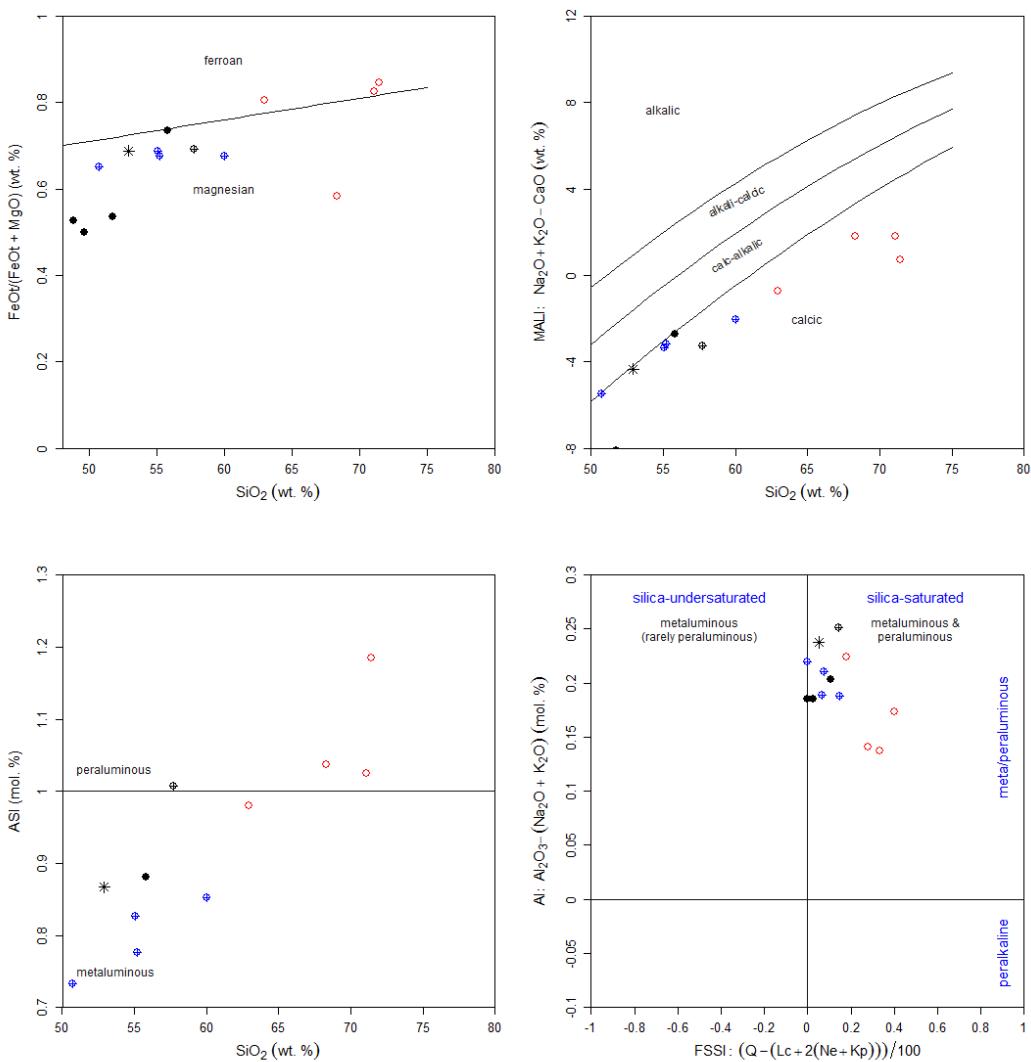
ferroan, magnesian

alkalic, alkali-calcic, calc-alkalic, calcic

peralkaline, metaluminous, peraluminous

silica-undersaturated, silica-saturated

Granite tectonic discrimination – Frost and Frost (2008)

**Value****results**

The function returns table of calculated coefficients (Fe-number, MAlI, ASI, FSSI).

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots.

See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Due to the specific design of this scheme (combination of multiple diagrams), the classification option is not available via the pull-down menus. Currently, the only way to apply Frost's classification in *GCDkit* on individual samples is to call the function manually from the Console: `Frost_2008(classf = TRUE)`.

Warning

Note that the Fe-number is calculated as weight proportion of $FeO_{tot}/(FeO_{tot} + MgO)$. The approach used here should not be confused with the more common usage of the term "Fe-number" (as well as "Mg-number") for molecular proportions.

The equation for ASI in both original works of *Frost et al. (2001)* and *Frost and Frost (2008)* was stated erroneously as molecular proportions of elements, instead of oxides.

The equation for FSSI in *Frost and Frost (2008)* has apparently misplaced the outermost brackets, having been originally stated as: $Q-[Lc+2(Ne+Kp)]/100$.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>
& Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>

References

- Frost BR, Frost CD (2008) A geochemical classification for feldspathic igneous rocks. *J Petrol* 49:1955-1969. doi: [10.1093/petrology/egn054](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/egn054)
 Frost BR, Barnes CG, Collins WJ, Arculus RJ, Ellis DJ, Frost CD (2001) A geochemical classification for granitic rocks. *J Petrol* 42: 2033-2048. doi: [10.1093/petrology/42.11.2033](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/42.11.2033)
 Shand SJ (1943) Eruptive rocks, 2nd ed. John Wiley, New York, pp 1-444

See Also

[Frost Shand CIPW classify Plate Plate editing plotPlate figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# Plot the diagrams
plotPlate("Frost_2008")

# Classify the samples, suppress the graphical output
Frost_2008(clssf = TRUE, GUI=TRUE)
```

Description

A graphical user interface (GUI, programmed in Tcl/Tk) for setting the main options controlling the behaviour of the GCDkit.

Usage

```
gcdOptions(permanent.only=FALSE)
```

Arguments

`permanent.only` logical; should be shown exclusively the option that can be set permanently?

Details

The settings are stored permanently in the file 'gcdkit.xxx' residing in the main GCDkit directory. They are loaded upon start up. If is missing or damaged, this file is created anew based on the default values.

The panel connected to the function 'gcdOptions' serves to change several parameters. Most of them are passed to a list accessible in a way similar to the standard R [options](#). See the corresponding manual page for details and Examples for their implementation. Only a few are stored in dedicated variables (see below).

Firstly, the default working directory can be set (and stored in the global variable `data.dir`).

Secondly, the default Graphical User Interface (GUI) including the menu system can be specified using the option `gcd.menus`. It can attain one of the three values: "", "win", "tcltk".

If GCDkit is run under Windows OS using RGui (standard behaviour), a default value of the `gcd.menus` parameter is set to "win" automatically.

Otherwise (any other operating system, Windows in batch mode using the RTerm window), the default value is "" unless it has been modified previously in the configuration file. In these cases, "tcltk" would be the correct setting.

From within GCDkit under any operating system, Tcl/Tk interface can be (re)started anytime using the [menuet](#) command.

The parameter 'Minimize output on screen?' is linked to the option `gcd.shut.up`. It controls excessive output to the Console window. Its default value is FALSE, meaning that detailed information is to be printed. This, however, may become not viable on slower systems and/or for extensive data sets.

The preferred precision of the numeric values that need to be rounded off are controlled by the parameter 'Precision of results' (option `gcd.digits`).

Using the parameter 'Plotting symbols magnification', linked to the option `gcd.cex`, one can define a factor, by which are multiplied the plotting sizes defined for individual analyses upon startup and stored in the variable `'labels[, "Size"]'`. Please note that this is effective for the next plot if the GUI frontend is used to set this parameter, otherwise it will work for data files loaded from now on.

In this way, the magnification is maintained proportional to the original sizes. If uniform plotting symbols sizes are desired, one should use the function [setCex](#) invoked from the menu

Plot settings|Set uniform symbol size.

The parameter 'Annotate fields in discrimination plots?' toggles the labeling of the fields on and off, typically for classification or geotectonic diagrams. It is stored in a logical variable `gcd.plot.text`, whose default is TRUE. The language for the field annotations can be selected using the list box connected to the option `gcd.language`.

The next possibility is to alter the colours used, e.g., for texts or field boundaries on diagrams. There are in total three colours stored in the list `plt.col`. Alternatively, all the plots can be set to black and white (check box 'Set to BW?' linked to the option '`gcd.plot.bw`'), excluding the data points. The default is FALSE (i.e. colour plotting).

The parameter 'Identify points?' toggles on and off the identification/labelling of individual data points on plots. In general, the identification can be either interactive (option `gcd.ident.each = TRUE`) or all the points can be labeled automatically as soon as the plotting is finished (option `gcd.ident.each = FALSE`). In the former case, the user may click the left mouse button near the points to be identified, pressing the right mouse button when finished.

The option `gcd.ident` determines whether identification should take place at all (the default value is zero, which means no identification). If the identification is on, the option `gcd.ident` attains

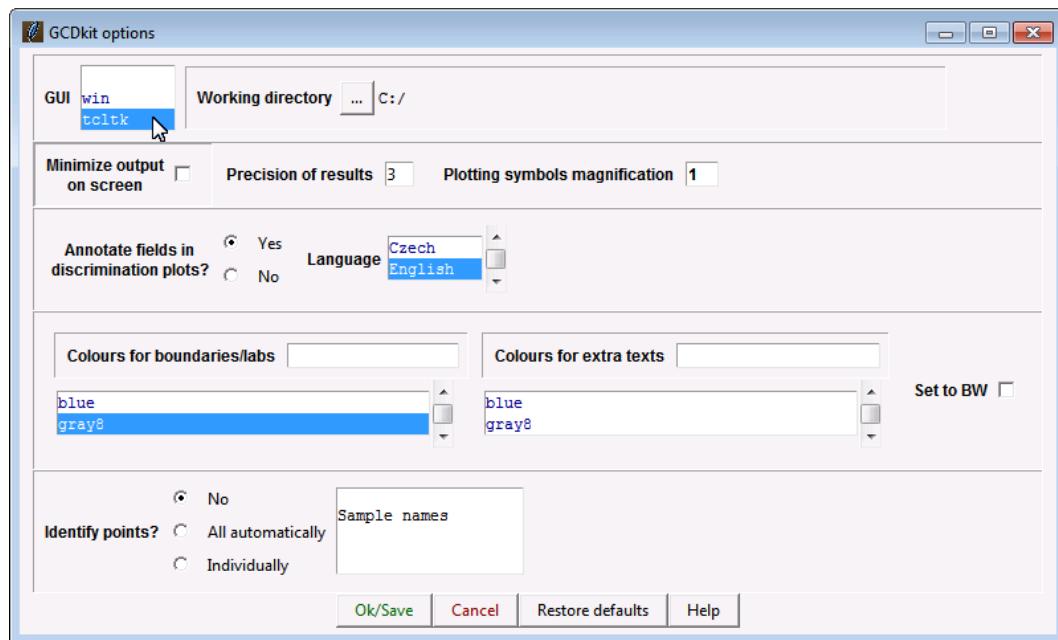
either 1 (identification by sample name), or the sequential number of the column in the data frame 'labels' increased by one (identification by a label).

The identification by sample name for a current plot can be invoked also from the menu 'Plot editing|Identify points'. There can be also chosen alternative means of points identification ('Plot editing|Highlight multiple points').

Value

Sets the following options:

gcd.plot.text logical; should be fields on classification diagrams labeled by their names?
 gcd.language language for these labels.
 gcd.plot.bw logical; if TRUE, plots are produced as black and white.
 gcd.shut.up logical; determines whether extensive textual output is to be printed.
 gcd.ident numeric; if zero, no identification takes place after plotting each diagram. If greater than zero, indicates the variable used to identify individual data points. See Details.
 gcd.ident.each logical; are the data points to be identified individually?
 gcd.digits preferred number of digits for rounding off the numeric values.
 gcd.cex a factor by which are multiplied all symbol sizes previously defined.



Remaining [options](#) changed by GCDkit which cannot be altered via the GUI, though:

```

prompt      "GCDkit-> "
windowsBuffered
locatorBell FALSE
scipen      20
max.print   99999999
  
```

If necessary they can be set directly in the file 'gcdkit.xxx'.

Apart from that the GUI panel sets the variables `data.dir` (default data directory) and `plt.col` (colours for Figaro-compatible plots).

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[options identify](#) [ID figaro](#) [setCex](#) [menuet](#)

Examples

```
bak <- options()           # backup the current options
options("gcd.ident"=1)       # identify by sample names
options("gcd.ident.each"=FALSE) # to label by sample names automatically,
                                # i.e. without the user interference

plotDiagram("TAS",FALSE,FALSE)
options("gcd.ident"=0)       # to turn off the identification completely
options("gcd.plot.bw"=TRUE)   # to set the diagram to black and white
plotDiagram("TAS",FALSE,FALSE)

options("gcd.cex"=2)          # make the plotting symbols double as big
                             # (effective for the data files loaded from now on;
                             # for immediate result use the GUI front end)

getOption("gcd.plot.bw")     # printing the current value of the given option
options(bak)                  # restore the previous options
```

graphicsOff

Close all graphic windows

Description

Closes all graphic windows.

Usage

`graphicsOff()`

Arguments

None.

Details

Sometimes, the R system may become slow, failing to redraw graphical windows if too many of them are being open. It is always a good idea to close the unnecessary ones, for instance using this function.

See Also

['dev.off'](#)

Grebennikov

Grebennikov (2014) 5Fe₂O₃t - Na₂O+K₂O - 5(CaO+MgO)

Description

Assigns data for $5Fe_2O_3t - Na_2O + K_2O - 5(CaO + MgO)$ ternary diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

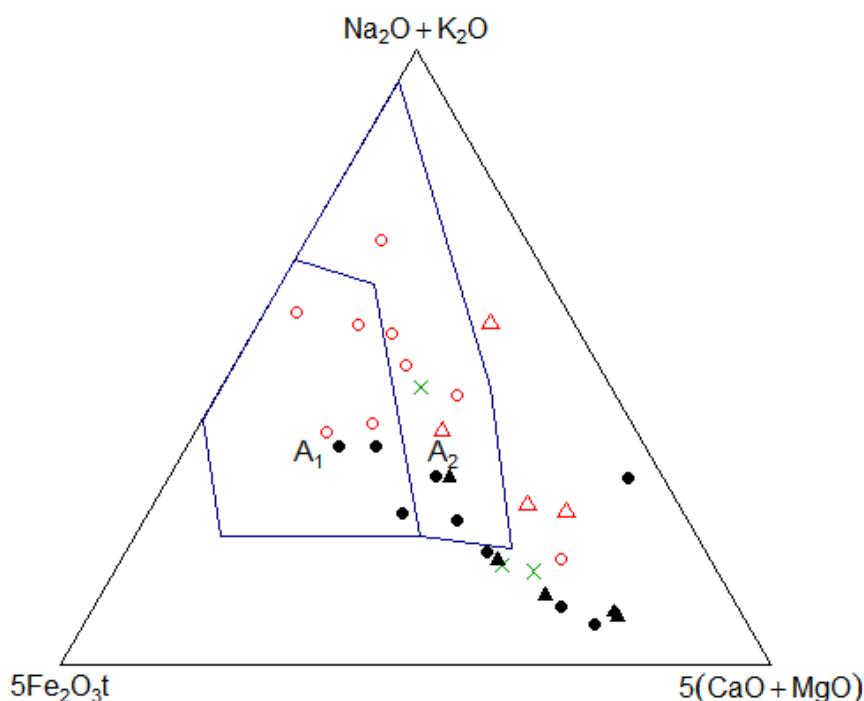
```
Grebennikov()
```

Arguments

None.

Details

The ternary plot $5Fe_2O_3t - Na_2O + K_2O - 5(CaO + MgO)$ of *Grebennikov (2014)* serves for classification of A-type granites and related felsic volcanic rocks ($SiO_2 > 67$ wt.%).



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	x coordinates
y.data	y coordinates

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Grebennikov AV (2014) A-type granites and related rocks: petrogenesis and classification. Russ Geol Geophys 55: 1353-1366 doi: [10.1016/j.rgg.2014.08.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rgg.2014.08.003)

See Also

[figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")  
  
# Plot the diagram  
plotDiagram("Grebennikov", FALSE, TRUE)
```

groupsByCluster *Groups by cluster analysis*

Description

Grouping the data using the cluster analysis.

Usage

```
groupsByCluster(elems=  
  "SiO2,TiO2,Al2O3,FeOt,MnO,MgO,CaO,Na2O,K2O",  
  method="ave")
```

Arguments

elems	numerical columns to be used for cluster analysis, typically major elements
method	the agglomeration method to be employed. This should be one of (or an unambiguous abbreviation thereof): 'ward', 'single', 'complete', 'average', 'mcquitty', 'median', 'centroid'.

Details

After the dendrogram is drawn, the user is asked how many clusters is the dataset to be broken into. The vector containing the information on the current groups can be appended to the data frame 'labels'.

The groups are initially numbered but this can be changed readily using the function [editLabFactor](#). For further details on the clustering algorithm, see the R manual entry of 'hclust'.

Value

groups	character vector: the grouping information
grouping	set to zero.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[classify](#) [groupsByLabel](#) [groupsByDiagram](#)

[groupsByDiagram](#)

Groups by diagram

Description

Grouping the data on a basis of selected classification diagram.

Usage

```
groupsByDiagram(fun = NULL, silent = TRUE)
```

Arguments

fun	character; name of the classification function available in the system.
silent	logical; should be echoed the information about classification each of the samples?

Value

groups	character vector: the grouping information
grouping	set to -1.

Author(s)

Vojtech Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[classify](#) [groupsByLabel](#) [groupsByCluster](#)
[AFM](#), [PeceTaylor](#), [Shand](#), [NaAlK](#), [TAS](#), [Cox](#), [TASMiddlemost](#), [Jensen](#), [LaRoche](#), [WinFloyd1](#), [WinFloyd2](#),
[DebonPQ](#), [DebonBA](#), [Middlemost](#), [QAPF](#), [OConnor](#) [Miyashiro](#) [Hastie Pearce1996](#) [Villaseca](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

groupsByDiagram("TASMiddlemostPlut") # Function called "TASMiddlemostPlut"
groupsByDiagram("^TAS$") # Function called "TAS"
```

groupsByLabel	<i>Groups by label</i>
---------------	------------------------

Description

Grouping the data according to the levels of a single label.

Usage

```
groupsByLabel(lab=NULL)
```

Arguments

lab	name or sequence number of the label
-----	--------------------------------------

Details

Sets the groups on the selected column within the data frame 'labels'. If not specified at the function call, the appropriate label is selected by the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'.

Value

groups	character vector: the grouping information
grouping	the sequence number of the column in the data frame 'labels' used for grouping

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
groupsByLabel("Intrusion")
```

Harris	<i>Harris et al. (1986) Hf-Rb/30-Ta*3</i>
--------	---

Description

Assigns data for the Hf-Rb/30-Ta*3 ternary diagram of *Harris et al. (1986)* into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

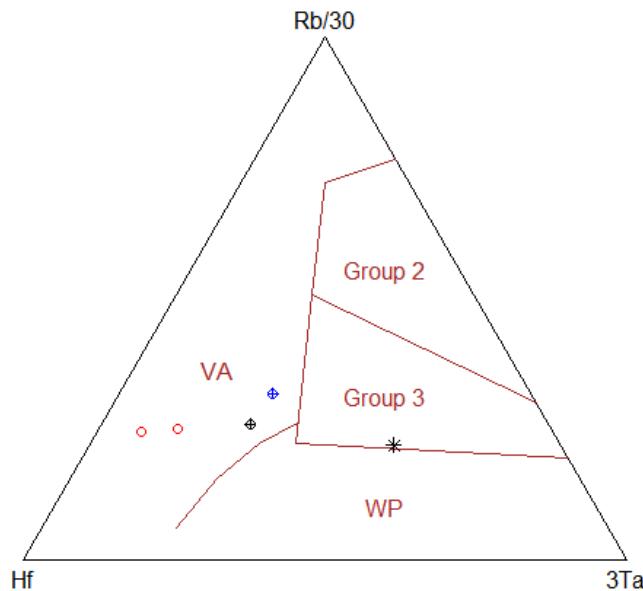
```
Harris()
```

Details

Triangular diagram with apices Hf, Rb/30 and Ta*3, proposed by *Harris et al. (1986)* for classification of collisional granites.

Following fields are defined:

VA	<i>Volcanic-Arc granites (Group 1, VA)</i>
WP	<i>Within-Plate granites (Group 4, WP)</i>
Group 2	
Group 3	



Quoting from their abstract:

- (i) Group 1 - *Pre-collision calc-alkaline (volcanic-arc) intrusions* which are mostly derived from mantle modified by a subduction component and which are characterized by selective enrichments in LIL elements.
- (ii) Group 2 - *Syn-collision peraluminous intrusions (leucogranites)* which may be derived from the hydrated bases of continental thrust sheets and which are characterized by high Rb/Zr and Ta/Nb and low K/Rb ratios.
- (iii) Group 3 - *Late or post-collision calc-alkaline intrusions* which may be derived from a mantle source but undergo extensive crustal contamination and can only be distinguished from volcanic-arc intrusions by their higher ratios of Ta/Hf and Ta/Zr.
- (iv) Group 4 - *Post-collision alkaline intrusions* which may be derived from mantle lithosphere beneath the collision zones and which carry high concentrations of both LIL and HFS elements.

Value

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| sheet | list with Figaro Style Sheet data |
| x.data, y.data | Th, Hf/3 and Ta in ppm recalculated into two dimensions |

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Harris NBW, Pearce JA, Tindle AG (1986) Geochemical characteristics of collision-zone magmatism. In: Coward MP, Ries AC (eds) Collision Tectonics. Geological Society London Special Publication 19, pp 67-81 doi: [10.1144/GSL.SP.1986.019.01.04](https://doi.org/10.1144/GSL.SP.1986.019.01.04)

See Also

[figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("Harris", FALSE, TRUE)
```

Hastie

Co-Th diagram (Hastie et al. 2007)

Description

Assigns data for Co vs. Th (ppm) diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'

Usage

`Hastie()`

Details

Diagram in Co vs. Th space, proposed by *Hastie et al.* (2007) for subdivision of volcanic arc rocks. This is thought to be a more robust replacement for SiO_2 vs. K_2O plot of *Peccerillo & Taylor* (1976) for altered/weathered volcanic rocks. The decreasing Co concentrations are used as an index of fractionation (as a proxy for SiO_2), the Th contents mimic those of K_2O .

The following fields are defined:

Tholeiite Series

Calc-alkaline Series

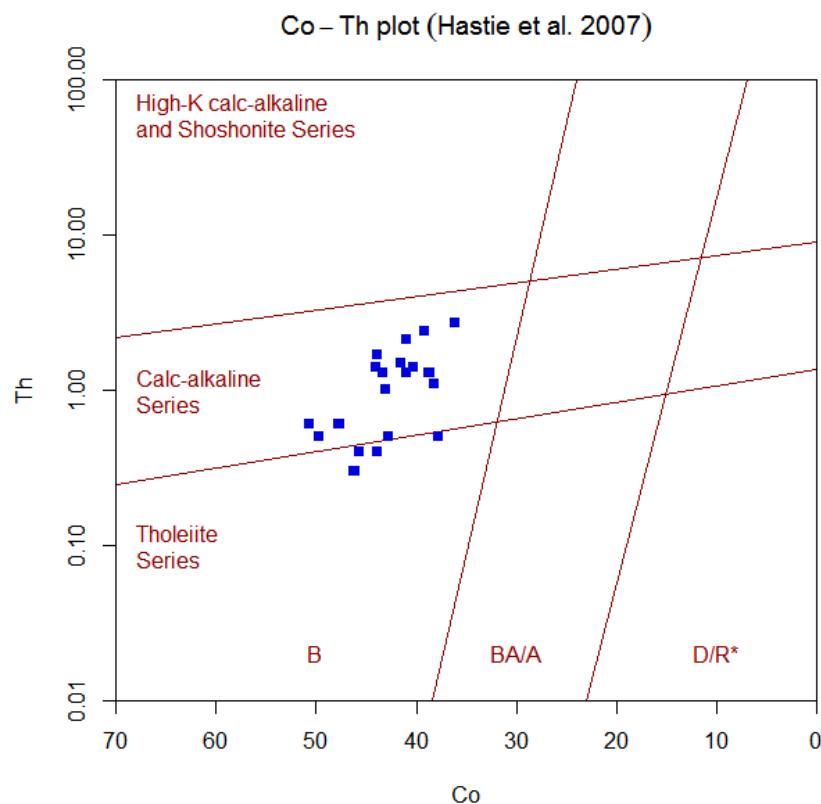
High-K Calc-alkaline and Shoshonite Series

Rocks with composition falling beyond defined boundaries are labeled '*undefined*' by the 'classify' function.

In addition, the diagram discriminates between the following rock types:

Abbreviation	Full name
B	basalt
BA/A	basaltic andesite and andesite
D/R*	dacite and rhyolite*

* latites and trachytes also fall in the D/R fields



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	Co ppm
y.data	Th ppm

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Hastie AR, Kerr AC, Pearce JA & Mitchell SF (2007) Classification of altered volcanic island arc rocks using immobile trace elements: development of the Th-Co discrimination diagram. J Pet 48: 2341-2357 doi: [10.1093/petrology/egm062](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/egm062)

Peccerillo A & Taylor S R (1976) Geochemistry of Eocene calc-alkaline volcanic rocks from the Kastamonu area, Northern Turkey. Contrib Mineral Petrol 58: 63-81 doi: [10.1007/BF00384745](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00384745)

See Also

[classify figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("Hastie", FALSE, TRUE)

#To Classify data stored in WR
classify("Hastie")
```

Hollocher

Hollocher et al. (2012) La/Yb vs. Nb/La or Th/Nb

Description

Assigns data for La/Yb vs. Nb/La or La/Yb vs. Th/Nb binary diagrams into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
Hollocher1()
Hollocher2()
```

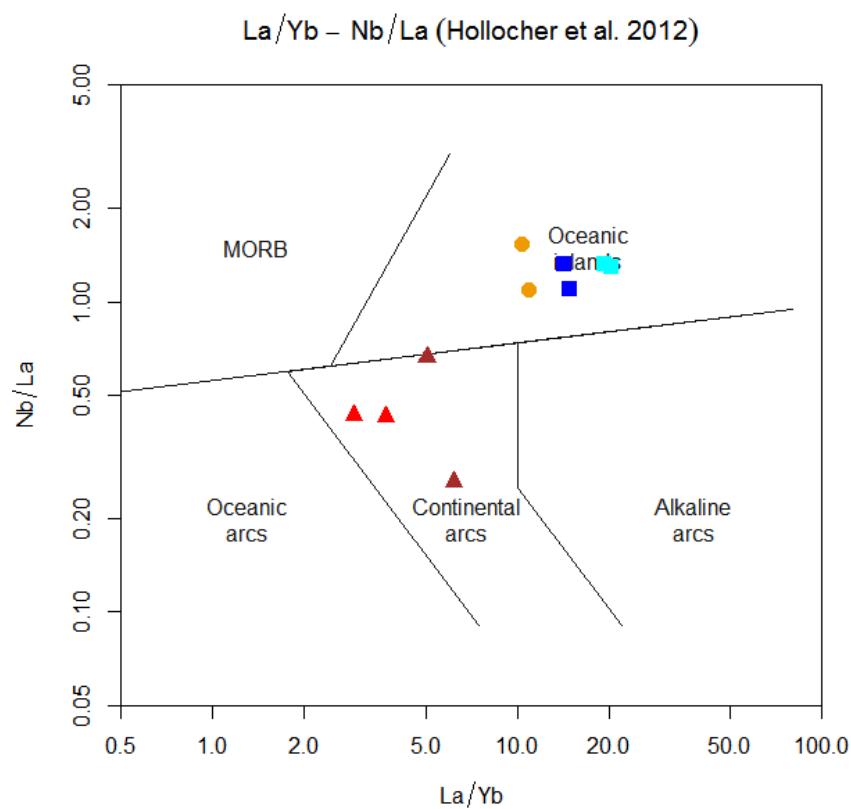
Arguments

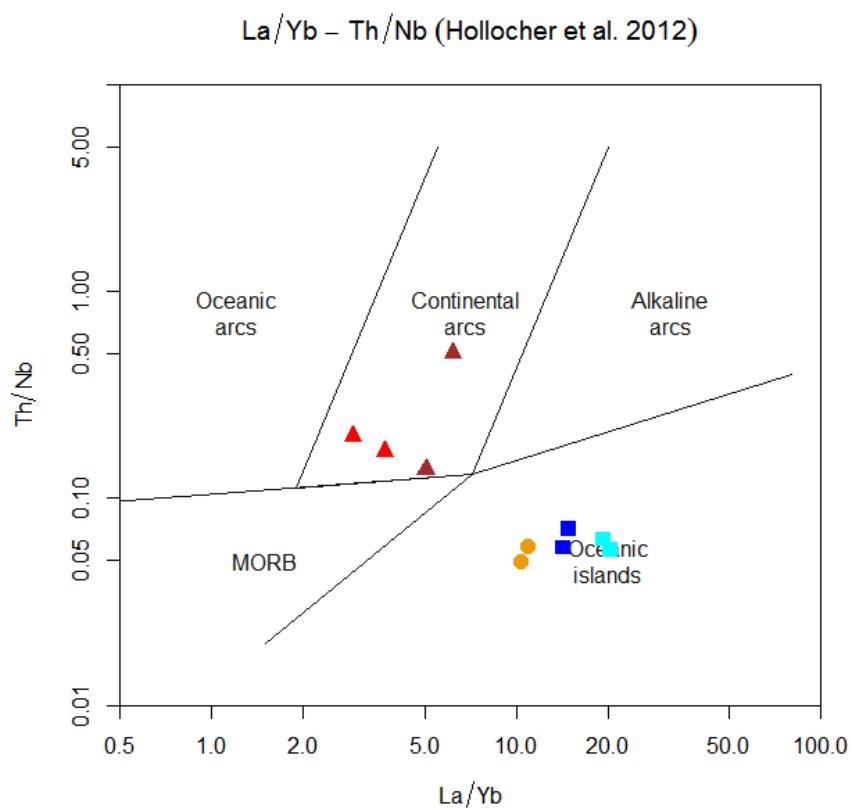
None.

Details

The two binary plots, La/Yb vs. Nb/La and La/Yb vs. Th/Nb, of *Hollocher et al. (2012)* serve for geotectonic discrimination of basalts or basaltic amphibolite units. These diagrams can distinguish between the MORB, enriched ocean island basalts, and the near continuum defined by oceanic, continental, and alkaline arcs.

However, the authors have noted that basalts from back-arc basins have a wide range of compositions caused by basalt source region variation between depleted N-MORB, ocean-island (hot spot), and subduction component-enriched (sub-volcanic arc) mantle end members. See also their Fig. 16.





Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	x coordinates
y.data	y coordinates

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Hollocher K, Robinson P, Walsh E, Roberts D (2012) Geochemistry of amphibolite-facies volcanics and gabbros of the Storen Nappe in extensions west and southwest of Trondheim, western gneiss region, Norway: a key to correlations and paleotectonic settings. Amer J Sci 312: 357-416
doi: [10.2475/04.2012.01](https://doi.org/10.2475/04.2012.01)

Coordinates and graph layout are taken from website of [Kurt Hollocher](#).

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")
plotDiagram("Hollocher1", FALSE, TRUE)
plotDiagram("Hollocher2", FALSE, TRUE)
```

ID	<i>Sample identification</i>
----	------------------------------

Description

Identification/labelling of individual data points on plots.

Usage

```
ID(x, y, labs=getOption("gcd.ident"), offset=0.4,
  col="gray30", cex=1)
```

Arguments

x, y	vector with x-y coordinates of the data points
labs	text to label individual data points, see details
offset	distance (in char widths) between label and identified points.
col	colour of the text
cex	its size

Details

In GCDkit, the option 'ident' determines whether the user wishes to identify data points on binary and ternary plots. The default is zero, which means no identification.

If 'ident' differs from zero, internal function 'ID' can be invoked. Its parameter labs is either a single number, or character vector.

In the former case, the variable 'labs' contains either 1 (identification by sample name), or the sequential number of the column in the data frame 'labels' increased by one (identification by a user-defined label).

Alternatively, a character vector labs can be used to specify the text directly.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[identify gcdOptions options](#)

Examples

```
getOption("gcd.ident") # yields the current value of the given option
```

info*Info on datafile*

Description

Prints information about the current dataset (and its selected subset, if applicable).

Usage

```
info()
```

Details

This function prints comprehensive information about the current dataset. For each of the labels, individual levels and their frequencies are given. The number of numeric columns is printed, and for each of the variables number of available values. Moreover, the information concerning the total number of samples, the names of the samples in the selected subset (or all samples if none is defined) and the current grouping are shown.

Value

None

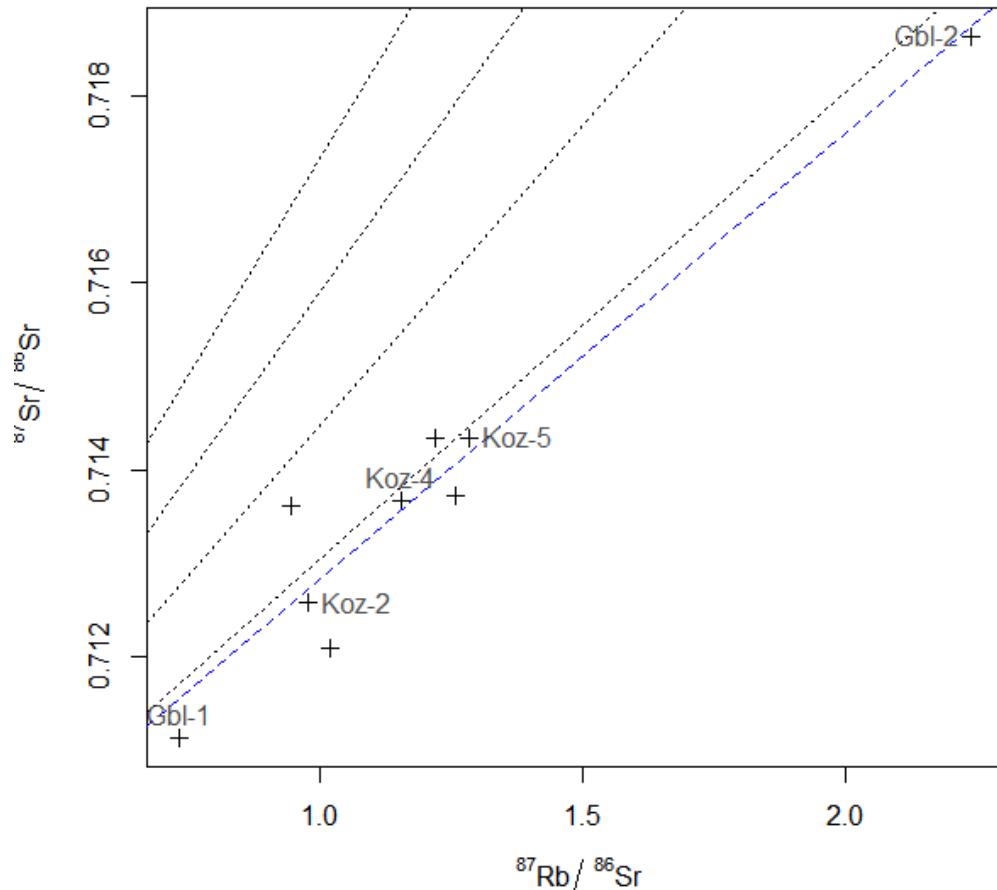
Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

isochron*Rb-Sr and Sm-Nd isochrons*

Description

Plots a Rb-Sr or Sm-Nd isochron diagram and calculates a simple linear fit to the selected data.



Usage

```
isochron()
```

Arguments

None.

Details

The samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

If empty list is given, all the samples for which the required isotopic data are available are plotted and the user can choose their subset interactively. Then the isochron diagram is redrawn only with those samples.

The data are fitted by simple least-squares linear fit, from which the age and initial ratio are calculated.

Value

Returns a numeric vector with the calculated age and initial ratio.

Plugin

SrNd.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

The actual plotting is done by the function [plotWithLimits](#).

[srnd](#), [elemIso](#), [reciprocalIso](#),

[epsEps](#), [ageEps](#)

isocon

Isocon plots (Grant 1986)

Description

Implementation of isocon plot after *Grant (1986, 2005)* widely used for quantitative estimates of changes in mass/volume/concentration of elements or oxides in course of various open-system geochemical processes such as alteration or partial melting.

Usage

```
isocon(x = NULL, whichelems = NULL, immobile = NULL, atomic = FALSE, plot = TRUE)  
isoconAtoms()  
isoconOxides()
```

Arguments

x	numeric matrix with the chemical data
whichelems	list of elements for plotting, separated by commas
immobile	list of presumed immobile elements, separated by commas
atomic	logical; should be atomic wt. % used for oxides?
plot	logical; is the graphical output desirable?

Details

Isocon plot (*Grant 1986, 2005*) spans from the theoretical quantitative treatment of losses or gains of geochemical species (elements or oxides). It is applicable to balancing mass, volume and/or concentration changes in course of open-system processes such as weathering, hydrothermal alteration, metasomatic addition/leaching or migmatitization.

According to *Grant (2005 and references therein)* the equation for composition/volume changes in open-system process can be written as:

$$c_i^A = \frac{M^0}{M^A} (c_i^0 + \Delta c_i)$$

where c_i is the concentration of the species i , 0 refers to the original rock and A to the altered rock, M^0 is the equivalent mass before and M^A after alteration.

For immobile element ($\Delta c_i = 0$) the ratio $\frac{M^0}{M^A}$ reflecting the overall change in mass can be obtained. This can be done graphically in the plot of the analytical data for presumed protolith (c_i^0) and altered rock (c_i^A). Such a straight line passing through the origin is termed isocon, the equation of which is:

$$c^A = \left(\frac{M^0}{M^A} \right) c^0$$

Species plotting above the isocon were gained, whereas those plotting below were lost, and the gain or loss is according to *Grant (2005)*:

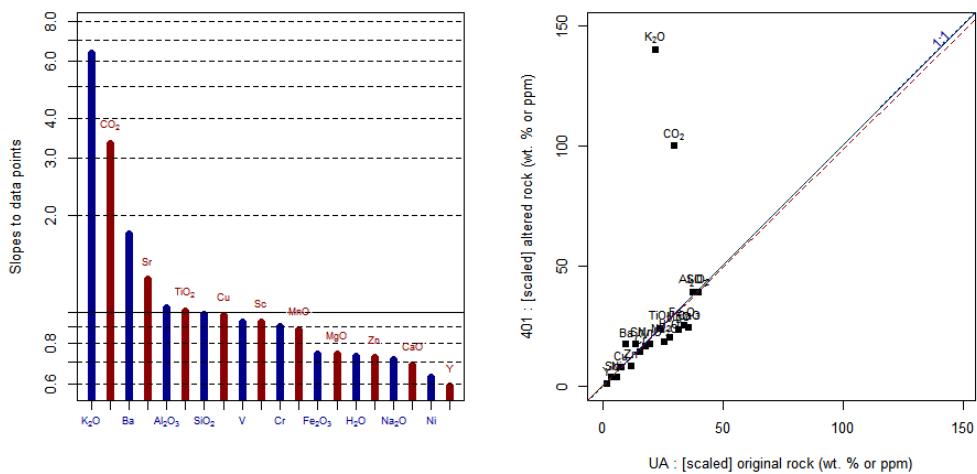
$$\frac{\Delta c_i}{c_i^0} = \frac{M^A}{M^0} \frac{c_i^A}{c_i^0} - 1$$

where $\frac{c_i^A}{c_i^0}$ is the slope of the tie line from the origin to the data point.

In the GCDkit's implementation of the function '*isocon*', firstly the parental and altered rock samples are to be chosen interactively from a binary plot $MgO - SiO_2$. Then the user is prompted for the elements/oxides to be used in the isocon analysis. Printed and plotted in the form of barplots are ordered slopes for each data point in the isocon diagram.

The user can choose the presumably immobile elements. These can be either provided as a comma delimited list, or, if empty, chosen interactively from the isocon plot. Finally are plotted two isocons, as well as a blue equiline (a straight line with the slope 1).

Implemented are two methods for assessing the change in mass of the system. Traditionally used has been the slope of the isocon line, obtained by linear regression of the presumably immobile data (dark green). However, this depends on the scaling of the isocon plot, which is arbitrary. In particular, the data plotted close to the origin may appear erroneously to lie on an isocon (*Baumgartner & Olsen, 1995*).



More objectively, the change in the mass can be estimated by clustering slopes to data points, deciphering the elements/oxides with a similar behaviour and averaging the slopes for the selected presumably immobile species.

Functions '*isoconAtoms*' and '*isoconOxides*' are frontends to the function '*isocon*', providing different default values. See Arguments above.

Value

Returns a list 'results' with the following components:

<code>slope.regression</code>	slope obtained by linear regression
<code>slope.avg</code>	slope of the isocon obtained as an average of the slopes for the individual presumably 'immobile' species
<code>balance</code>	numeric matrix; balance of individual species. This matrix contains the following columns:
<code>XXX=orig.</code>	composition of the parental (unaltered) rock
<code>XXX=alt.</code>	composition of the altered rock
<code>Slope data point</code>	slope of the line connecting the data point with origin
<code>G/L rel. (LQ)</code>	relative mass gain/loss, isocon slope by least-squares fit
<code>G/L rel. (avg)</code>	relative mass gain/loss, averaged slopes for immobile elements
<code>G/L wt%/ppm(LQ)</code>	absolute mass gain/loss, isocon slope by least-squares fit
<code>G/L wt%/ppm(avg)</code>	absolute mass gain/loss, averaged slopes for immobile elements

Plugin

Isocon.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Baumgartner LP & Olsen SN (1995) A least-squares approach to mass transport calculations using the isocon method. Econ Geol 90: 1261-1270 doi: [10.2113/gsecongeo.90.5.1261](https://doi.org/10.2113/gsecongeo.90.5.1261)
- Grant JA (1986) The isocon diagram - a simple solution to Gresens equation for metasomatic alteration. Econ Geol 81: 1976-1982 doi: [10.2113/gsecongeo.81.8.1976](https://doi.org/10.2113/gsecongeo.81.8.1976)
- Grant JA (2005) Isocon analysis: A brief review of the method and applications. Phys Chem Earth (A) 30: 997-1004 doi: [10.1016/j.pce.2004.11.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pce.2004.11.003)
- Gresens RL (1967) Composition-volume relationships of metasomatism. Chem Geol 2: 47-55 doi: [10.1016/00092541\(67\)900046](https://doi.org/10.1016/00092541(67)900046)

Examples

```
# We need to load any dataset to activate plugins
sampleDataset("sazava")

# Grant (2005) - see Tab. 1, Fig. 1
x<-matrix(c(46.45,1.29,14.30,11.05,0.17,5.28,12.14,2.93,0.49,3.00,3.29,42,327,
      313,67,77,100,170,29,80,45.62,1.30,14.74,8.20,0.15,3.89,8.29,2.09,3.12,2.18,
      10.96,39,305,282,42,75,72,214,17,140), byrow=TRUE,nrow=2)
y<-"SiO2,TiO2,Al2O3,Fe2O3,MnO,MgO,CaO,Na2O,K2O,H2O,CO2,Sc,V,Cr,Ni,Cu,Zn,Sr,Y,Ba"
colnames(x)<-unlist(strsplit(y,",")) 
rownames(x)<-c("UA","401")

isocon(x,y,atomic=FALSE,immobile="Al2O3, SiO2, TiO2, Cu, Sc",plot=FALSE)

isocon(x,y,atomic=TRUE,immobile="Al, Si, Ti, Cu, Sc",plot=FALSE)

## Not run:
isocon(x,y,atomic=FALSE,plot=TRUE,immobile="Al2O3, SiO2, TiO2, Cu, Sc")
isocon(x,y,atomic=TRUE,,plot=FALSE)
isocon(x,y,atomic=TRUE,immobile="Al, Si, Ti, Cu, Sc",plot=FALSE)

## End(Not run)
```

Jensen

Jensen cation plot (1976)

Description

Assigns data for Jensen's cation plot into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
Jensen()
```

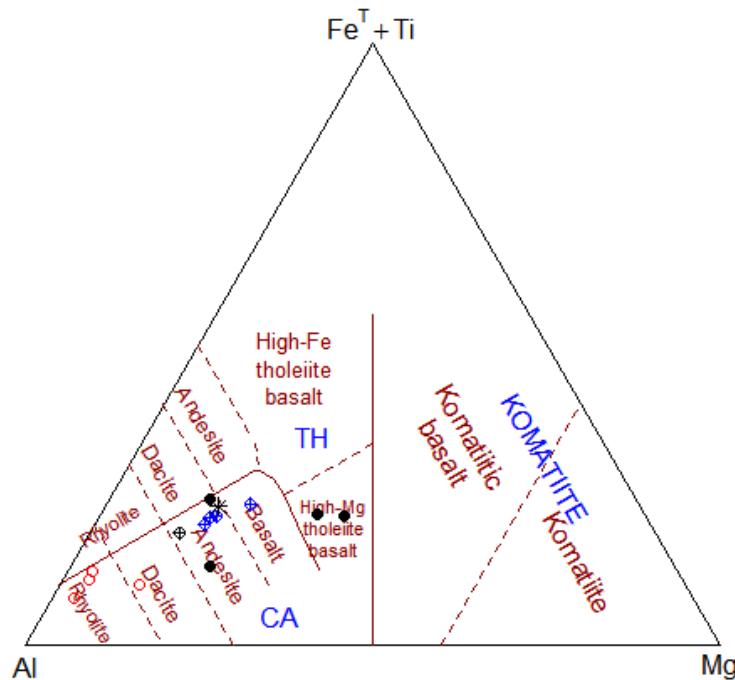
Details

Jensen's cation plot, proposed by *Jensen (1976)* and modified by *Jensen & Pyke (1982)*. The triangular diagram is defined on the basis of millications as follows:

left apex: Al

upper apex: $Fe^T + Ti$

right apex: Mg



The diagram defines following rock series and names:

<i>Komatiite series (KOMATIITE)</i>	<i>Komatiite</i>
	<i>Komatiitic basalt</i>
<i>Tholeiite series (TH)</i>	<i>Rhyolite</i>
	<i>Dacite</i>
	<i>Andesite</i>
	<i>High-Fe tholeiite basalt</i>
	<i>High-Mg tholeiite basalt</i>
<i>Calc-alkaline series (CA)</i>	<i>Rhyolite</i>
	<i>Dacite</i>
	<i>Andesite</i>
	<i>Basalt</i>

Value

x.data, y.data Values for the three apices transformed into 2D space
 sheet list with Figaro Style Sheet data

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
 & Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Grunsky EC (1981) An algorithm for the classification of subalkalic volcanic rocks using the Jensen cation plot. In: Wood J, White OL, Barlow RB (eds) Summary of Field Work, 1981. Ontario Geological Survey, Miscellaneous Papers 100, pp 61-65
- Jensen LS (1976) A New Cation Plot for Classifying Subalkalic Volcanic Rocks. Ontario Geological Survey Miscellaneous Paper 66, pp 1-22
- Jensen LS, Pyke DR (1982) Komatiites in the Ontario portion of the Abitibi belt. In: Arndt NT, Nisbet EG (eds) Komatiites. George Allen & Unwin, London, pp 147-157

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("Jensen", FALSE)
```

joinGroups

Merge groups

Description

Enables merging several groups into a single one.

Usage

```
joinGroups()
```

Arguments

None.

Details

This function is the most useful to merge several groups, defined e.g. on the basis of a classification plot. A simple spreadsheet is invoked with two columns, the first ('Old') containing the old levels of groups and the second, 'New', which can be edited. Finally, groups with identical names will be merged into a single one.

Optionally, the vector containing the information on the current groups can be appended to the data frame 'labels'.

Value

groups	character vector: the grouping information
grouping	Sequential number of the column with grouping information in labels (if appended) or simply set to -100.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Jung

Al/Ti thermometer for granitic rocks (Jung + Pfänder 2007)

Description

This function estimates the temperature of a granitic magma based on measured Al_2O_3/TiO_2 ratio and experimental constraints. The regression formulae were defined by Jung & Pfänder (2007).

Usage

```
Jung(model = NULL, plot = TRUE)
```

Arguments

model	specification of the model
plot	logical; should be shown a Al_2O_3/TiO_2 vs. CaO/Na_2O plot?

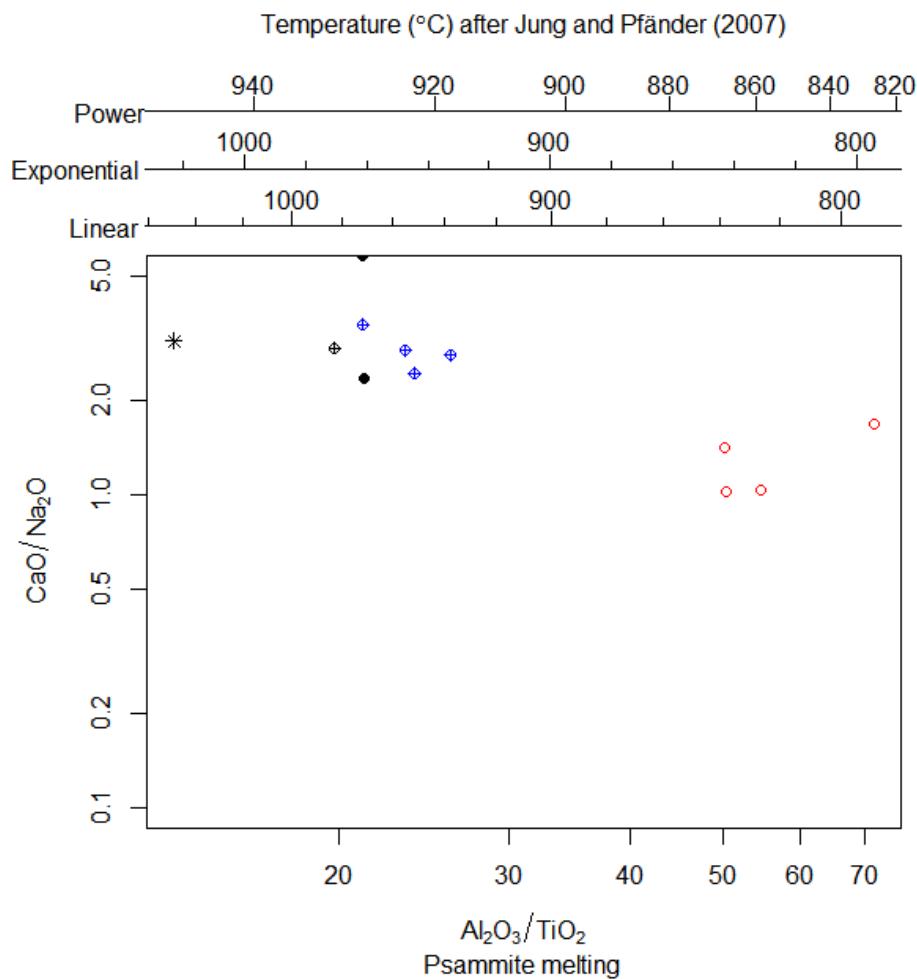
Details

As shown by Sylvester (1998), the Al_2O_3/TiO_2 ratio in the granitic magmas is temperature sensitive, decreasing with the increasing temperature of the crustal anatexis. This probably reflects an increasing instability of Ti-bearing phases with progressive crustal fusion.

Jung & Pfänder (2007) compiled the available experimental data and defined a set of regression formulae (linear, power law and exponential) for several types of protoliths.

Any of the following models can be chosen: pelite melting, psammite melting, igneous rock melting, A-type granite melting, amphibolite melting after Rapp & Watson (1995) and amphibolite melting after Patiño Douce & Beard (1995).

Optionally, also Al_2O_3/TiO_2 vs. CaO/Na_2O plot could be displayed with three secondary axes annotated by the calculated temperatures.



Value

Returns a matrix 'results' with the following columns:

Al2O3/TiO2 wt. % ratio of Al_2O_3/TiO_2

T_Al/Ti.power.C temperature in C, power law calibration

T_Al/Ti.exp.C temperature in C, exponential calibration

T_Al/Ti.linear.C temperature in C, linear calibration

T_Al/Ti.mean.C mean temperature in C, based on the above three models

Plugin

Jung.r

Erratum

As pointed out by *S. Jung (pers. com. 2009)*, in Table 1 of their original paper were printed wrongly several of the regression coefficients. These are:

Rock	Model	<i>Jung and Pfänder (2007)</i>	Corrected
A-type	power law	B = 0.992	B = 9.921
amphibolite (<i>Rapp and Watson 1995</i>)	power law	A = 2.82x10 ³	A = 2.82x10 ³⁰

The function implements these corrected values.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Jung S, Pfänder JA (2007) Source composition and melting temperatures of orogenic granitoids: constraints from CaO/Na_2O , Al_2O_3/TiO_2 and accessory mineral saturation thermometry. Eur J Mineral 19: 859-870 doi: [10.1127/09351221/2007/00191774](https://doi.org/10.1127/09351221/2007/00191774)
- Patiño Douce AE, Beard JS (1995) Dehydration-melting of biotite gneiss and quartz amphibolite from 3 to 15 kbar. J Petrol 36: 707-738 doi: [10.1093/petrology/36.3.707](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/36.3.707)
- Rapp RP, Watson EB (1995) Dehydration melting of metabasalt at 8-32 kbar: implications for continental growth and crust-mantle recycling. J Petrol 36: 891-931 doi: [10.1093/petrology/36.4.891](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/36.4.891)
- Sylvester PJ (1998) Post-collisional strongly peraluminous granites. Lithos 45: 29-44 doi: [10.1016/S00244937\(98\)000243](https://doi.org/10.1016/S00244937(98)000243)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
Jung("A-type")
Jung("psammite", plot=FALSE)
```

LaRoche

R1-R2 diagram (De la Roche et al. 1980)

Description

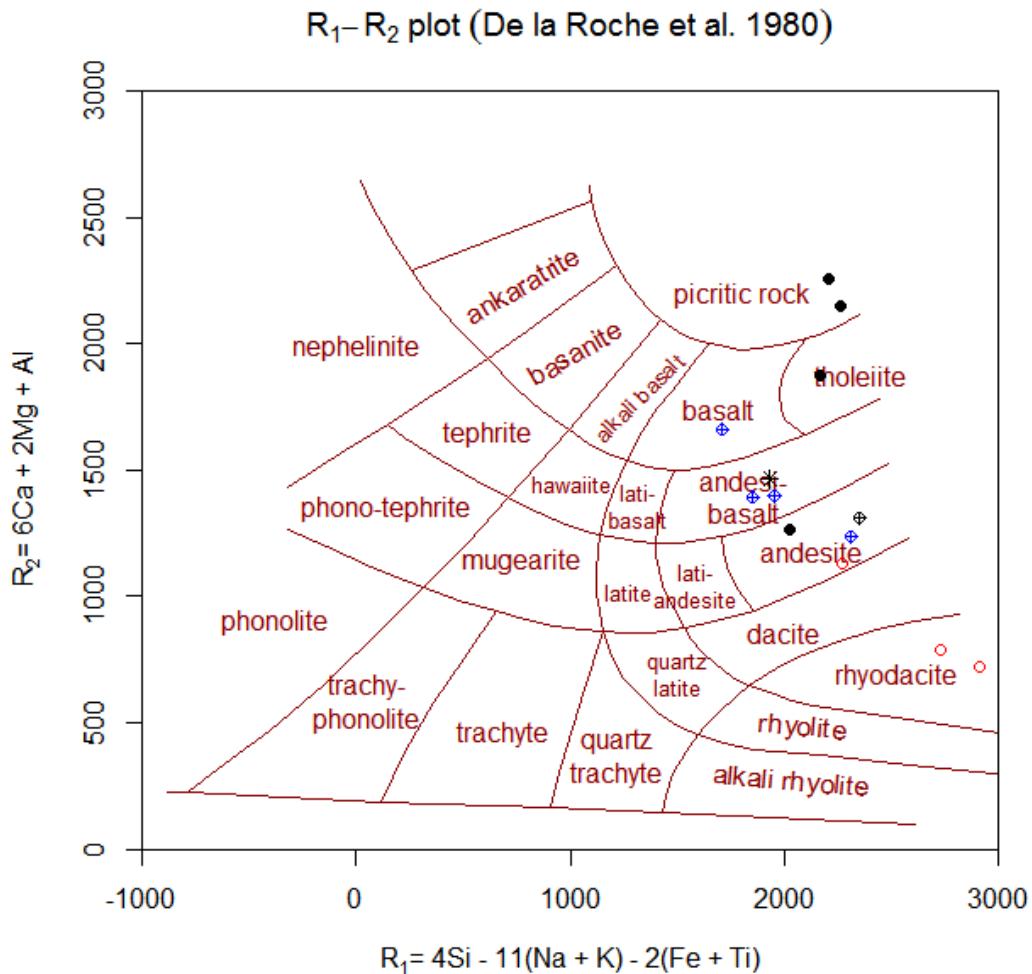
Assigns data for the $R_1 - R_2$ diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
LarocheVolc()
LarochePlut()
```

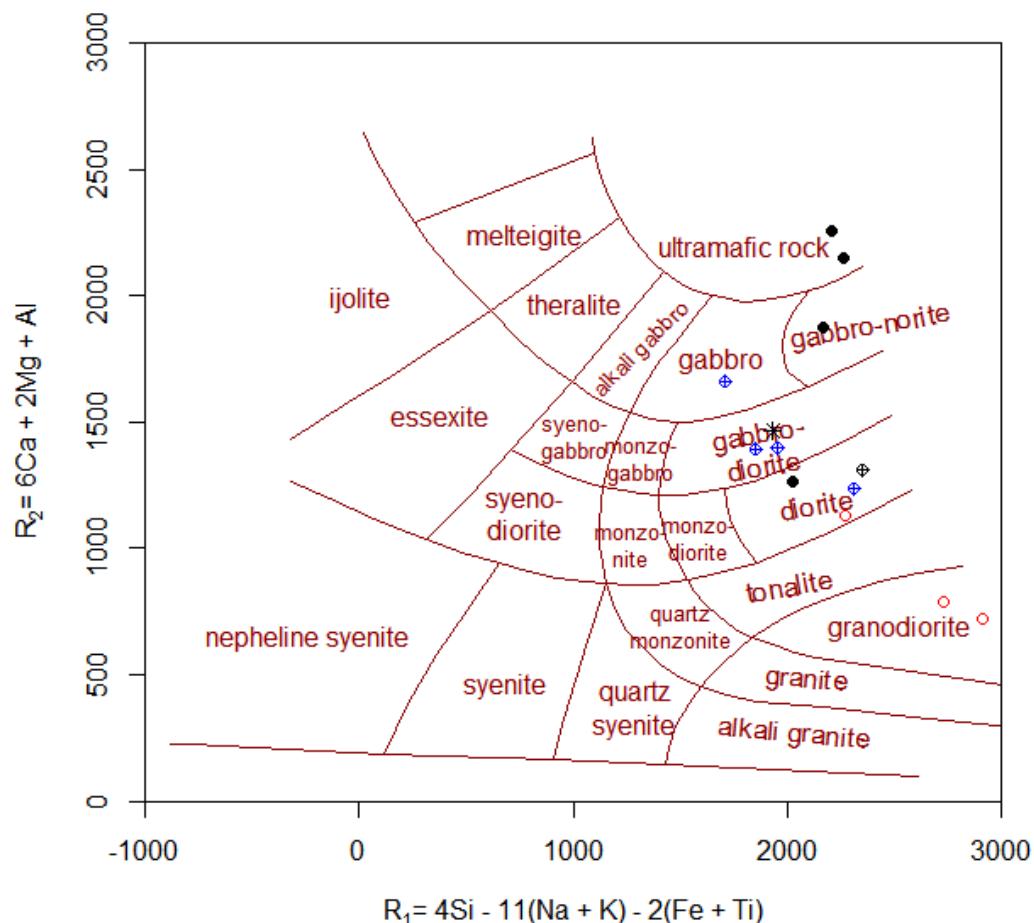
Details

$R_1 - R_2$ plot, as proposed by *De La Roche et al.* (1980) for volcanic, as well as plutonic rocks.



volcanic rocks	plutonic rocks
trachyphonolite	nepheline syenite
phonolite	nepheline syenite
phono-tephrite	essexite
tephrite	essexite
alkali rhyolite	alkali granite
qtz.trachyte	qtz.syenite
trachyte	syenite
rhyolite	granite
qtz.latite	qtz.monzonite
rhyodacite	granodiorite
dacite	tonalite
andesite	diorite
lati-andesite	monzodiorite
latite	monzonite
mugearite	syenodiorite

nepheline	ijolite
andesi-basalt	gabbro-diorite
lati-basalt	monzogabbro
hawaiite	syenogabbro
tholeiite	gabbronorite
basalt	gabbro
alkali basalt	alkaligabbro
basanite	theralite
ankararite	melteigite
picritic rock	ultramafic rock

R₁–R₂ plot (De la Roche et al. 1980)**Value**

- sheet list with Figaro Style Sheet data
- x.data $R_1 = 4 * Si - 11 * (Na + K) - 2 * (Fe[\text{total as bivalent}] + Ti)$, all in millications; as calculated by the function 'LaRocheCalc()'
- y.data $R_2 = 6 * Ca + 2 * Mg + Al$, all in millications; as calculated by the function 'LaRocheCalc()'

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
 & Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

De La Roche H, Leterrier J, Grandclaude P, & Marchal M (1980) A classification of volcanic and plutonic rocks using R_1R_2 - diagram and major element analyses - its relationships with current nomenclature. Chem Geol 29: 183-210 doi: [10.1016/00092541\(80\)900200](https://doi.org/10.1016/00092541(80)900200)

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [LaRocheCalc](#) [millications](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("LarocheVolc", FALSE)
# or
plotDiagram("LarochePlut", FALSE)

# To classify data stored in WR
classify("LarocheVolc")
# or
classify("LarochePlut")
```

LaRocheCalc

*Calculation: De la Roche***Description**

Recalculates whole-rock data into $R_1 - R_2$ values of *De La Roche et al. (1980)*.

Usage

```
LaRocheCalc(rock=WR,precision=getOption("gcd.digits"))
```

Arguments

rock	a numeric matrix with whole-rock data to be recalculated.
precision	precision of the result.

Details

$R_1 - R_2$ parameters, as proposed by *De La Roche et al. (1980)*:

$R1 = 4 * Si - 11 * (Na + K) - 2 * (Fe[\text{total as bivalent}] + Ti)$, all in millications
 $R2 = 6 * Ca + 2 * Mg + Al$, all in millications

Value

results	numeric matrix with the two above specified parameters
---------	--

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

De La Roche H, Leterrier J, Grandclaude P, & Marchal M (1980) A classification of volcanic and plutonic rocks using R_1R_2 - diagram and major element analyses - its relationships with current nomenclature. Chem Geol 29: 183-210 doi: [10.1016/00092541\(80\)900200](https://doi.org/10.1016/00092541(80)900200)

See Also

[LaRoche](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
LaRocheCalc()
```

LaurentSource

Laurent et al. (2014) granitoid sources

Description

Assigns data for a *Laurent et al. (2014)* triangular diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

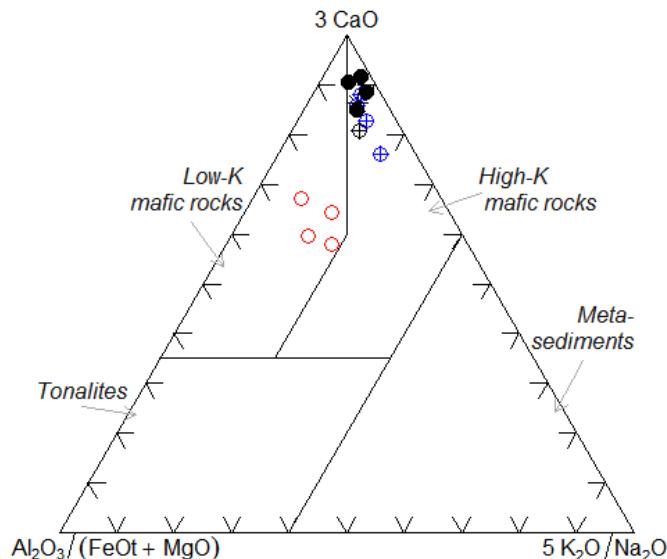
Usage

```
LaurentSource()
```

Details

Triangular diagram of *Laurent et al. (2014, Fig. 6)* with apices: $Al_2O_3/(FeOt + MgO)$, $3CaO$ and $5K_2O/Na_2O$ (all in wt. %), serves to distinguish prospective sources of granitoids. It is based on compilation of a large database of experimental data - see *Laurent et al. (2014 and references therein)* for the citations of the original works.

Source diagram (Laurent et al. 2014)



The following sources can be distinguished:

- Low-K mafic rocks
- High-K mafic rocks
- Tonalites
- Metasediments

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data, y.data	Al2O3/(FeOt+MgO) - 3CaO - 5K2O/Na2O values recalculated into two dimensions

Author(s)

Jean-François Moyen, <jfmoyen@gmail.com>
Oscar Laurent, <oscarlaurent86@gmail.com>

References

Laurent O, Martin H, Moyen JF, Doucelance R (2014) The diversity and evolution of late-Archean granitoids: evidence for the onset of 'modern-style' plate tectonics between 3.0 and 2.5 Ga. *Lithos* 205:208-235 doi: [10.1016/j.lithos.2014.06.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lithos.2014.06.012)

See Also

[figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

# Plot the diagram
selectSubset("SiO2>60")
plotDiagram("LaurentSource", FALSE)
```

loadData

Loading data into GCDkit

Description

Loads data from a file (or, alternatively, a clipboard) into GCDkit. The files may contain plain text, or, if library RODBC (has been installed, can be in the dBase III/IV (*.dbf), Excel (*.xls), Access (*.mdb), PetroGraph (*.peg), IgPet or NewPet (*.roc) formats.

Usage

```
loadData(filename=NULL, separators = c("\t", " ", ";", " "),
na.strings = c("NA", "-", "bd", "b.d.", "bdl", "b.d.l.", "N.A.", "n.d."),
clipboard = FALSE, merging = FALSE);

loadDataOdbc(filename=NULL, na.strings=c("NA", "-", "bd",
"b.d.", "bdl", "b.d.l.", "N.A.", "n.d."), merging=FALSE,
ODBC.choose=TRUE)
```

Arguments

filename	fully qualified name of the file to be loaded, including suffix.
separators	strings that should be tested as prospective delimiters separating individual items in the data file.
na.strings	strings that will be interpreted, together with empty items, zeros and negative numbers, as missing values (NA).
clipboard	logical; is clipboard to be read instead of a file?
merging	logical; is the function invoked during merging of two data files?
ODBC.choose	logical; if TRUE, ODBC channel can be chosen interactively.

Details

If library RODBC is available, the functions attempt to establish an ODBC connection to the selected file, and open it as dBase III/IV (*.dbf), Excel (*.xls/*.xlsx) or Access (*.mdb) format. The DBF files are used to store data by other popular geochemical packages, such as IgPet (*Carr, 1995*) or MinPet (*Richard, 1995*).

Another format that can be imported if RODBC is available, is *.csv. It is employed by geochemical database systems such as GEOROC (<https://georoc.mpch-mainz.gwdg.de//georoc/>) and PETDB (<https://search.earthchem.org>).

The import filter for the *.csv files has been tailored to keep the structure of these databases in mind. The package PetroGraph (*Petrelli et al. 2005*) saves data into *.peg files that are also, in principle, *.csv files compatible with the GCDkit.

Data files *.roc are yet another variant of *.csv files, used by NewPet (*Clarke et al. 1994*). This is not to be confused with the *.roc format designed for IgPet (*Carr, 1995*). This is a text file with a quite complex structure, whose import is still largely experimental. DBF files are to be preferred for this purpose.

If not successful, the function 'loadData' assumes that it is dealing with a simple text file.

On the other hand 'loadDataOdbc' allows an ODBC channel to be specified interactively if 'ODBC.choose=TRUE'.

Plain text files can be delimited by tabs, commas or semicolons (the delimiter is recognized automatically). Alternative separators list can be specified by the optional 'separators' parameter. The Windows clipboard is just taken as a special kind of a tab-delimited text file.

In the text file, the first line contains names for the data columns (except for the first one that is automatically assumed to contain the sample names); hence the first line may (or may not) have one item less than the following ones. The data rows start with sample name and do not have to be all of the same length (the rest of the row is filled by 'NA' automatically).

Missing values ('NA') are allowed anywhere in the data file (naturally apart from sample and column names); any of 'NA', 'N.A.', '-', 'b.d.', 'bd', 'b.d.l.', 'bdl' or 'n.d.' are also treated as such, as specified by the parameter na.strings.

While loading, the values '#WHATEVER!' (Excel error messages) are also replaced by 'NA' automatically.

Please note that the function 'loadDataOdbc', due to the current limitations of the RODBC package, cannot handle correctly columns of mixed numeric and textual data. In such a column all textual information is converted to 'NA' and this unfortunately concerns the sample names as well. If encountering any problems, please use import from text file or via clipboard, which are much more robust.

The negative numbers and values '< x' (used by some authors to indicate items below detection limit) can be either replaced by their half (i.e. half of the detection limit) or 'NA'. User is prompted which of these options he prefers.

Alternatively, the negative values can be viewed either as missing ('NA') or can be imported, as may be desirable for instance for stable isotope data in the delta notation.

Decimal commas, if present in text file, are converted to decimal points.

The data files can be practically freeform, i.e. no specified oxides/elements are required and no exact order of these is to be adhered to. Analyses can contain as many numeric columns as necessary, the names of oxides and trace elements are self-explanatory (e.g. "SiO2", "Fe2O3", "Rb", "Nd").

In the text files (or if pasting from clipboard), any line starting with the hash symbol ('#') is ignored and can be used to introduce comments or to prevent the given analysis from loading temporarily.

Note that names of variables are case sensitive in R. However, any of the fully upper case names of the oxides/elements that appear in the following list are translated automatically to the appropriate capitalization:

```
SiO2, TiO2, Al2O3, Fe2O3, FeO, MnO, MgO, CaO, Na2O, FeOt, Fe2O3t,  
Li2O, mg#, Ac, Ag, Al, As, At, Au, Ba, Be, Bi,  
Br, Ca, Cd, Ce, Cl, Co, Cr, Cs, Cu, Dy, Er, Eu,
```

```

Fe, Ga, Gd, Ge, Hf, Hg, Ho, In, Ir, La, Li, Lu,
Mg, Mn, Mo, Na, Nb, Nd, Ne, Ni, Np, Os, Pa, Pb,
Pd, Pm, Pr, Pt, Pu, Rb, Re, Rh, Ru, S, Sb, Sc,
Se, Si, Sm, Sn, Sr, Ta, Tb, Te, Th, Ti, Tl, Tm,
Yb, Zn, Zr.

```

Total iron, if given, should be expressed either as ferrous oxide ('FeOt', 'FeOT', 'Fe0tot', 'FeOTOT' or 'Fe0*') or ferric oxide ('Fe2O3t', 'Fe2O3T', 'Fe2O3tot', 'Fe2O3TOT' or 'Fe2O3*').

Structurally bound water can be named 'H2O.PLUS', 'H2O+', 'H2OPLUS', 'H2OP' or 'H2O_PLUS'.

Upon loading, all the completely empty columns are removed first. Any non-numeric items found in a data column with one of the names listed in the above dictionary are assumed to be typos and replaced by 'NA', after a warning appears. At the next stage all fully numeric data columns are stored in a numeric data matrix 'WR'.

For any missing major- and minor-element data (SiO₂, TiO₂, Al₂O₃, Fe₂O₃, FeO, MnO, MgO, CaO, Na₂O, K₂O, H₂O.PLUS, CO₂, P₂O₅, F, S), an empty (NA) column is created automatically.

The remaining, that is all at least partly textual data columns are transferred to the data frame 'labels'. To this are also attached a column whose name starts with 'Symbol' (if any) that is taken as containing plotting symbols and a column whose name is 'Colour' or 'Color'(if any, capitalization does not matter) that may contain plotting colours specification. The relative size of the individual plotting symbols may be specified in a column named 'Size' or 'cex' that is also to be attached to the 'labels'.

The plotting symbols can be given either by their code (see [showSymbols](#)) or directly as strings of single characters.

The colours can be specified as codes (1-49) or English names (see [showColours](#) or type 'colours()' into the Console window).

If specifications of the plotting symbols and colours are missing completely, and at least one non-numeric variable is present, the user is prompted whether he does not want to have the symbols and colours assigned automatically, from 1 to *n*, according to the levels of the selected label. Otherwise default symbols (empty black circles) are used.

The default grouping is set on the basis of plotting symbols '(labels\$Symbol)' or the data column used to autoassign the plotting symbols and colours.

Lastly, a backup copy of the data is stored in the list 'WRCube' using the function '[pokeDataset](#)'. It is stored either under the name of the file, or, if it already exists, under the file name with a time stamp attached.

Value

WR	numeric matrix: all numeric data
labels	data frame: all at least partly character fields; labels\$Symbol contains plotting symbols and labels\$Colour the plotting colours

The function prints a short summary about the loaded file. It also loads and executes the Plugins, i.e. all the R code (*.r) that is currently stored in the subdirectory '\Plugin'. Finally, the system performs some recalculations (calling 'Gcdkit.r').

Warning

The RODBC package (and thus also the import from CSV, Excel (*.xls/*.xlsx), Access (*.mdb) or dBase III/IV (*.dbf) files), is not available on 64-bit systems!

Note

In order to ensure the database functionality, duplicated column (variable) names are not allowed. This concerns, to a large extent, also the sample names. The only exception are CSV files - if duplicated samples are found, sequence numbers are assigned instead.

All completely empty rows and columns in both labels and numeric data are ignored.

Author(s)

The RODBC package was written by Brian Ripley.
Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Carr M (1995) Program IgPet. Terra Softa, Somerset, New Jersey, U.S.A.
- Clarke D, Mengel F, Coish RA, Kosinowski MHF(1994) NewPet for DOS, version 94.01.07. Department of Earth Sciences, Memorial University of Newfoundland, Canada.
- Petrelli M, Poli G, Perugini D, Peccerillo A (2005) PetroGraph: A new software to visualize, model, and present geochemical data in igneous petrology. Geochemistry Geophysics Geosystems 6: 1-15
- Richard LR (1995) MinPet: Mineralogical and Petrological Data Processing System, Version 2.02. MinPet Geological Software, Quebec, Canada.

See Also

`'saveData'`, `'mergeData'`, `'pokeDataset'`, `'showColours'`, `'showSymbols'`, `'read.table'`, `'getwd'`,
`'setwd'`

Examples

```
# Sets the working path and loads the 'sazava' test data set
setwd(paste(gcdx.dir,"Test_data",sep="/"))
loadData("sazava.data")
```

Maniar

Maniar and Piccoli (1989)

Description

Plots data stored in 'WR' (or its subset) into Maniar and Piccoli's series of diagrams.

Usage

```
Maniar(plot.txt = getOption("gcd.plot.text"))
```

Arguments

plot.txt	logical, annotate fields by their names?
----------	--

Details

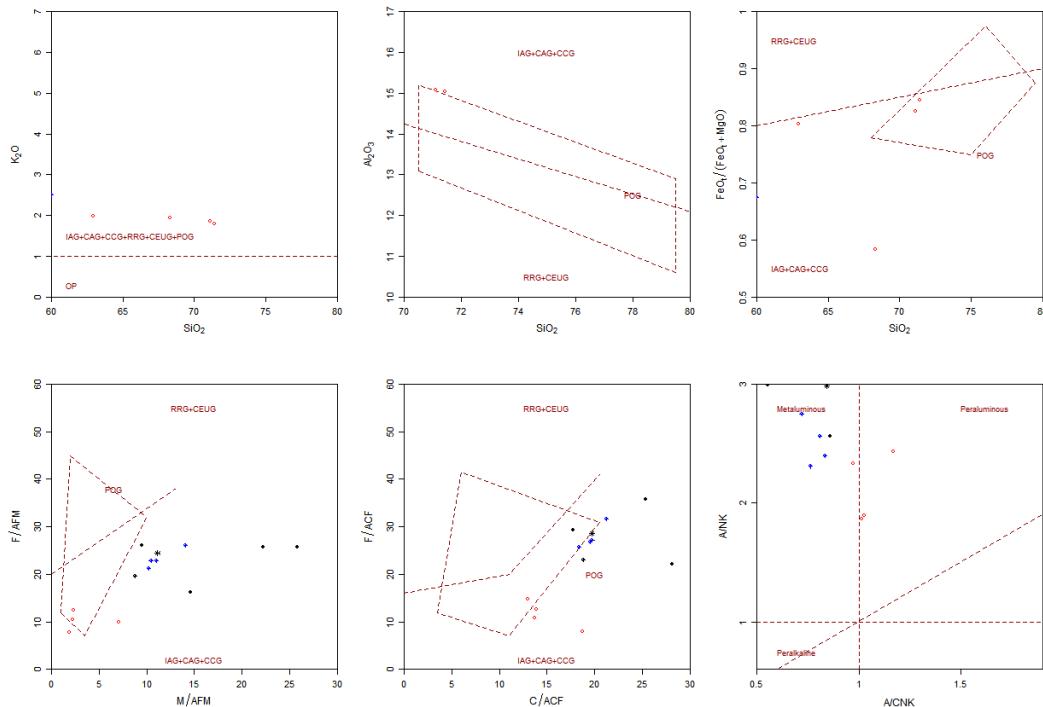
Collection of six binary diagrams, based on major elements chemistry, developed by *Maniar & Piccoli (1989)* for tectonic discrimination of granitic rocks. *Shand's (1943)* diagram is also used. Diagrams are defined as follows:

x axis	y axis
SiO_2	K_2O
SiO_2	Al_2O_3
SiO_2	$\frac{FeO(T)}{(FeO(T)+MgO)}$
$\frac{100*MgO}{(Al_2O_3+Na_2O+K_2O+FeO(T)+MgO)}$ M and F proportion in the AFM system	$\frac{100*FeO(T)}{(Al_2O_3+Na_2O+K_2O+FeO(T)+MgO)}$
$\frac{100*CaO}{(Al_2O_3+Na_2O+K_2O+FeO(T)+MgO+CaO)}$ C and F proportion in the ACF system	$\frac{100*(FeO(T)+MgO)}{(Al_2O_3+Na_2O+K_2O+FeO(T)+MgO+CaO)}$
A/CNK (molar)	A/NK (molar)

Abbreviations used in diagrams represent granitoids from following geotectonic environments:

IAG	<i>Island Arc Granitoids</i>
CAG	<i>Continental Arc Granitoids</i>
CCG	<i>Continental Collision Granitoids</i>
POG	<i>Post-orogenic Granitoids</i>
RRG	<i>Rift-related Granitoids</i>
CEUG	<i>Continental Epeirogenic Uplift Granitoids</i>
OP	<i>Oceanic Plagiogranites</i>

Granite tectonic discrimination – Maniar and Piccoli (1989)



Peralkaline, Metaluminous and Peraluminous rocks are defined in the last (Shand's) diagram.

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots.

See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Maniar P D & Piccoli P M (1989) Tectonic discriminations of granitoids. Geol Soc Amer Bull 101: 635-643. doi: [10.1130/00167606\(1989\)101<0635:TDOG>2.3.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1130/00167606(1989)101<0635:TDOG>2.3.CO;2)

Shand (1943) Eruptive Rocks. John Wiley & Sons.

See Also

[Plate](#), [Plate editing](#), [figaro](#), [plotPlate](#),

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# Plot the diagrams
plotPlate("Maniar")
```

mergeData*Appending data to a current data set*

Description

These functions append new data to the analyses currently stored in the memory of the GCDkit.

Usage

```
mergeDataRows(which.file=NULL)
mergeDataCols(which.file=NULL,all.rows=NULL)
```

Arguments

which.file	optional filename of th file to be appended.
all.rows	logical; should be all samples preserved, even those missing in one of the datasets?

Details

The function 'mergeDataRows' appends new samples (i.e. new rows). The structures of both datafiles are, as much as possible, matched against each other, and, if necessary, new empty columns are introduced to the original data file, if they are missing. If any duplicated sample names are found, they are replaced by sequence numbers and a new column 'old.ID' is appended to the labels. Also appended is a column named 'file' containing the name of the file the particular sample originated from.

'mergeDataCols' adds new data (i.e. new data columns) to the samples stored in the memory. If desired ('all.rows' is 'TRUE'), included are also samples that occur solely in one of the files.

For the guidelines on correct formatting of the data files see [loadData](#).

Value

WR	numeric matrix: all numeric data
labels	data frame: all at least partly character fields; labels\$Symbol contains plotting symbols and labels\$Colour the plotting colours

The function prints a short summary about the loaded file.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['loadData'](#) ['saveData'](#) ['merge'](#)

Meschede

Meschede (1986) Zr/4-2Nb-Y

Description

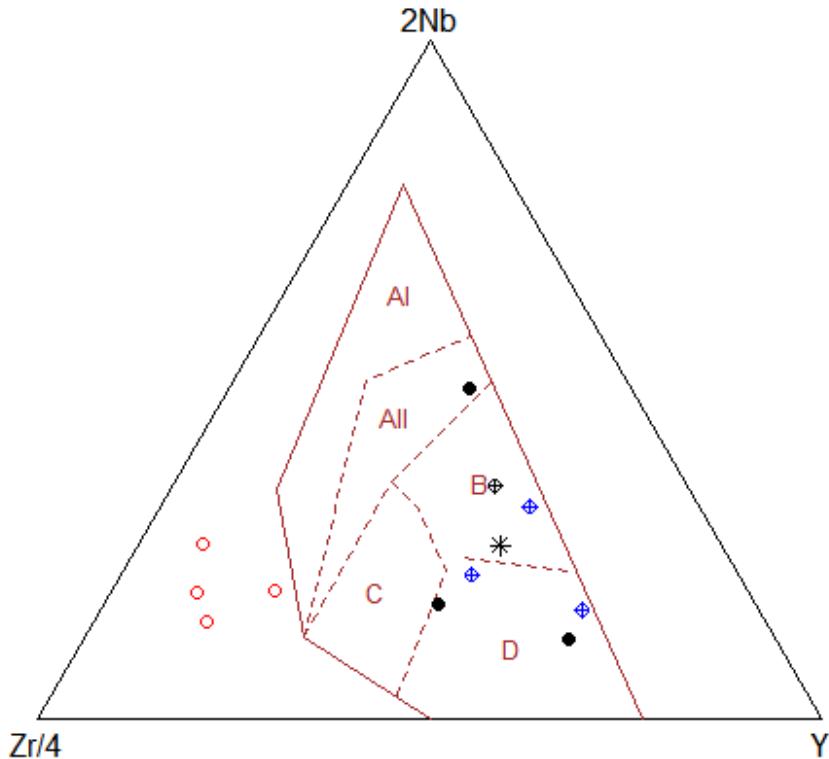
Assigns data for a *Meschede's (1986)* triangular diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
Meschede()
```

Details

Triangular diagram with apices Zr/4, 2Nb and Y, proposed by *Meschede (1986)*. The plot serves primarily for tectonic discrimination of tholeiitic basalts.



Abbreviations used in diagram represent following geotectonic settings:

AI-AII	<i>Within-Plate Alkaline Basalts</i>
AII-C	<i>Within-Plate Tholeiites</i>
B	<i>P-type Mid-Ocean Ridge Basalts</i>
D	<i>N-type Mid-Ocean Ridge Basalts</i>
C-D	<i>Volcanic Arc Basalts</i>

Value

sheet list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data, y.data Zr/4, 2Nb and Y values recalculated into two dimensions

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Meschede M (1986) A method of discriminating between different types of mid-ocean ridge basalts and continental tholeiites with the Nb-Zr-Y diagram. Chem Geol 56: 207-218 doi: [10.1016/0009-2541\(86\)90004-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0009-2541(86)90004-5)

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")  
  
# Plot the diagram  
selectSubset("SiO2<65")  
plotDiagram("Meschede", FALSE)
```

Description

Calculates *eine bessere* Mesonorm for granitoids of *Mielke & Winkler (1979)*.

Usage

```
Mesonorm(WR, GUI = FALSE, precision =getOption("gcd.digits"))
```

Arguments

WR a numerical matrix; the whole-rock data to be normalized.
GUI logical, is the function called from the GUI?
precision precision of the result.

Details

This method of norm calculation should yield mineral proportions close to the actual mode of granitoid rocks. The calculated components are:

Orthoclase, Albite, Anorthite, Quartz, Apatite, Magnetite,
Hematite, Ilmenite, Biotite, Amphibole, Calcite, Corundum,
Rest

If desired, the function plots the Q'-ANOR diagram of *Streckeisen & Le Maitre (1979)* using the function [QANOR](#).

Value

A numeric matrix 'results'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Mielke P & Winkler HGF (1979) Eine bessere Berechnung der Mesonorm fuer granitische Gesteine. Neu Jb Mineral, Mh 471-480

Streckeisen A & Le Maitre RW (1979) A chemical approximation to the modal QAPF classification of the igneous rocks. Neu Jb Mineral, Abh 136: 169-206

See Also

[QANOR](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
Mesonorm(WR)
```

Middlemost

Middlemost's diagram (1985)

Description

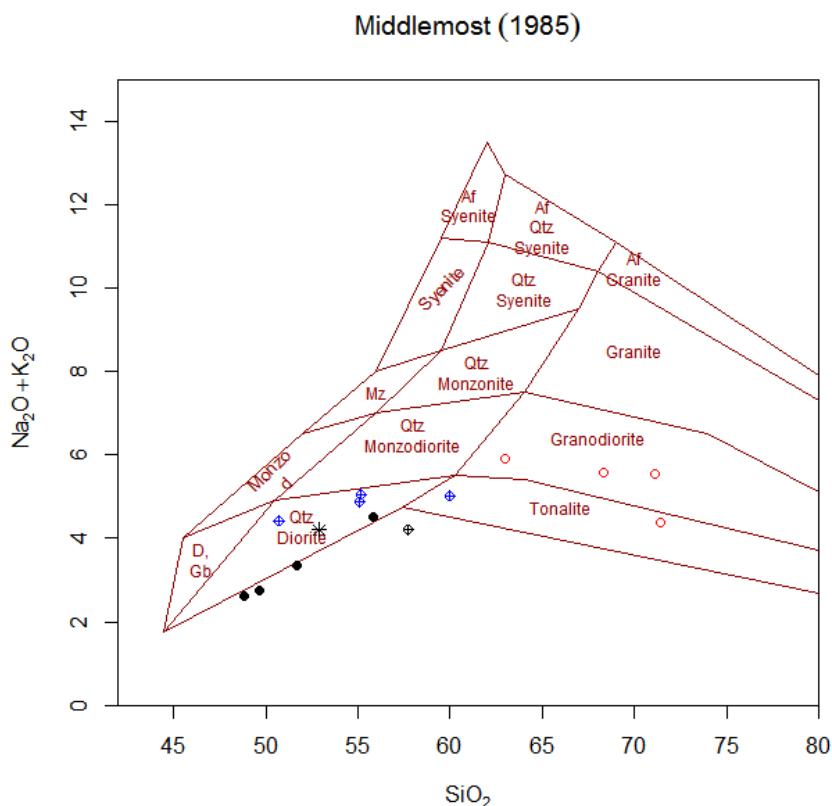
Assigns data for Middlemost's diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
MiddlemostPlut()
```

Details

Classification diagram, as proposed by *Middlemost (1985)* for plutonic rocks.



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	SiO_2 weight percent
y.data	$\text{Na}_2\text{O} + \text{K}_2\text{O}$ weight percent
results	matrix with classification results
groups	vector with classification results
grouping	set to -1

Author(s)

Vojtech Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
 & Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Middlemost EAK (1985) Magmas and Magmatic Rocks. Longman, London

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("MiddlemostPlut", FALSE)

# To classify data stored in WR
classify("MiddlemostPlut")
```

millications

Millications

Description

Returns millications.

Usage

```
millications(x=WR, print=TRUE, save=FALSE, precision=getOption("gcd.digits"))
```

Arguments

x	matrix or vector with major-element data
print	logical: print the result?
save	logical: should be the results assigned globally?
precision	precision of the result.

Details

The millications are used for many plots of the French school, e.g. *De la Roche et al. (1980)* or *Debon & Le Fort (1983, 1988)*.

The calculated values are Si, Ti, Al, Fe3, Fe2, Fe, Mn, Mg, Ca, Na, K, P.

$$\text{Element}_i = 1000 \frac{\text{Oxide}_i(\text{wt.\%})}{\text{MW}(\text{Oxide}_i)} * x(\text{Element}_i)$$

Where: MW = molecularWeight of the Oxide[i], x = number of atoms of Element[i] in its formula

Value

Numeric matrix (or vector) with the millications. If 'save=TRUE', 'results' and 'milli' are assigned globally.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- De La Roche H, Leterrier J, Grandclaude P, & Marchal M (1980) A classification of volcanic and plutonic rocks using R1R2- diagram and major element analyses - its relationships with current nomenclature. *Chem Geol* 29: 183-210
- Debon F & Le Fort P (1988) A cationic classification of common plutonic rocks and their magmatic associations: principles, method, applications. *Bull Mineral* 111: 493-510
- Debon F & Le Fort P (1983) A chemical-mineralogical classification of common plutonic rocks and associations. *Trans Roy Soc Edinb, Earth Sci* 73: 135-149

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
minComp()
```

minComp

Computing chemical compositions from mineral formulae

Description

These functions calculate chemical compositions (in wt.% of oxides) based on mineral's formula(e).

Usage

```
minComp(n.at,oxides=major)
plComp(An=0)
olComp(Fo=1)
idealMineralCompositions(my.mins=NULL)
```

Arguments

n.at	numeric: named vector with numbers of individual atoms
oxides	numeric: names of oxides to be returned
An	numeric: anorthite mass proportion(s), 0-1
Fo	numeric: forsterite mass proportion(s), 0-1
my.mins	character: vector with names of desired minerals

Details

The function `minComp` takes two arguments. The first is a named vector `n.at` containing numbers of atoms per formula unit, such as that produced by the function `formula2vector`. The second contains names of the desired oxide names.

NB that trivalent iron in the formula is to be denoted as 'FeIII'.

The functions `plComp` and `olComp` are front ends calculating the chemical compositions of plagioclase or olivine for the respective molar proportions of anorthite (An) and forsterite (Fo) end-members (0 to 1).

The function `idealMineralCompositions` calculates chemical compositions (in wt. % of oxides) of the selected rock-forming minerals. If none are specified upon the function's call, they can be

selected from a list (GUI). Their ideal mineral formulae are based on (slightly modified) database of *Le Maitre* (1982, *Appendix 12*). This table with alphabetic list of ideal mineral molecules is stored, together with originally calculated molecular weights, in the file 'mineral_formulae.data'.

Value

A numeric matrix with calculated major-element compositions.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Le Maitre RW (1982) Numerical Petrology. Developments in Petrology 8. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 1-281

See Also

[formula2vector](#)

Examples

```
# Albite
z<-formula2vector("NaAlSi3O8")      # Number of individual atoms pfu
minComp(z,c("SiO2","Al2O3","Na2O")) # chemical composition in wt. %

# Magnetite
z<-formula2vector("FeFeIII2O4")
minComp(z) # chemical composition in wt. %

# Plagioclase of given An (0-1)
plComp(0.5)
plComp(seq(0,1,0.1))

# Olivine of given Fo 0-1
olComp(0.25)
olComp(seq(0,1,0.1))

# Andradite
idealMineralCompositions("Andradite")

# Cancrinite
idealMineralCompositions("Cancrinite")

# Assorted minerals from Le Maitre's database
which.mins<-c("Fluorite","Halite","Magnetite","Quartz","Orthoclase",
             "Albite","Anorthite","Andalusite")
out<-idealMineralCompositions(which.mins)
out<-data.frame(out)
print(out[order(out$SiO2),])    # Sort the output by increasing silica
```

Misc*Miscellaneous geochemical indexes***Description**

Calculates a series of useful geochemical indexes.

Usage

`Misc(WR)`

Arguments

`WR` a numerical matrix; the whole-rock data to be recalculated.

Details

Various petrochemical indexes are calculated, such as:

- total iron as Fe_2O_3
- Fe_2O_3/FeO , Na_2O/K_2O and K_2O/Na_2O ratios
- Larsen's DI - Differentiation index (*Larsen 1938*)
- Kuno's SI - Solidification index (*Kuno 1959*)
- Agpaitic index (*Ussing 1912*)

Value

A numeric matrix 'results'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Kuno H (1959) Origin of Cenozoic petrographic provinces of Japan and surrounding provinces. Bull Volcanol 20: 37-76

Larsen ES (1938) Some new variation diagrams for groups of igneous rocks. J Geol 46: 505-520

Sorensen H (1997) The agpaitic rocks; an overview. Min Mag 61: 485-498

Ussing NV (1912) Geology of the country around Sulianeab, Greenland. Meddr Groenland, 38: 1-426

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
```

```
Misc(WR)
```

Miyashiro

SiO₂-FeOt/MgO diagram (Miyashiro 1974)

Description

Assigns data for SiO_2 vs. FeO_t/MgO diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'

Usage

```
Miyashiro()
```

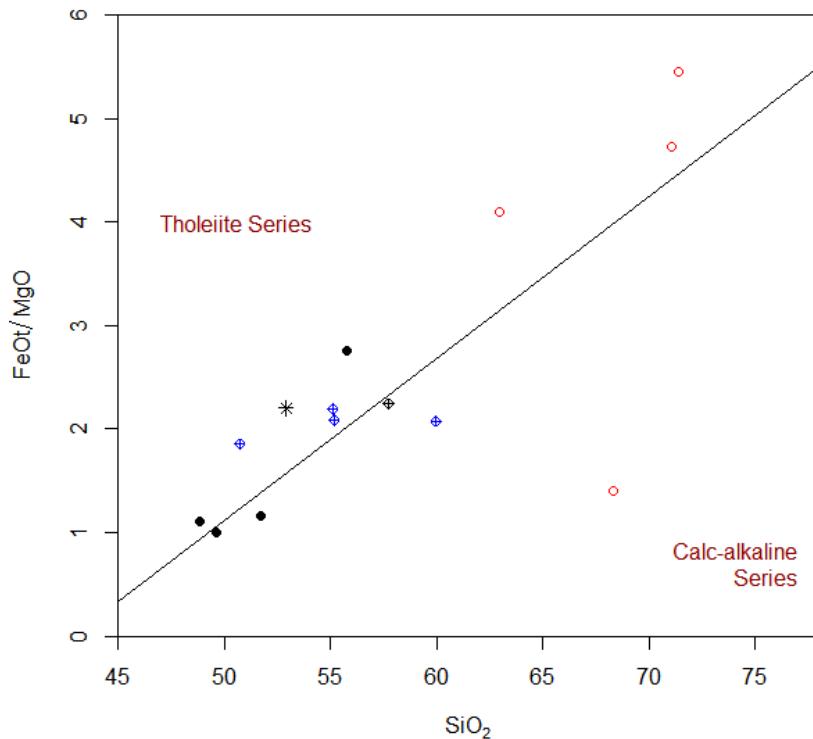
Details

Diagram in SiO_2 vs. FeO_t/MgO space, proposed by Miyashiro (1974), defines the following fields:

Tholeiite Series

Calc-alkaline Series

SiO₂-FeOt/MgO plot (Miyashiro 1974)



As the boundary was defined by Akiho Miyashiro as straight line passing through two specific points, no limits of diagram validity for ultrabasic and high-silica rocks were given. Thus, the boundary implemented in GCDkit script spreads from $FeO_t/MgO = 0$ to $SiO_2 = 100\%$.

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	SiO ₂ weight percent
y.data	FeOt/MgO weight percent

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
 & Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Miyashiro A (1974) Volcanic rock series in island arcs and active continental margins. Am J Sci 274, 321-355. doi: [10.2475/ajs.274.4.321](https://doi.org/10.2475/ajs.274.4.321)

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("Miyashiro", FALSE)

#To Classify data stored in WR
classify("Miyashiro")
```

Description

The functions 'Mode' and 'ModeC' calculate the best approximations of the mode given major-element compositions of the rock and its main mineral constituents. Function 'WRComp' does the opposite, i.e. yields the whole-rock composition given the chemistry of individual minerals and their modal proportions.

Usage

```
ModeMain(WR, sample.id="", select.oxides=TRUE, select.minerals=TRUE)
Mode(rock, mins, sample.id="")
ModeC(rock, mins, sample.id="")
ModeAll(WR)
WRComp(mins, f)
```

Arguments

WR	a numerical matrix; the whole-rock data to be normalized.
rock	whole-rock composition of the given sample.
sample.id	(optional) sample name.
select.oxides	(logical) should be selected oxides used for calculation?
select.minerals	(logical) should be selected minerals used for calculation?
mins	composition of its main rock-forming minerals.
f	their modal proportions.

Details

'Mode' uses unconstrained least-squares method taking advantage of the standard R function '`lsfit(mins, rock, intercept=F)`'. It produces results that generally do not sum up to 100 % due to the presence of elements not used in calculation (such as water), and, or, analytical noise.

'ModeC' is the constrained variation whose output ought to sum up to 100 % by definition (*Albarede 1995*). As such it seems to be more appropriate in most applications.

In both cases, the printed output involves the input data, calculated modal proportions of the individual minerals, the calculated composition of the rock (using the auxiliary function 'WRComp') and differences between the approximated and the real data (residuals).

The sum of squared residuals is a measure of fit (as a rough guide it should be less than ca. 1).

The mineral compositions are provided by a tab-delimited ASCII file, whose first row contains the names of the determined oxides, the following ones start with the mineral abbreviation and the numeric data (hence the first row has one item less than the following ones).

'ModeMain' is entry point to both 'Mode' and 'ModeC' that enables the user to read the mineral data file, select the oxides and minerals to be used in the calculation.

The options 'select.oxides=FALSE' and 'select.minerals=FALSE' read the mineral file in its entirety, using all minerals and oxides present.

'ModeAll' is a front end that performs the constrained least squares calculation for samples specified by the function `selectSamples`.

Value

'ModeMain', 'Mode' and 'ModeC' return a list with two items. The first of them ('table') is a matrix with the real composition of the rock and its minerals, the calculated whole-rock composition and the residuals. The second ('(un)constrained') returns calculated mineral proportions and sum of squared residuals.

'ModeAll' returns a simple matrix listing, for each rock sample, calculated proportions of rock-forming minerals and the sum of squared residuals.

'WRComp' yields a vector with the calculated whole-rock composition.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Albarede F (1995) Introduction to Geochemical Modeling. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, p. 1-543

See Also

For example of the mineral data, see file 'Test_data\sazava.mins.data'.

Examples

```
# Albarede (1995) - page 7
# Calculate WRComposition of olivine gabbro containing 40 % olivine,
# 30 % diopside and 30 % plagioclase.

mins<-matrix(c(40.01,0.00,14.35,45.64,0.00,0.00,54.69,0.00,3.27,16.51,
              25.52,0.00,48.07,33.37,0.00,0.00,16.31,2.25),3,6,byrow=TRUE)
rownames(mins)<-c("ol","di","plg")
colnames(mins)<-c("SiO2","Al2O3","FeO","MgO","CaO","Na2O")
print(mins)

# Direct task
f<-c(0.4,0.3,0.3)
names(f)<-c("ol","di","plg")
print(f)

rock<-WRComp(mins,f)
print(rock)

# Reverse unconstrained
mode1<-Mode(rock,mins)

# Reverse constrained
mode2<-ModeC(rock,mins)
```

Molecular weights*Calculating molecular weights of oxides***Description**

Calculates molecular weights for simple oxide formula(e).

Usage

```
molecularWeight(formula)
```

Arguments

formula	a character vector with formula(e) of the oxide(s).
----------------	---

Details

So far only simple oxide formulae in form of A_xO_y (where x, y are optional indexes) can be handled. The atomic weights are stored in a file MW.data in the main directory. The atomic weights come from official CIAAW web site <https://www.ciaaw.org>.

Value

A list with items:

MW	molecular weight(s)
x.atoms	number(s) of atoms in the formula
x.oxygen	number(s) of oxygens

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz> and Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>

References

Commission on Isotopic Abundances and Atomic Weights (CIAAW) of the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry. Accessed on January 8, 2016, at <https://www.ciaaw.org>

Examples

```

molecularWeight("SiO2")
molecularWeight("SiO2")[[1]]

MW["SiO2"]
MW[major]
mw["Si"]

oxides<-c("SiO2", "TiO2", "Al2O3", "Fe2O3", "FeO")
sapply(oxides, molecularWeight)

```

Mullen

Mullen (1983) 10MnO-TiO₂-10P₂O₅

Description

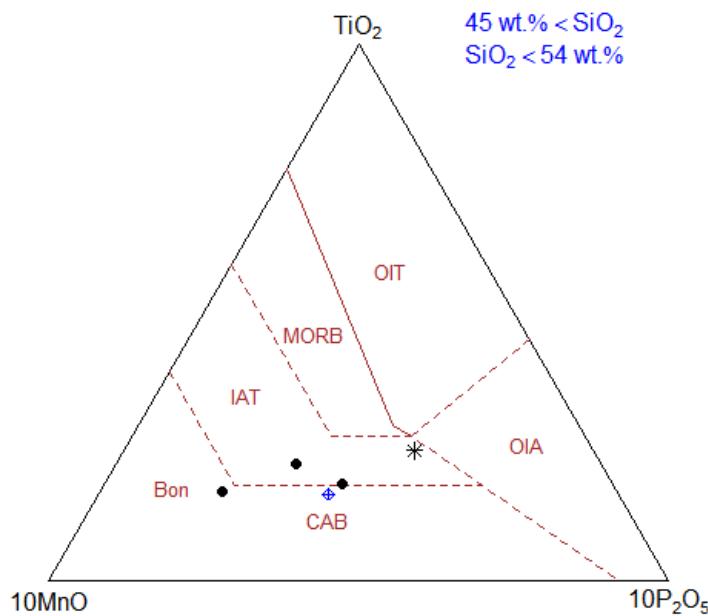
Assigns data for the diagram of *Mullen (1983)* into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
Mullen()
```

Details

Triangular diagram with apices 10MnO, TiO₂ and 10P₂O₅, proposed by *Mullen (1983)*.



Abbreviations used in diagram represent following geotectonic settings:

CAB	<i>Calc-Alkaline Basalts</i>
IAT	<i>Island Arc Tholeiites</i>
MORB	<i>Mid-Ocean Ridge Basalts</i>
OIA	<i>Ocean Island Andesites</i>
OIT	<i>Ocean Island Tholeiites</i>

Value

- sheet list with Figaro Style Sheet data
 x.data, y.data 10MnO, TiO_2 and $10P_2O_5$ in wt. % recalculated to 2D

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Mullen E D (1983) MnO/ TiO_2/P_2O_5 : a minor element discriminant for basaltic rocks of oceanic environments and its implications for petrogenesis. Earth Planet Sci Lett 62: 53-62 doi: [10.1016/0012821X\(83\)900705](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012821X(83)900705)

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("Mullen", FALSE)
```

MullerK

Muller et al. (1992) potassic igneous rocks discrimination

Description

Assigns Figaro templates to geotectonic diagrams for potassic igneous rocks of *Müller et al. (1992)* into the list 'plate') and appropriate values into the list 'plate.data' for subsequent plotting.

Usage

```
MullerKbinary(plot.txt=getOption("gcd.plot.text"))
MullerKternary(plot.txt=getOption("gcd.plot.text"))
```

Arguments

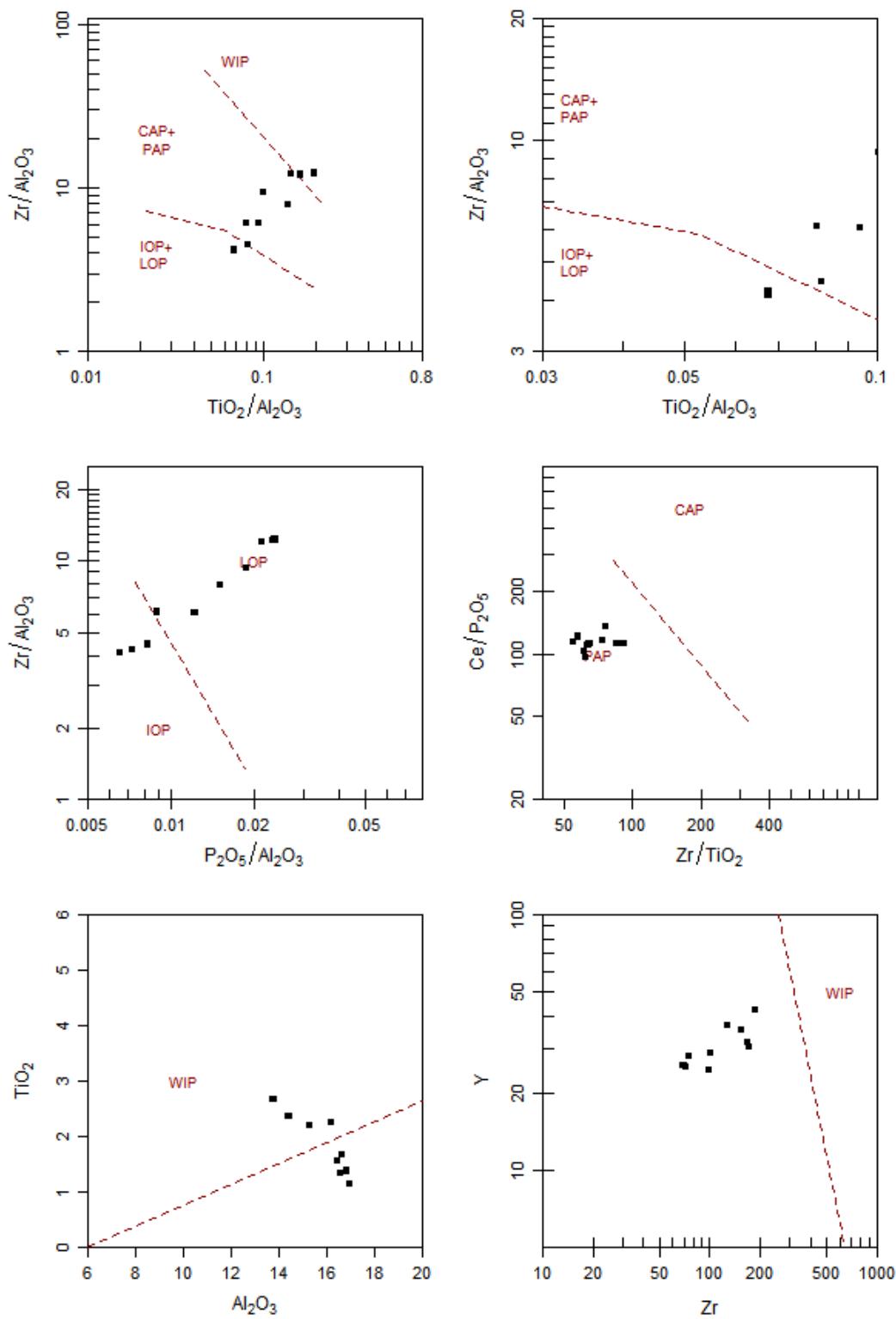
plot.txt	logical, annotate fields by their names?
----------	--

Details

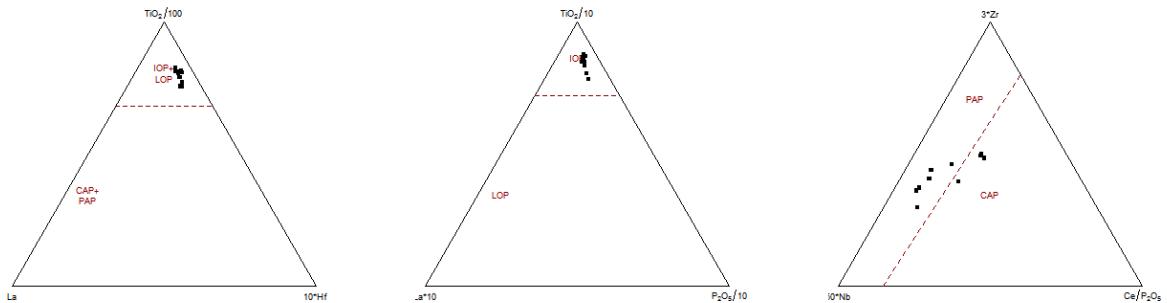
Suite of binary and ternary diagrams for discrimination of geotectonic environment of potassic igneous rocks, proposed by *Müller et al. (1992)* and *Müller & Groves (1995)*. Following geotectonic settings may be deduced:

Abbreviation used	Environment
CAP	<i>Continental Arc</i>
PAP	<i>Postcollisional Arc</i>
IOP	<i>Initial Oceanic Arc</i>
LOP	<i>Late Oceanic Arc</i>
WIP	<i>Within Plate</i>

Geotectonic classification of potassic rocks – Müller et al. (1992)



Geotectonic classification of potassic rocks – Müller et al. (1992)



Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Müller D, Rock NMS, Groves DI (1992) Geochemical discrimination between shoshonitic and potassic volcanic rocks in different tectonic settings: a pilot study. *Mineral Petrol* 46: 259-289
doi: [10.1007/BF01173568](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01173568)

Müller D, Groves DI (1995) Potassic Igneous Rocks and Associated Gold-Copper Mineralization. Springer, Berlin, pp 1-210

See Also

[Plate](#), [Plate editing](#), [plotPlate](#), [figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
plotPlate("MullerKbinary")
plotPlate("MullerKternary")
```

Multiple plots

Multiple binary plots

Description

These functions plot multiple binary plots with a common x axis, such as Harker plots.

Usage

```
multiple(x, y = paste(colnames(WR), sep = ","),  
        samples = rownames(WR), pch = labels$Symbol,  
        col = labels$Colour, xmin = NULL, xmax = NULL,  
        GUI = FALSE, nrow = NULL, ncol = NULL, title = NULL,...)  
  
multipleMjr(x = "",  
            y = "SiO2,TiO2,Al2O3,FeOt,MgO,CaO,Na2O,K2O,P2O5",  
            pch = labels$Symbol, col = labels$Colour, ...)  
multipleTrc(x = "",  
            y = "Rb,Sr,Ba,Cr,Ni,La,Ce,Y,Zr,mg#,A/CNK,K2O/Na2O",  
            pch = labels$Symbol, col = labels$Colour, ...)
```

Arguments

x	a character vector, name of the common x axis. Formulae are OK.
y	a character vector, names of oxides/elements to be plotted as y axes separated by commas. Formulae are OK.
nrow, ncol	dimensions of the plots' matrix
samples	character or numeric vector; specification of the samples to be plotted.
pch	plotting symbols.
col	plotting colours.
xmin, xmax	minimum and maximum for the x axis.
GUI	logical; is the call being made from within GCDkit GUI or not?
title	character; title for the plate of multiple plots
...	further graphical parameters: see 'help(par)' for details.

Details

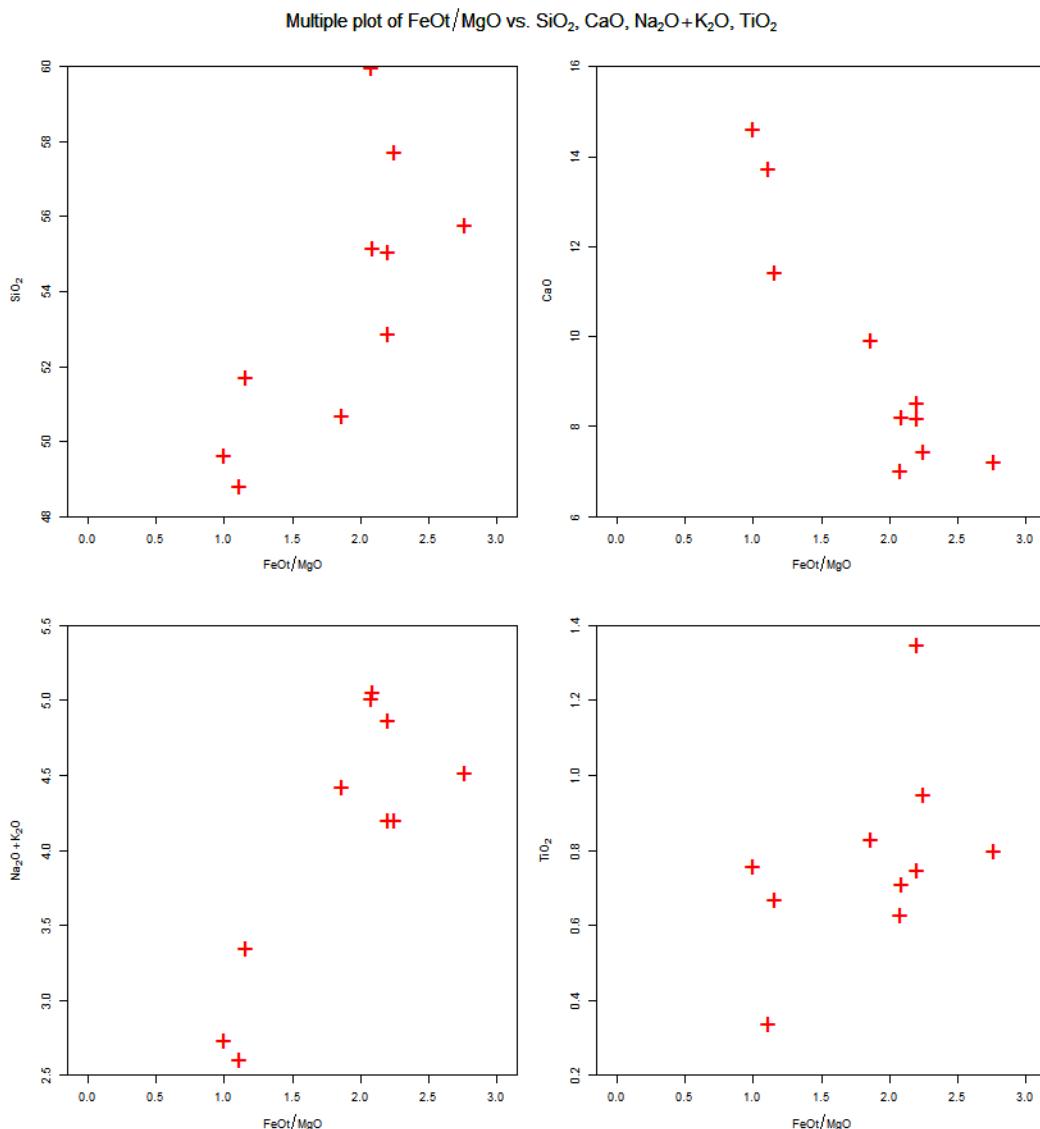
If x axis occurs among the arguments to be plotted as y axes, it is skipped.

Functions 'multipleMjr' and 'multipleTrc' are entry points supplying the default lists for major- and trace elements.

Even though as a default is assumed a list of major (SiO₂, TiO₂, Al₂O₃, FeOt, MnO, MgO, CaO, Na₂O, K₂O) or trace (Rb, Sr, Ba, Cr, Ni, La, Ce, Y, Zr and mg#) elements, the variable(s) to be displayed can be specified.

The easiest way is to type directly the names of the columns, separated by commas. Alternatively can be used their sequence numbers or ranges. Also built-in lists can be employed, such as 'LILE', 'REE', 'major' and 'HFSE' or their combinations with the column names.

These lists are simple character vectors, and additional ones can be built by the user (see Examples). Note that currently only a single, stand-alone, user-defined list can be employed as a search criterion.



In the specification of the x axis or any of the y axes can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

Lastly, the user is asked to enter the limits for the x axis, two numbers separated by a comma. Note that the scaling takes into account the size of the plotting symbols, i.e. the axes are extended somewhat.

Value

None.

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[figaro](#), [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# Harker plots
multipleMjr("SiO2")

# Plots the LILE against the sum of alkalis
multiple("Na2O+K2O", LILE, xmin=0)

multiple("FeOt/MgO", "SiO2, CaO, Na2O+K2O, TiO2", pch="+", col="red", samples=1:10, cex=2.5)

# Plots the default trace-element set against the Zr, prettified
multipleTrc("Zr")
plateCex(1.8)
plateCexLab(1.5)
plateXLim(c(0, 200))
```

mzSaturation

Monazite saturation (Montel 1993)

Description

Calculates monazite saturation temperatures for given major-element compositions and LREE contents of the magma.

Usage

```
mzSaturation(cats = milli,
             REE = filterOut(WR, c("La", "Ce", "Pr", "Nd", "Sm", "Gd"), 1),
             H2O = 3, Xmz = 0)
```

Arguments

cats	numeric matrix; whole-rock data recast to millications
REE	numeric matrix with LREE concentrations - only complete set of La-Gd, excluding Eu
H2O	assumed water contents of the magma
Xmz	mole fractions of the REE-phosphates in monazite

Details

This function uses saturation model of *Montel (1993)*. The formulae are as follows:

$$LREE = \frac{\sum \left(\frac{REE_i}{at.weight(REEi)} \right)}{Xmz}$$

where REE_i : La, Ce, Pr, Nd, Sm, Gd.

$$Dmz = \frac{Na + K + 2Ca}{Al} \cdot \frac{1}{Al + Si}$$

$$Tmz.sat.C = \frac{13318}{9.5 + 2.34Dmz + 0.3879\sqrt{H_2O} - \ln(LREE)} - 273.15$$

Value

Returns a matrix 'results' with the following components:

Dmz	distribution coefficient
Tmz.sat.C	monazite saturation temperature of <i>Montel (1993)</i> in Å°C
FM	cationic ratios

Plugin

Saturation.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Montel JM (1993) A model for monazite/melt equilibrium and application to the generation of granitic magmas. Chem Geol 110: 127-146 doi: [10.1016/00092541\(93\)90250M](https://doi.org/10.1016/00092541(93)90250M)

Kelsey DE, Clark C, Hand M (2008) Thermobarometric modelling of zircon and monazite growth in melt-bearing systems: examples using model metapelitic and metapsammitic granulites. J Metamorph Geol 26: 199-212 doi: [10.1111/j.15251314.2007.00757.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.15251314.2007.00757.x)

Rapp RP, Watson EB (1986) Monazite solubility and dissolution kinetics; implications for the thorium and light rare earth chemistry of felsic magmas. Contrib Mineral Petrol 94:304-316 doi: [10.1007/BF00371439](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00371439)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
```

```
mzSaturation(Xmz=0.8)
```

NaAlK

*Na₂O - Al₂O₃ - K₂O (mol. %) diagram***Description**

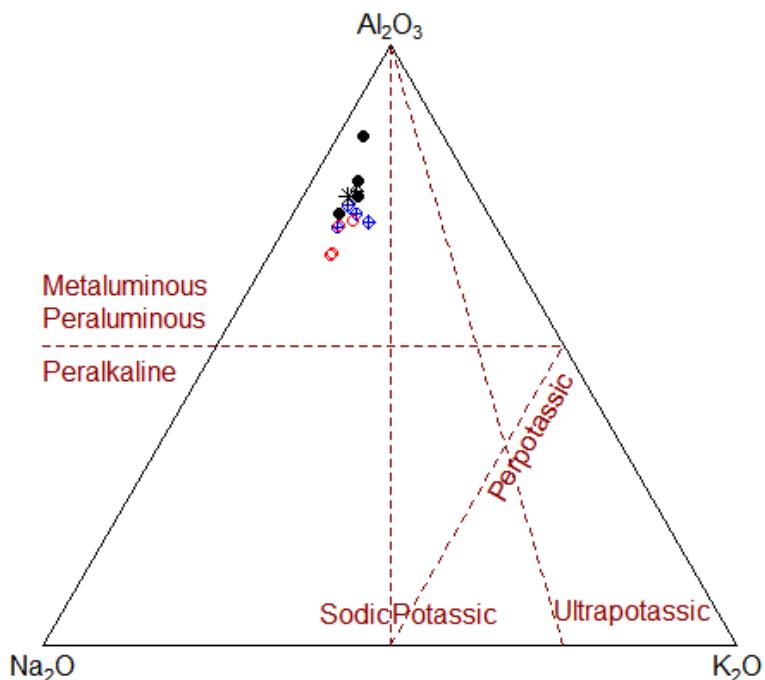
Assigns data for ternary diagram $Na_2O - Al_2O_3 - K_2O$ (mol. %) into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'. Calculates molar concentrations of alkalis and alumina, as well as several molar ratios involving these three oxides.

Usage

NaAlK()

Details

Ternary plot $Na_2O - Al_2O_3 - K_2O$ (mol. %). Dashed lines define the following compositional fields (all oxides are expressed in mol. %):



peraluminous + metaluminous (Shand 1943)	$(Na_2O + K_2O)/Al_2O_3 < 1$
peralkaline (Shand 1943)	$(Na_2O + K_2O)/Al_2O_3 > 1$
perpotassic	$K_2O/Al_2O_3 > 1$ and $K_2O/Na_2O > 1$
potassic	$1 < K_2O/Na_2O < 3$
ultrapotassic	$K_2O/Na_2O \geq 3$

The molar ratio of $K_2O/Na_2O \geq 3$, is equivalent to $K_2O/Na_2O \geq 2$ in wt. %, i.e. to the definition of ultrapotassic igneous rocks by Foley *et al.* (1987).

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data, y.data	Na_2O, Al_2O_3 and K_2O contents in mol.% transformed into 2D
Na20	Na_2O in mol.%
Al203	Al_2O_3 in mol.%
K20	K_2O in mol.%
(Na20+K20)/Al203	molecular ratio $(Na_2O + K_2O)/Al_2O_3$
K20/Al203	molecular ratio K_2O/Al_2O_3
K20/Na20	molecular ratio K_2O/Na_2O

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Foley S F, Venturelli G, Green D H, Toscani L (1987) Ultrapotassic rocks: characteristics, classification and constraints for petrogenetic models. Earth Sci Rev 24: 81-134 doi: [10.1016/0012-8252\(87\)900018](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012-8252(87)900018)

Shand (1943) Eruptive Rocks. John Wiley & Sons

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#) [Shand](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# Plot
plotDiagram("NaAlK", FALSE)

# Classify
classify("NaAlK")
```

Description

Calculates cationic parameters of Niggli (1948).

Usage

```
Niggli(WR, precision =getOption("gcd.digits"))
```

Arguments

- `WR` a numerical matrix; the whole-rock data to be normalized.
`precision` precision of the result.

Details

The calculated parameters are:

`si, al, fm, c, alk, k, mg, ti, p, c/fm, qz`

Value

A numeric matrix 'results'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Niggli P (1948) Gesteine und Minerallagerstätten. Birkhäuser, Basel, p. 1-540

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
Niggli(WR)
```

OConnor

Classification diagram for siliceous igneous rocks, based on Fsp composition (O'Connor 1965)

Description

Assigns data for O'Connor's triangular diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

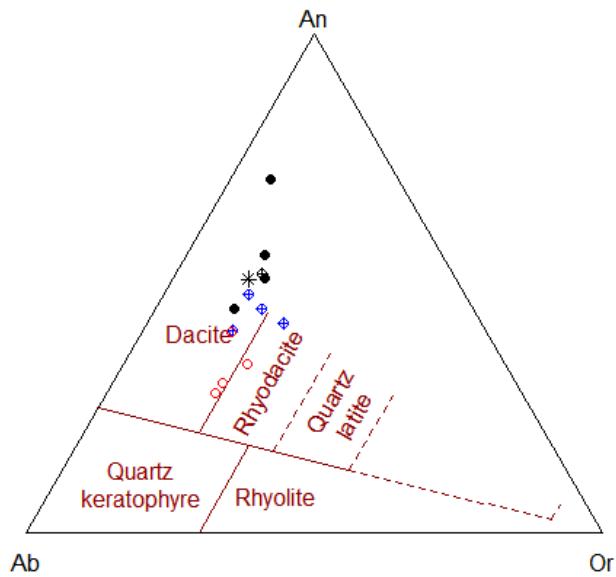
```
OConnorVolc()
OConnorPlut(ab=NULL, an=NULL, or=NULL, calc.cipw=TRUE)
```

Arguments

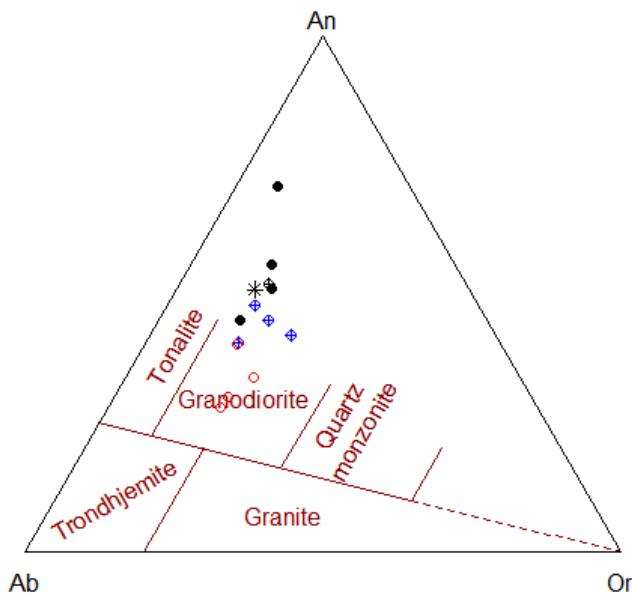
- `ab, an, or` character; specification of the plotting variables.
`calc.cipw` logical; should be the CIPW norm calculated automatically?

Details

The O'Connor's triangular diagram is based on combination of Albite, Anorthite and K-feldspar modal or normative data. While the function 'OConnorPlut' can plot either modal or normative diagrams for plutonic rocks, 'OConnorVolc' is to be used exclusively with normative data computed from chemical compositions of volcanic rocks.



In fact, the triangle represents projection of the Quartz - K-feldspar - Albite - Anorthite tetrahedron. All three diagrams are designed for quartz-rich rocks, i.e. those with quartz contents higher than 10 such silica-rich samples, the rock type can be determined purely on the basis of the feldspars' proportions.



As the specific version of the normative calculation is not mentioned in the original paper by '*O'Connor (1965)*', the function 'CIPW', designed after '*Hutchison (1974, 1975)*' was implemented as a default calculation scheme.

Alternatively, the plotting variables can be present already in the dataset (variable WR). The variables to be plotted can be then specified upon call or can be selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'.

The samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSubset](#) for details.

Value

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| sheet | list with Figaro Style Sheet data |
| x.data, y.data | An, Ab and Or data (see details) transformed to orthogonal coordinates |

Author(s)

- Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
 Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>
 Jean-Francois Moyen, <jfmoyen@gmail.com>

References

- O'Connor JT (1965) A classification for Quartz-rich igneous rocks based on feldspar ratios. U.S. Geol. Survey Prof Paper 525-B: B79-B84
 Hutchison CS (1974) Laboratory Handbook of Petrographic Techniques. John Wiley & Sons, New York, p. 1-527
 Hutchison CS (1975) The norm, its variations, their calculation and relationships. Schweiz Mineral Petrogr Mitt 55: 243-256

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [CIPW](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

# Volcanic
plotDiagram("OConnorVolc", FALSE)

classify("OConnorVolc")

# Plutonic
selectSubset("SiO2>60")
results<-Mesonorm(WR)
addResults()
plotDiagram("OConnorPlut", FALSE, ab="Albite", an="Anorthite", or="Orthoclase")
```

overplotDataset

Adding another dataset to the current plot

Description

This function allows overplotting new data points stored in the memory onto any type of single Figaro-compatible plots (or their plates). This can be done either into foreground or into background.

Usage

```
overplotDataset(reference.dataset=NULL, underplotting=FALSE, transp=0,
               pch=NULL, col=NULL, cex=NULL, ...)
underplotDataset(reference.dataset=NULL, transp=0,...)
```

Arguments

reference.dataset object name (given as a character string or unquoted); the dataset to be added to the current diagram. See Details.	underplotting logical; should be the reference dataset added at the background? transp numeric, 0-1; transparency of the background dataset (in underplotting). pch plotting symbol(s) for the foreground dataset. col plotting colour(s) for the foreground dataset. cex numeric; relative size of the plotting symbol(s) for the foreground dataset. ... additional parameters to the underlying plotting function(s). See Details.
---	--

Details

These are front-ends to the functions 'figOverplot' and 'figOverplotDiagram', invoked as appropriate. However, the functions 'overplotDataset' and 'underplotDataset' work correctly also on plates.

Also underplotDataset is just a convenience function, calling overplotDataset with the parameter underplotting=TRUE.

Most typically, reference.dataset is a (quoted) name of a dataset stored in memory. Alternatively, a (unquoted) name of a global variable can be specified.

Plotting parameters 'pch', 'col' and 'cex' are available only for overplotting.

On the other hand, transparency can be set only in underplotting. See '[setTransparency](#)' for further info.

Argument '...' can supply additional parameters to the original plotting functions (e.g., '[TAS](#)') invoked by '[plotDiagram](#)' or '[plateExtract](#)'.

Value

(Invisibly) name of the reference dataset.

Note

This function is a front-end, truly a 'mother of all' specialized and less versatile overplotting functions such as 'figOverplot', 'figOverplotDiagram' or 'figAddReservoirs(just.draw=TRUE)'. Please use 'overplotDataset' instead, unless permanent addition to the plot is required. For such cases, 'figAddReservoirs' '[plateAddReservoirs](#)' in their default form, i.e. with argument just.draw=FALSE, are the functions of choice.

Warning

NB that the points for the overplotted dataset do not form a part of the template, and thus will vanish upon redrawing, zooming

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

'[figOverplot](#)' '[figOverplotDiagram](#)' '[figAddReservoirs](#)' '[plateAddReservoirs](#)'
'[peekDataset](#)' '[pokeDataset](#)' '[purgeDatasets](#)'
'[setTransparency](#)' '[plotDiagram](#)' '[plateExtract](#)'

Examples

```
# Loading two testing datasets
sampleDataset("sazava")

sampleDataset("blatna")
setCex(2)
pokeDataset("blatna", overwrite.warn=FALSE) # Store a version with larger symbols

# Simple binary plot
peekDataset("blatna")
```

```

binary("SiO2","K20",col="green",cex=2,xmin=45,xmax=75,ymin=0,ymax=15)
overplotDataset("sazava",cex=2,col="blue",pch="+",transp=0.5)

binary("SiO2","K20",col="green",cex=2,xmin=45,xmax=75,ymin=0,ymax=15)
underplotDataset("sazava",cex=2,col="blue",pch="+",transp=0.5)

# Simple ternary plot
peekDataset("blatna")
ternary("SiO2/10","K20","Na20",col="green",cex=2,pch=2)
overplotDataset("sazava",cex=2,col="red",pch="+",transp=0.5)

ternary("SiO2/10","K20","Na20",col="green",cex=2,pch=2)
underplotDataset("sazava",cex=2,col="red",pch="+",transp=0.5)

# Single classification plots
peekDataset("blatna")
plotDiagram("DebonPQ",FALSE,TRUE)
figRemove()
overplotDataset("sazava",cex=2,col="darkred",pch=15,transp=0.5)

plotDiagram("DebonPQ",FALSE,TRUE)
underplotDataset("sazava",cex=2,col="darkred",pch=15,transp=0.5)

peekDataset("blatna")
plateExtract("PearceGranite",2,main=" ")
overplotDataset("sazava",cex=2,col="darkred",pch=15,transp=0.5)

plateExtract("PearceGranite",2,main=" ")
underplotDataset("sazava",cex=2,col="darkred",pch=15,transp=0.5)

# Spiderplots
# Blatna as std patterns
peekDataset("blatna")
spider(WR,"Boynton",1,1000,cex=0,join=TRUE,offset=TRUE,
       centered=FALSE,xrotate=FALSE,xaxis="r")
overplotDataset("sazava",cex=1.5,pch="+",col="darkgreen",transp=0.5)

peekDataset("blatna")
spider(WR,"Boynton",1,1000,cex=0,join=TRUE,offset=TRUE,
       centered=FALSE,xrotate=FALSE,xaxis="r")
underplotDataset("sazava",cex=1.5,pch="+",col="darkgreen",transp=0.5)

# Blatna as gray field
peekDataset("blatna")
spider(WR,"Boynton",0.1,1000,field=TRUE,fill.col=TRUE,shaded.col="gray")
overplotDataset("sazava",cex=1.5,pch="+",col="darkgreen",transp=0.5)

peekDataset("blatna")
spider(WR,"Boynton",0.1,1000,field=TRUE,fill.col=TRUE,shaded.col="gray")
underplotDataset("sazava",cex=1.5,pch="+",col="darkgreen",transp=0.5)

# A simple plate
peekDataset("blatna")
multiple("SiO2",y="TiO2,Al2O3,FeOt,MgO,CaO,Na2O,K2O,P2O5",nrow=3,ncol=3,main="")
plateCex(1.8)
plateCexLab(1.3)
overplotDataset("sazava",cex=1.5,pch="+",col="darkgreen",transp=0.5,autoscale=TRUE)

```

```
# A user-defined plate of classification diagrams
peekDataset("blatna")
multiplePerPage(4,nrow=2,ncol=2,title="A classification plate")
plotDiagram("DebonPQ",FALSE,FALSE,main=" ")
plotDiagram("DebonBA",FALSE,FALSE,main=" ")
plotDiagram("LarocheVolc",FALSE,FALSE,main=" ")
plotDiagram("Meschede",FALSE,FALSE,main=" ")
plateLabelSlots(text=letters,cex=1.5,pos="topleft")
plateUser(cex=2,col="darkblue",cex.lab=1.2)
overplotDataset("sazava",cex=2,col=2,pch="+",transp=0.5)

plateRedraw()
underplotDataset("sazava",transp=0.5)
```

oxide2oxide

Recalculation of one oxide to a different one

Description

Returns a factor needed to multiply concentrations of an element given as an oxide (in wt %) to a different target oxide (of the same element).

Usage

```
oxide2oxide(formula1, formula2)
```

Arguments

formula1	character: the oxide which is to be recalculated
formula2	character: the target oxide

Value

A factor for recalculation.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[oxide2ppm](#), [ppm2oxide](#), [molecularWeight](#)

Examples

```
oxide2oxide("FeO", "Fe2O3")
oxide2oxide("Mn2O3", "MnO")
```

oxide2ppm*Calculation of ppm of atom from wt% of an oxide***Description**

Recasts concentrations of an oxide (in wt. %) to that of appropriate cation (in ppm).

Usage

```
oxide2ppm(formula, where = "WR")
```

Arguments

formula	character: the oxide which is to be recalculated
where	character: a name of matrix or dataframe with the data to be recalculated

Value

A numeric matrix with one column containing the recalculated concentrations of the given cation (ppm) for individual samples.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[ppm2oxide](#), [oxide2oxide](#), [molecularWeight](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
oxide2ppm("K2O")
oxide2ppm("FeOt")
oxide2ppm("FeO") + oxide2ppm("Fe2O3")
```

pairsCorr*Statistics: Correlation***Description**

Plots a matrix of scatterplots in the lower panel and one of other pre-defined panel functions in the upper.

Usage

```
pairsCorr(...)
pairsMjr(...)
```

`pairsTrc(pch=NULL, col=NULL, upper.panel="panel.cor", ...)`

Arguments

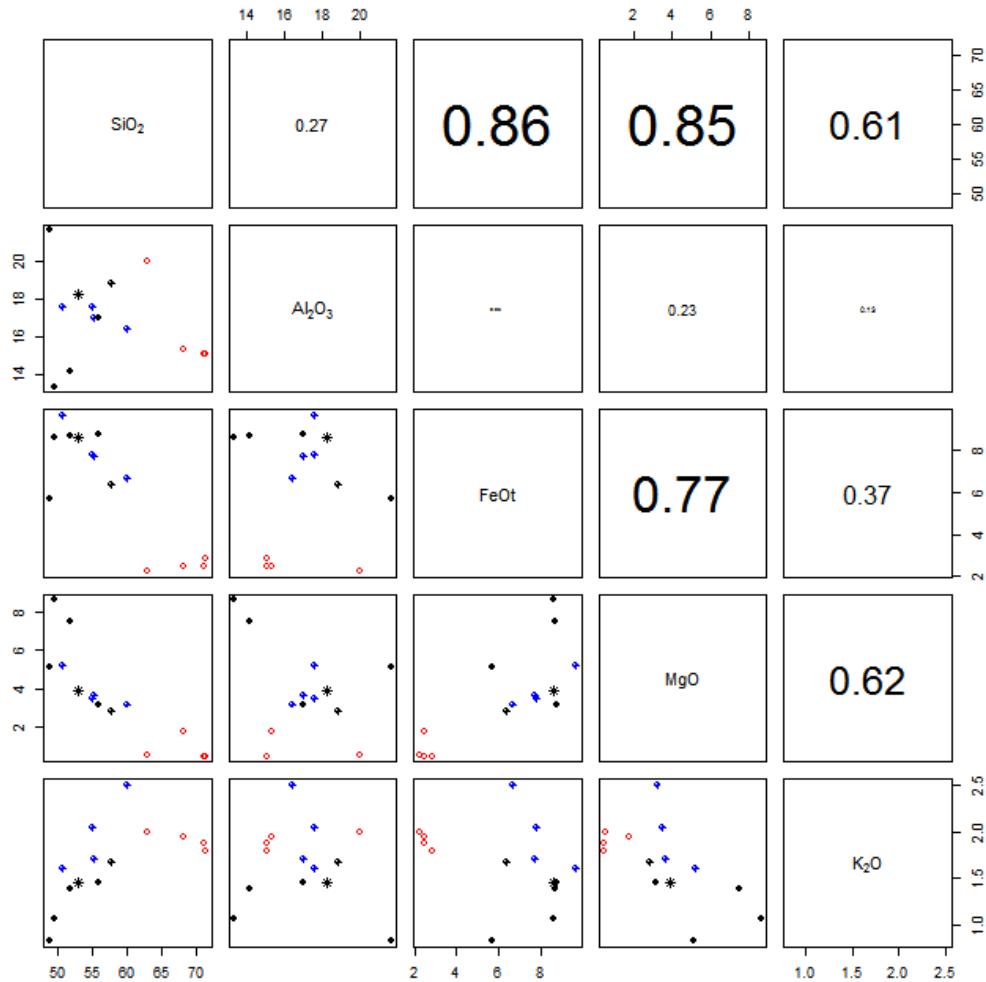
elems	list of desired elements/oxides
pch	plotting symbols
col	colours
upper.panel	character; name of the function to be used for the upper plate
...	any further parameters to the function <code>pairs</code>

Details

The samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

Even though a list of major elements is assumed as a default, different variables can be specified by the function '[selectColumnsLabels](#)'.

In the specification of the variables can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.



The upper panels to choose from are:

Parameter	Function	Explanation
'panel.corr'	<code>cor</code>	Prints correlations, with size proportional to the correlations;
'panel.cov'	<code>cov</code>	Prints covariances;
'panel.smooth'	<code>lowess</code>	Fits smooth trendlines;
'panel.hist'	<code>hist</code>	Plots frequency histograms.

Value

Returns a variable 'results' with the outcome of the function used for the upper panel construction (`cor` for 'panel.corr' or `cov` for 'panel.cov').

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[pairs](#) [cor](#) [cov](#) [lowess](#) [hist](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

pairsCorr(LILE)

pairsCorr(LILE,pch="+",col="darkgreen",cex.labels=3,upper.panel="panel.smooth")

pairsMjr(pch=15,col="red")

pairsTrc(pch=15,col="red")

# user-defined list
my.elems<-c("Na20/K20","Rb","Sr","Ba")
pairsCorr(my.elems,col="darkblue")
```

Paulick

Al₂O₃/SiO₂ - MgO/SiO₂ (Paulick et al. 2006)

Description

Assigns data for Al_2O_3/SiO_2 vs. MgO/SiO_2 binary diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

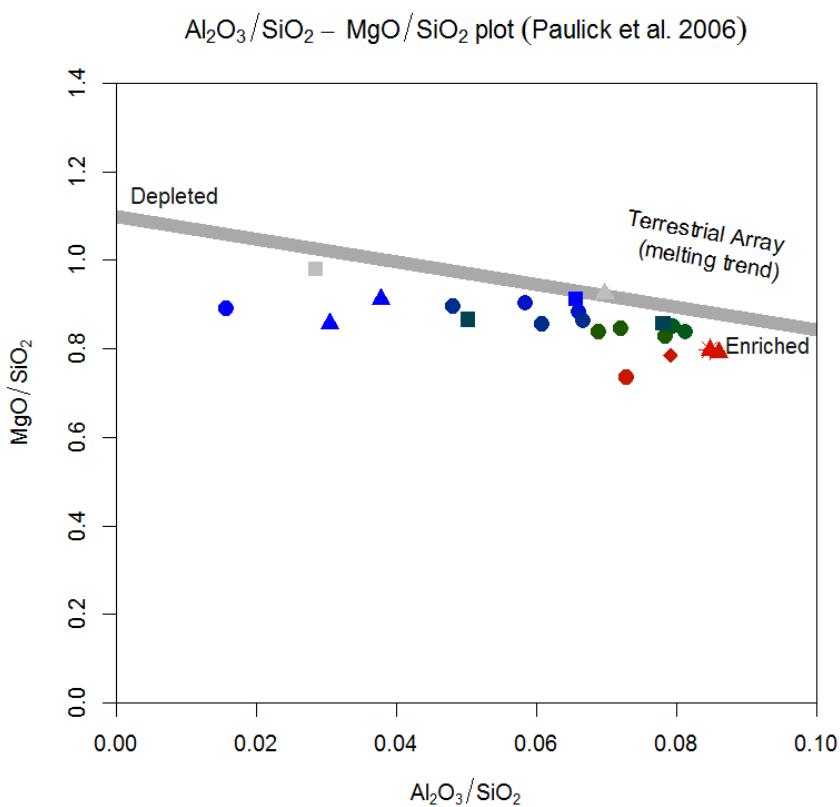
```
Paulick()
```

Arguments

None.

Details

According to *Paulick et al. (2006)*, the global analyses of mantle peridotites form a 'Terrestrial Ar-ray' in the binary plot Al_2O_3/SiO_2 vs. MgO/SiO_2 . This linear correlation reflects the successive magmatic depletion of a primitive mantle and highly depleted compositions are characterized by low Al_2O_3/SiO_2 values (<0.01; *Jagoutz et al. 1979; Hart and Zindler 1986*).



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	x coordinates
y.data	y coordinates

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Hart SR, Zindler A (1986) In search of a Bulk-Earth composition. *Chem Geol* 57: 247-267 doi: [10.1016/00092541\(86\)900537](https://doi.org/10.1016/00092541(86)900537)
- Jagoutz E, Palme H, Baddehausen H, Blum K, Cendales M, Dreibus G, Spettel B, Waenke H, Lorenz V (1979) The abundances of major, minor and trace elements in the Earth's mantle as derived from primitive ultramafic nodules. *Geochim Cosmochim Acta Suppl 10*: 2031-2050
- Paulick H, Bach W, Godard M, De Hoog JCM, Suhr G, Harvey J (2006) Geochemistry of abyssal peridotites (Mid-Atlantic Ridge, 15°20'N, ODP Leg 209): implications for fluid/rock interaction in slow spreading environments. *Chem Geol* 234: 179-210 doi: [10.1016/j.chemgeo.2006.04.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2006.04.011)

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:  
sampleDataset("sazava")  
  
# plot the diagram (not really mantle compositions, but never mind)  
plotDiagram("Paulick",FALSE,TRUE)  
  
## End(Not run)
```

pdfAll

Save all graphics to PDF

Description

Saves all graphical windows to a single PDF file.

Usage

```
pdfAll(filename=NULL)
```

Arguments

filename a name of file for saving the output.

Details

The function prompts for filename under which it saves all graphical windows, each on a separate page. PDF is the most portable format, that should preserve practically the same layout on all platforms.

Individual diagram can be saved from a menu that appears after clicking on the appropriate graphical window ('File|Save as|PDF').

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['psAll'](#), ['pdf'](#)

Pearce and Cann

Pearce and Cann (1973)

Description

Plots data stored in 'WR' (or its subset) into Pearce and Cann's diagrams.

Usage

```
Cann(plot.txt =getOption("gcd.plot.text"))
```

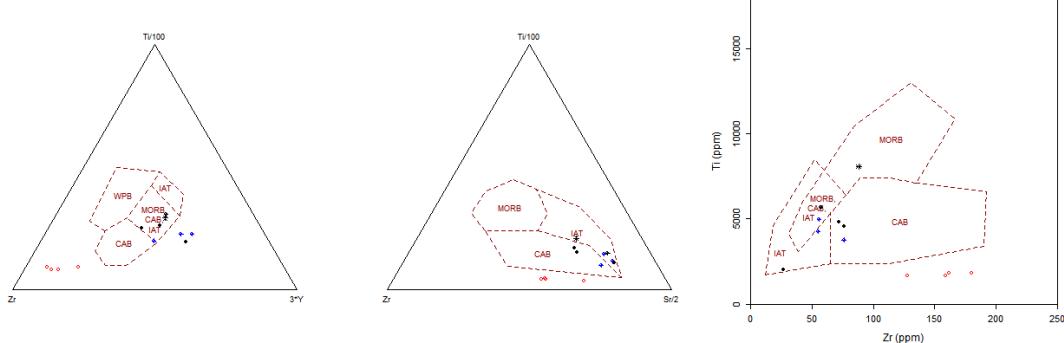
Arguments

plot.txt	logical, annotate fields by their names?
----------	--

Details

Set of two triangular and one binary diagram, proposed by *Pearce & Cann (1973)*.

Basalt tectonic discrimination – Pearce and Cann (1973)



Following abbreviations are used:

IAT	<i>Low-K Tholeiites</i>
MORB	<i>Ocean Floor Basalts</i>
CAB	<i>Island Arc Basalts</i>
WPB	<i>Within Plate Basalts</i>

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Pearce JA & Cann JR (1973) Tectonic setting of basic volcanic rocks determined using trace element analyses. *Earth Planet Sci Lett* 19: 290-300. doi: [10.1016/0012821X\(73\)901295](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012821X(73)901295)

See Also

[Plate](#), [Plate editing](#), [plotPlate](#), [figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")  
  
# Plot the diagrams  
plotPlate("Cann")
```

Pearce and Norry

Pearce and Norry (1979)

Description

Assigns data for the diagram of *Pearce & Norry (1979)* into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
Norry()
```

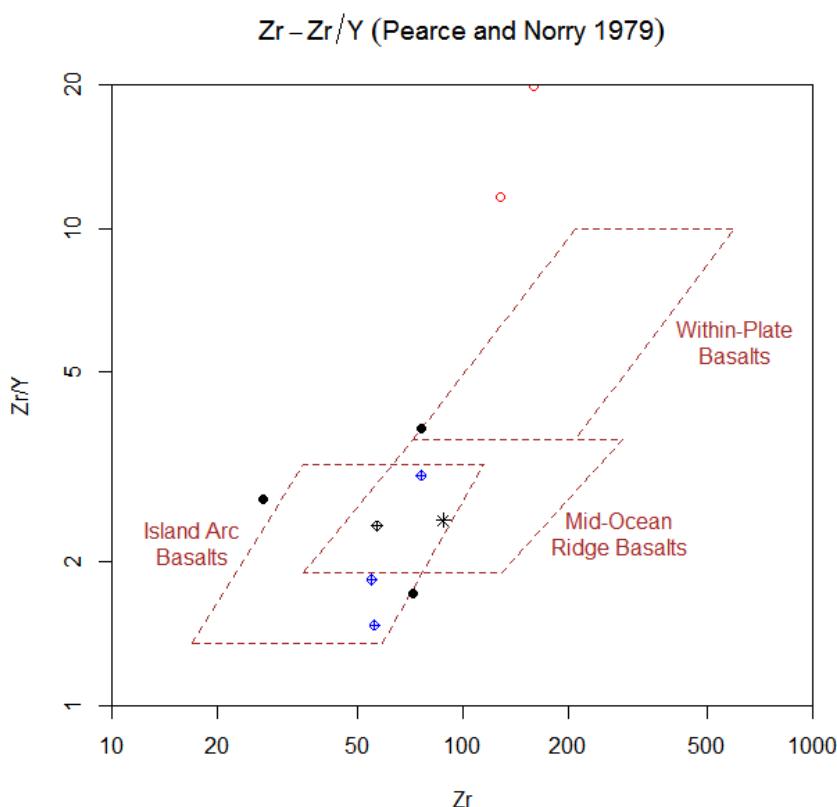
Details

Diagram proposed by *Pearce & Norry (1979)* for geotectonic discrimination between basaltic rocks from distinct geotectonic positions:

Within-plate Basalts

Island-arc basalts

Mid-ocean Ridge Basalts



Value

- sheet list with Figaro Style Sheet data
- x.data Zr ppm
- y.data Zr/Y by weight

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Pearce JA & Norry MJ (1979) Petrogenetic implications of Ti, Zr, Y, and Nb variations in volcanic rocks. Contrib Mineral Petrol 69: 33-47. doi: [10.1007/BF00375192](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00375192)

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
# Plot the diagram
selectSubset("SiO2<65")
```

```
plotDiagram("Norry", FALSE)
```

Pearce Nb-Th-Yb

Pearce (2008) Nb/Yb-Th/Yb diagram

Description

Assigns data for a Th/Yb vs. Nb/Yb diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
PearceNbThYb(reservoirs=TRUE, xmin=0.1, xmax=1000, ymin=0.01, ymax=100)
```

Arguments

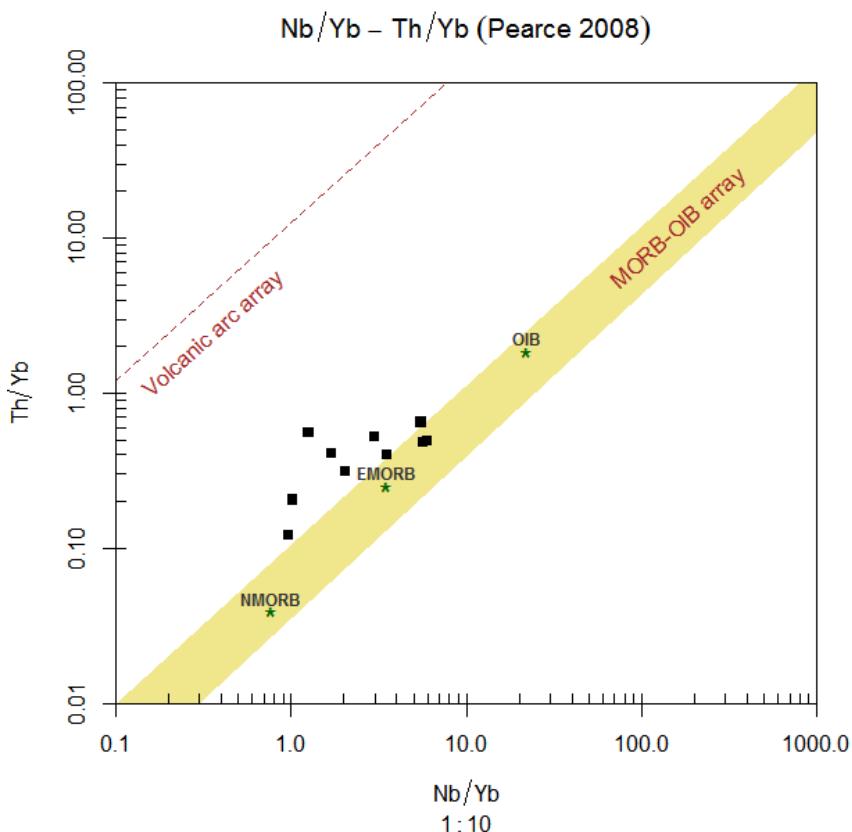
<code>reservoirs</code>	logical, should be plotted average NMORB, EMORB and OIB?
<code>xmin, xmax</code>	numeric, limits for the x axis.
<code>ymin, ymax</code>	numeric, limits for the y axis.

Details

This diagram (Th/Yb vs. Nb/Yb) has been developed by J. Pearce in the 2000s to characterize (and discriminate) arc magmatism. The current version is based on paper by *Pearce (2008)* dealing with oceanic basalts, though. According to this author, Th-Nb serves as a 'crustal input proxy' and hence for demonstrating an oceanic, non-subduction setting.

The 'MORB-OIB array' at the bottom extends from N-MORB to OIB (plotted for reference are average compositions of NMORB, EMORB and OIB taken from *Sun and McDonough (1989)*). Melting of the metasomatized mantle yields trends parallel to the mantle array.

Arc lavas, formed by fluxed melting of the mantle, are shifted above the mantle array; the same effects have mantle-derived magma-crust interactions. The top dashed line is the outer limit of typical arc lavas, but there is a great deal of variation.



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	Nb/Yb
y.data	Th/Yb

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz> and Jean-François Moyen, <jfmoyen@gmail.com>

References

- Pearce JA (2008) Geochemical fingerprinting of oceanic basalts with applications to ophiolite classification and the search for Archean oceanic crust. *Lithos* 100: 14-48 doi: [10.1016/j.lithos.2007.06.016](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lithos.2007.06.016)
- Sun SS, McDonough WF (1989) Chemical and isotopic systematics of oceanic basalts: implications for mantle composition and processes. In: Saunders AD, Norry M (eds) *Magmatism in Ocean Basins*. Geological Society of London Special Publications 42, pp 313-345

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram PearceNbTiYb](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

# Plot the diagram as intended
plotDiagram("PearceNbThYb", FALSE, FALSE, reservoirs=TRUE)

# Plot the diagram, no reservoirs
plotDiagram("PearceNbThYb", FALSE, FALSE, reservoirs=FALSE)
```

Pearce Nb-Ti-Yb

Pearce (2008) Nb/Yb-TiO₂/Yb diagram

Description

Assigns data for a TiO_2/Yb vs. Nb/Yb diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

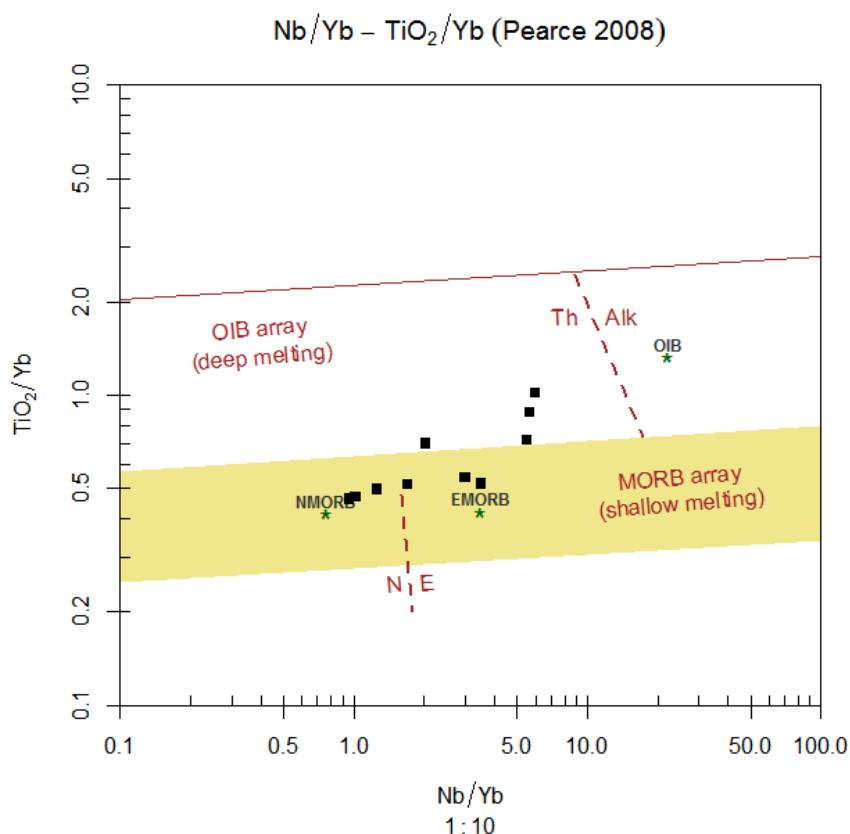
```
PearceNbTiYb(reservoirs=TRUE, xmin=0.1, xmax=100, ymin=0.1, ymax=10)
```

Arguments

<code>reservoirs</code>	logical, should be plotted average NMORB, EMORB and OIB?
<code>xmin, xmax</code>	numeric, limits for the x axis.
<code>ymin, ymax</code>	numeric, limits for the y axis.

Details

The diagram TiO_2/Yb vs. Nb/Yb serves as 'melting depth proxy' and hence for indicating mantle temperature and thickness of the conductive lithosphere (*Pearce 2008*). It distinguishes basalts, which have originated by shallow melting, out of garnet stability field ('MORB array') from those spanning from deep melting with garnet in the residue ('OIB array'). Plotted for reference are average compositions of NMORB, EMORB and OIB taken from *Sun and McDonough (1989)*.



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	Nb/Yb
y.data	TiO ₂ /Yb

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Pearce JA (2008) Geochemical fingerprinting of oceanic basalts with applications to ophiolite classification and the search for Archean oceanic crust. *Lithos* 100: 14-48 doi: [10.1016/j.lithos.2007.06.016](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lithos.2007.06.016)
- Sun SS, McDonough WF (1989) Chemical and isotopic systematics of oceanic basalts: implications for mantle composition and processes. In: Saunders AD, Norry M (eds) *Magmatism in Ocean Basins*. Geological Society of London Special Publications 42, pp 313-345

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram PearceNbThYb](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("PearceNbTiYb", FALSE, FALSE, reservoirs=TRUE)

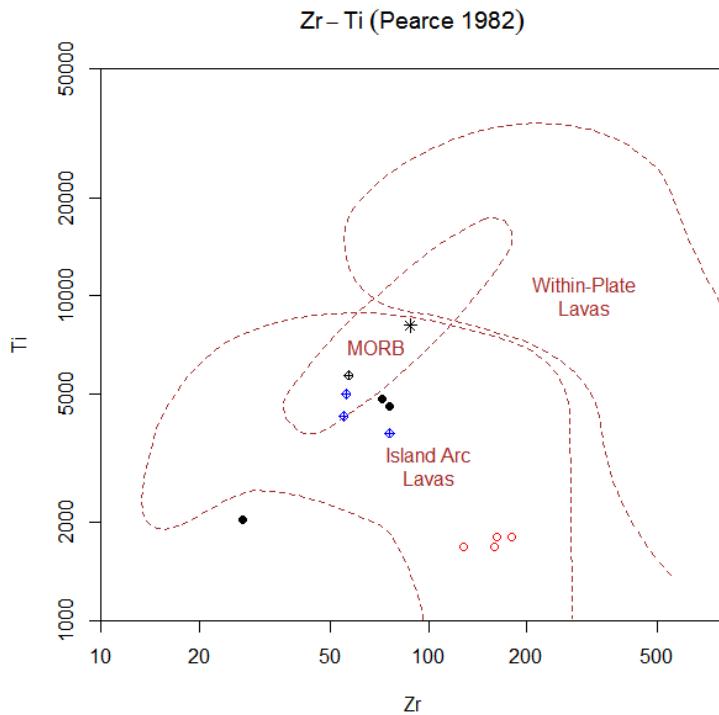
plotDiagram("PearceNbTiYb", FALSE, FALSE, reservoirs=FALSE)
```

Pearce1982

Pearce (1982)

Description

Assigns data for the diagram of *Pearce (1982)* into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.



Usage

```
Pearce1982()
```

Details

Diagram proposed by *Pearce (1982)* for geotectonic discrimination between lavas from distinct geotectonic positions:

Within-plate lavas

Island-arc lavas

Mid-ocean Ridge Basalts

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	Zr ppm
y.data	Ti ppm

Author(s)

Jean-Francois Moyen, <jfmoyen@gmail.com>

References

Pearce JA (1982) Trace element characteristics of lavas from destructive plate boundaries. In: Thorpe RS (ed) Andesites: Orogenic Andesites and Related Rocks. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, pp 525-548, ISBN 0 471 28034 8

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("Pearce1982", FALSE)
```

Pearce1996

Nb/Y - Zr/Ti diagram (Winchester + Floyd 1977, modified by Pearce 1996)

Description

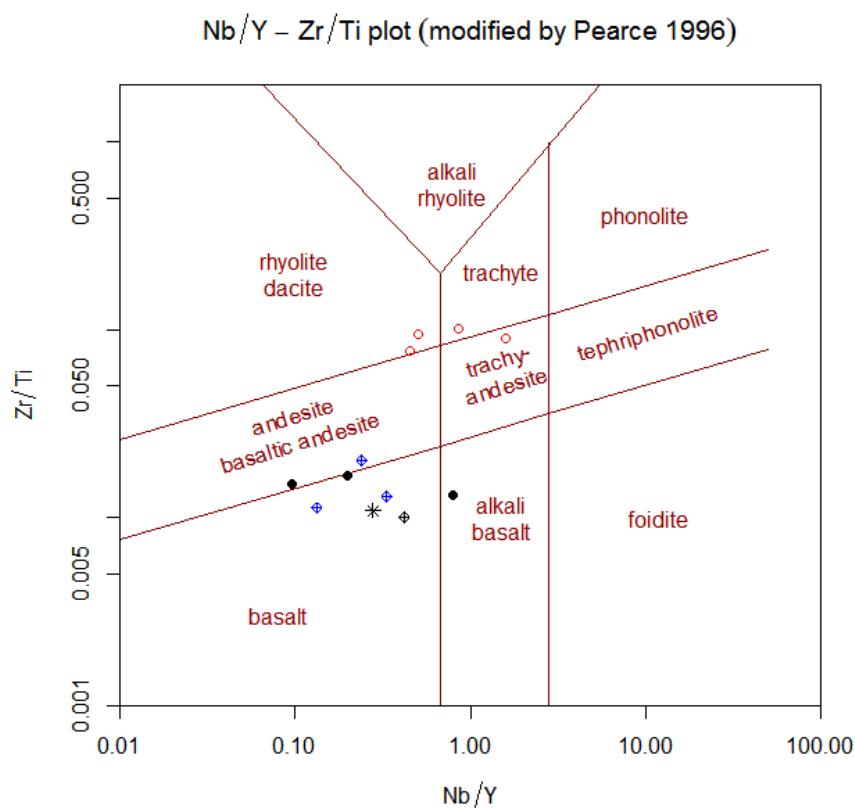
Assigns data for Nb/Y vs. Zr/Ti diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
Pearce1996()
```

Details

Classification diagram proposed by *Winchester & Floyd (1977)* using incompatible element ratios (Nb/Y vs. Zr/Ti). As the original plot has been designed prior to the publication of the TAS diagram *Le Bas et al. 1986*, the field definition has been subsequently modified by *Pearce (1996)*.



The following fields are defined:

*(Subalkaline) Basalt
Alkali basalt
Foidite
Andesite/Basaltic andesite
Trachyandesite
Tephriphonolite
Rhyolite/Dacite
Trachyte
Phonolite
Alkali Rhyolite*

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	Nb/Y wt. % ratio
y.data	Zr/Ti wt. % ratio

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Le Bas MJ, Le Maitre RW, Streckeisen A & Zanettin B (1986) A chemical classification of volcanic rocks based on the total alkali-silica diagram. *J Petrology* 27: 745-750 doi: [10.1093/petrology/27.3.745](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/27.3.745)
- Pearce JA (1996) A User's Guide to Basalt Discrimination Diagrams. In Wyman DA (ed) Trace Element Geochemistry of Volcanic Rocks: Applications for Massive Sulphide Exploration. Geological Association of Canada, Short Course Notes 12, pp 79-113
- Winchester JA & Floyd PA (1977) Geochemical discrimination of different magma series and their differentiation products using immobile elements. *Chem Geol* 20: 325-343 doi: [10.1016/0009-2541\(77\)900572](https://doi.org/10.1016/0009-2541(77)900572)

See Also

[WinFloyd1 classify figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

# Plot
plotDiagram("Pearce1996", FALSE)

# Classify
classify("Pearce1996")
```

PearceDestructive1 *Ta/Yb - K₂O/Yb (Pearce 1982)*

Description

Assigns data for Ta/Yb vs. K₂O/Yb binary diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

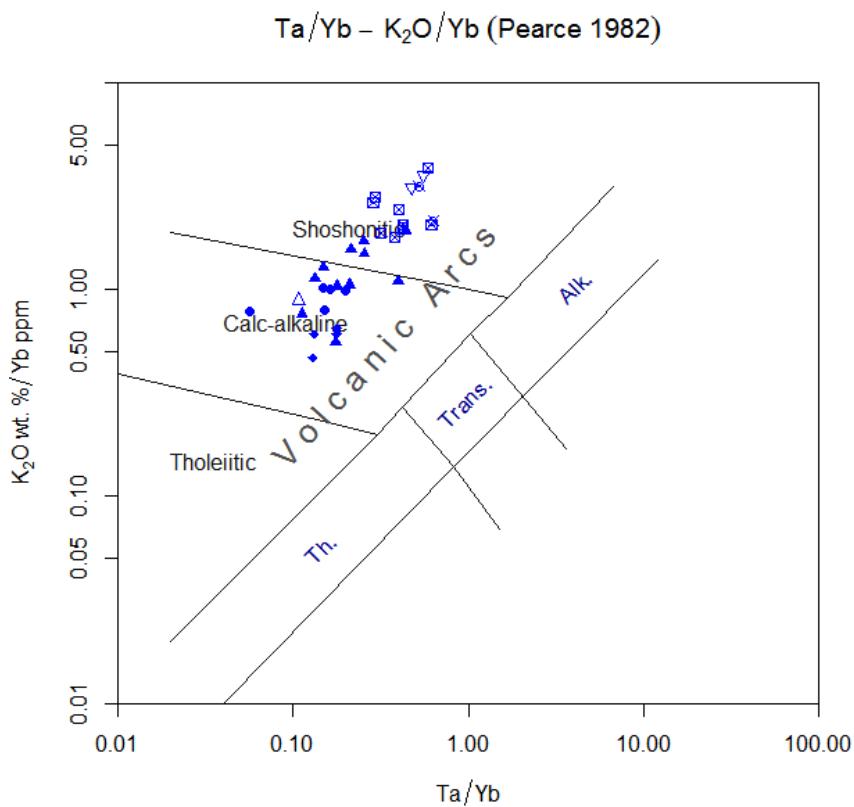
```
PearceDestructive1()
```

Arguments

None.

Details

The binary plot Ta/Yb vs. K₂O/Yb of Pearce (1982) serves for geotectonic discrimination of volcanic-arc basalts. In addition, it can distinguish between the tholeiitic, calc-alkaline and shoshonitic types.



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	x coordinates
y.data	y coordinates

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Pearce JA (1982) Trace element characteristics of lavas from destructive plate boundaries. In: Thorpe RS (eds) Andesites; Orogenic Andesites and Related Rocks. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, pp 525-548

Coordinates and graph layout are taken from website of [Kurt Hollocher](#).

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
```

```
# plot the diagram
plotDiagram("PearceDestructive1",FALSE,TRUE)
```

PearceDestructive2 *Ta/Yb - Th/Yb (Pearce 1982)*

Description

Assigns data for Ta/Yb vs. Th/Yb binary diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

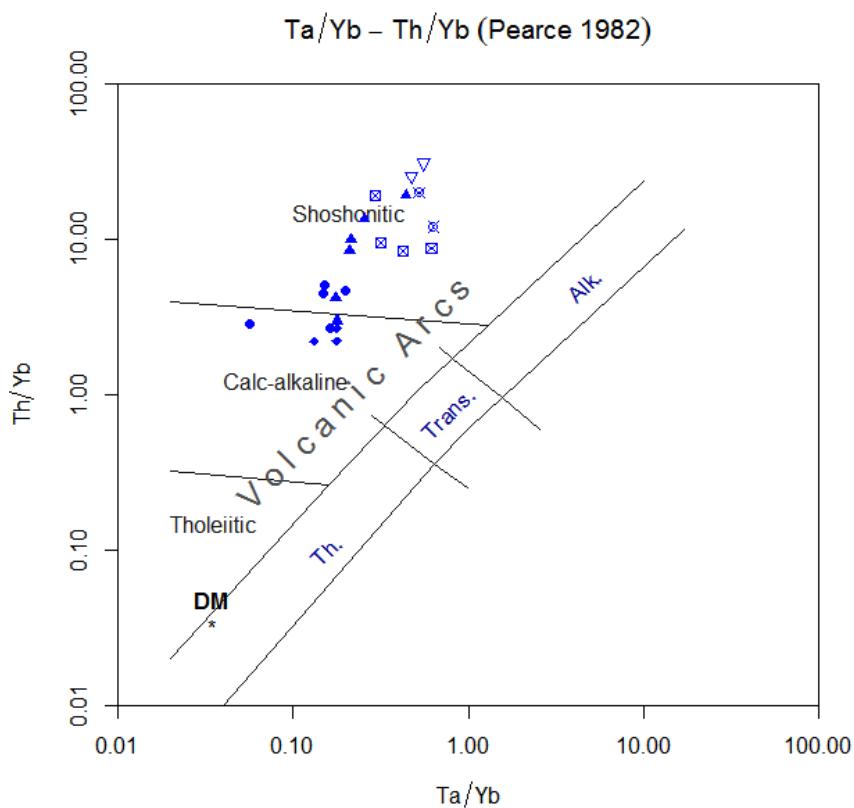
```
PearceDestructive2()
```

Arguments

None.

Details

The binary plot Ta/Yb vs. Th/Yb of *Pearce (1982)* serves for geotectonic discrimination of volcanic-arc basalts. In addition, it can distinguish between the tholeiitic, calc-alkaline and shoshonitic types.



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	x coordinates
y.data	y coordinates

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Pearce JA (1982) Trace element characteristics of lavas from destructive plate boundaries. In: Thorpe RS (eds) Andesites; Orogenic Andesites and Related Rocks. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, pp 525-548

Coordinates and graph layout are taken from website of [Kurt Hollocher](#).

See Also

[figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

# plot the diagram
plotDiagram("PearceDestructive2",FALSE,TRUE)
```

PearceDestructive3 *Nb/Y - Ti/Y (Pearce 1982)*

Description

Assigns data for Nb/Y vs. Ti/Y binary diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

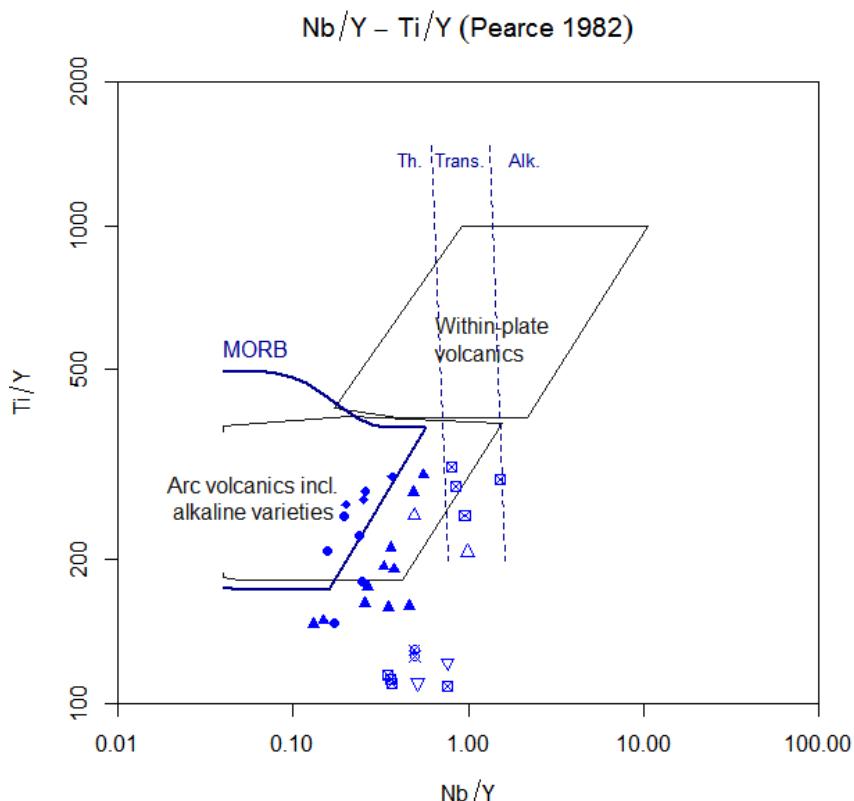
PearceDestructive3()

Arguments

None.

Details

The binary plot Nb/Y vs. Ti/Y of *Pearce (1982)* serves for geotectonic discrimination of volcanic-arc basalts. In addition, it can distinguish between the tholeiitic, calc-alkaline and shoshonitic types.



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	x coordinates
y.data	y coordinates

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Pearce JA (1982) Trace element characteristics of lavas from destructive plate boundaries. In: Thorpe RS (eds) Andesites; Orogenic Andesites and Related Rocks. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, pp 525-548

Coordinates and graph layout are taken from website of [Kurt Hollocher](#).

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

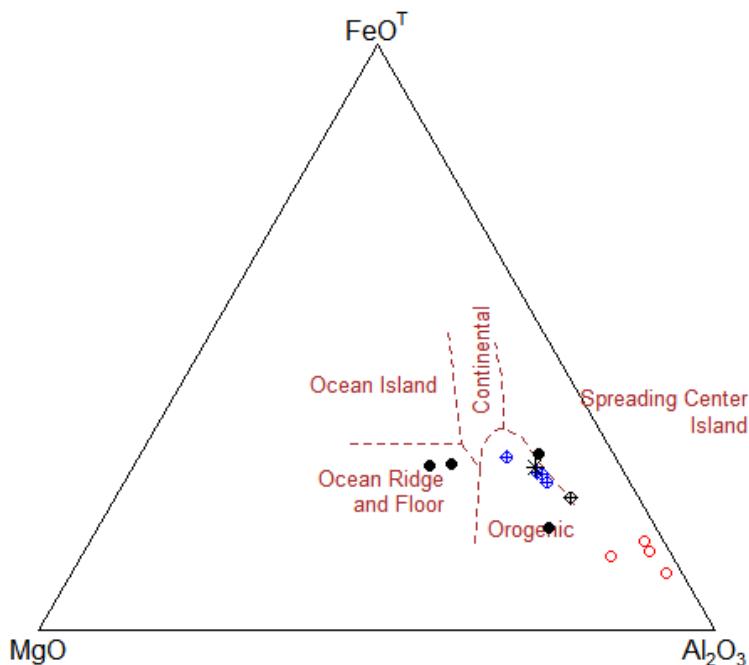
```
sampleDataset("atacazo")
# plot the diagram
plotDiagram("PearceDestructive3", FALSE, TRUE)
```

PearceEtAl

Pearce et al. (1977) MgO - $FeOt$ - Al_2O_3

Description

Assigns data for the MgO - $FeOt$ - Al_2O_3 triangle proposed by Pearce et al.(1977) into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.



Usage

```
PearceEtAl()
```

Details

Triangular diagram with apices MgO , $FeOt$ and Al_2O_3 , proposed by Pearce et al.(1977). The boundaries were defined solely for subalkaline volcanic rocks with SiO_2 between 51-56 wt %. Following geotectonic positions may be identified using the diagram:

Spreading Center Island (or inter-plate island) - oceanic islands adjacent to ocean-ridge spreading, such as Iceland or Galapagos; the authors 'do not consider this field well established'.

Orogenic

*Ocean Ridge and Floor
Ocean Island
Continental*

Value

sheet list with Figaro Style Sheet data
 x.data, y.data MgO, FeOt and Al_2O_3 in wt. % recalculated to two dimensions

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Pearce TH, Gorman BE & Birkett TC (1977) The relationship between major element geochemistry and tectonic environment of basic and intermediate volcanic rocks. Earth Planet Sci Lett 36: 121-132. doi: [10.1016/0012821X\(77\)901935](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012821X(77)901935)

See Also

[figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("PearceEtAl", FALSE)
```

Description

Assigns Figaro templates to Pearce's geotectonic diagrams for granitoids into the list 'plate') and appropriate values into the list 'plate.data' for subsequent plotting.

Usage

```
PearceGranite(plot.txt =getOption("gcd.plot.text"))
```

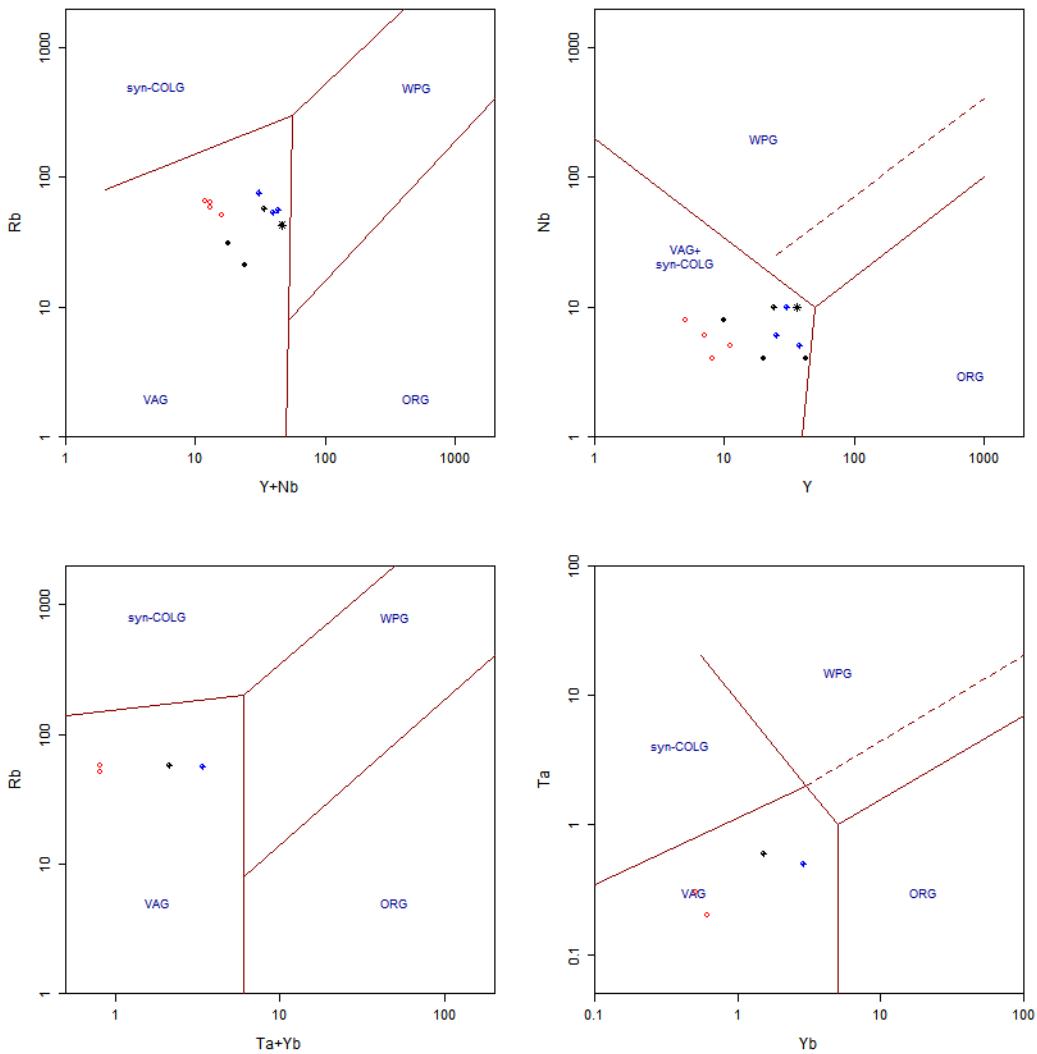
Arguments

plot.txt logical, annotate fields by their names?

Details

Suite of four diagrams for discrimination of geotectonic environment of granitoid rocks, proposed by Pearce *et al.* (1984). It is based on combination of five trace elements (namely Y, Nb, Rb, Yb and Ta).

Granite tectonic discrimination – Pearce et al. (1984)



Following geotectonic settings may be deduced:

Abbreviation used	Environment
ORG	Ocean Ridge Granites
VAG	Volcanic Arc Granites
WPG	Within Plate Granites
COLG	Collision Granites

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Pearce JA, Harris NW & Tindle AG (1984) Trace element discrimination diagrams for the tectonic interpretation of granitic rocks. *J Petrology* 25: 956-983. doi: [10.1093/petrology/25.4.956](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/25.4.956)

See Also

[Plate](#), [Plate editing](#), [plotPlate](#), [figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
plotPlate("PearceGranite")
```

PeceTaylor

SiO₂-K₂O diagram (Peccerillo + Taylor 1976)

Description

Assigns data for *SiO₂* vs. *K₂O* diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'

Usage

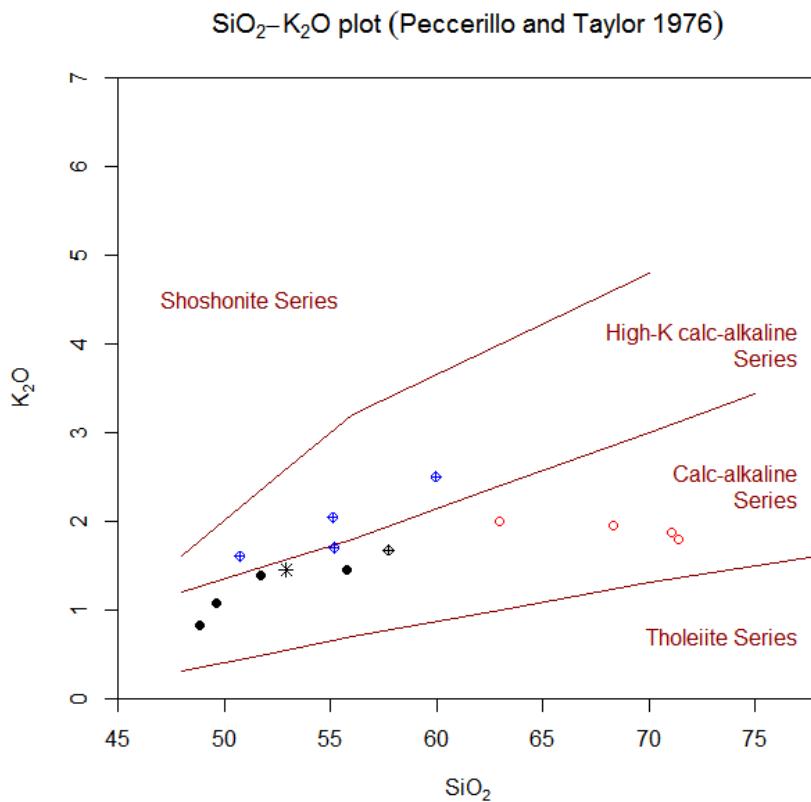
PeceTaylor()

Details

Diagram in *SiO₂* vs. *K₂O* space, proposed by Peccerillo & Taylor (1976), defines the following fields:

Tholeiite Series
Calc-alkaline Series
High-K Calc-alkaline Series
Shoshonite Series

Field boundaries were linearly extrapolated up to 75% of *SiO₂* between 'Calc-alkaline Series' and 'High-K Calc-alkaline Series', and up to 70% of *SiO₂* between 'High-K Calc-alkaline Series' and 'Shoshonite Series'.



To employ boundaries as originally defined by *Peccerillo & Taylor (1976)*, change the value of variable 'extrapolated' to 'FALSE' in the file '[R-root]\library\GCDkit\Diagrams\Classification\PeceTaylor.r'. Also note that the second value for the middle boundary (i.e. [52,1.5]) is in the original paper obviously misquoted as 1.3.

Rocks with composition falling beyond defined boundaries are labeled '*undefined*' by the 'classify' function.

For comparison with similar diagrams used by other authors see *Rickwood (1989)*.

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	SiO ₂ weight percent
y.data	K ₂ O weight percent

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
& Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Peccerillo A & Taylor SR (1976) Geochemistry of Eocene calc-alkaline volcanic rocks from the Kastamonu area, Northern Turkey. Contrib Mineral Petrol 58: 63-81 doi: [10.1007/BF00384745](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00384745)
- Rickwood PC (1989) Boundary lines within petrologic diagrams which use oxides of major and minor elements. Lithos 22: 247-263 doi: [10.1016/00244937\(89\)900285](https://doi.org/10.1016/00244937(89)900285)

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
plotDiagram("PeceTaylor", FALSE)
#Classify
classify("PeceTaylor")
```

peekDataset

Retrieving previous dataset stored in memory

Description

Both functions restore the previously stored dataset and make it current.

Usage

```
peekDataset(which.dataset=NULL)
selectDataset()
```

Arguments

`which.dataset` numeric or character; a sequence number or name of the stored dataset.

Details

The function '`peekDataset`' restores a dataset saved previously into memory by the function '['pokeDataset'](#)'. This means that it assigns all global variables specified by individual items of the list '`WRCube`'.

These typically are: '`WR`', '`WRanh`', '`milli`', '`labels`', '`filename`', '`groups`' and '`grouping`'.

The function '`selectDataset`' provides a graphical interface to '['peekDataset'](#)', i.e. shows a list box filled by the names of datasets currently stored in the memory.

Value

None. But several global variables, among others '`WR`', '`WRanh`', '`milli`' and '`labels`', are affected. The name of the current dataset is stored in '`dataset.name`'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['pokeDataset'](#) ['purgeDatasets'](#)

Examples

```

sampleDataset("sazava")
# stored as sazava in WRCube

assignColVar("MgO","blues")
assign1symb(15)
# store a new copy in the WRCube
pokeDataset("coloured sazava")

data(swiss)
accessVar("swiss")
# stored as swiss in WRCube

peekDataset("sazava")
binary("SiO2","Ba")

peekDataset("coloured sazava")
binary("SiO2","Ba")

peekDataset("swiss")
binary("Catholic","Education",pch=15,col="darkgreen")

# Second dataset within the WRCube
names(WRCube)

peekDataset(2)
binary("SiO2","Sr")

```

peterplot

Anomaly plot

Description

This function plots a conventional binary diagram but the type and size of the plotting symbols is assigned according to the distribution of a third, conditioning variable.

Usage

```
peterplot(xaxis = "", yaxis = "", zaxis = "", ident = FALSE,
          scaling.small = labels[1,"Size"], scaling.big = 2 * scaling.small,
          assign.symbols = FALSE)
```

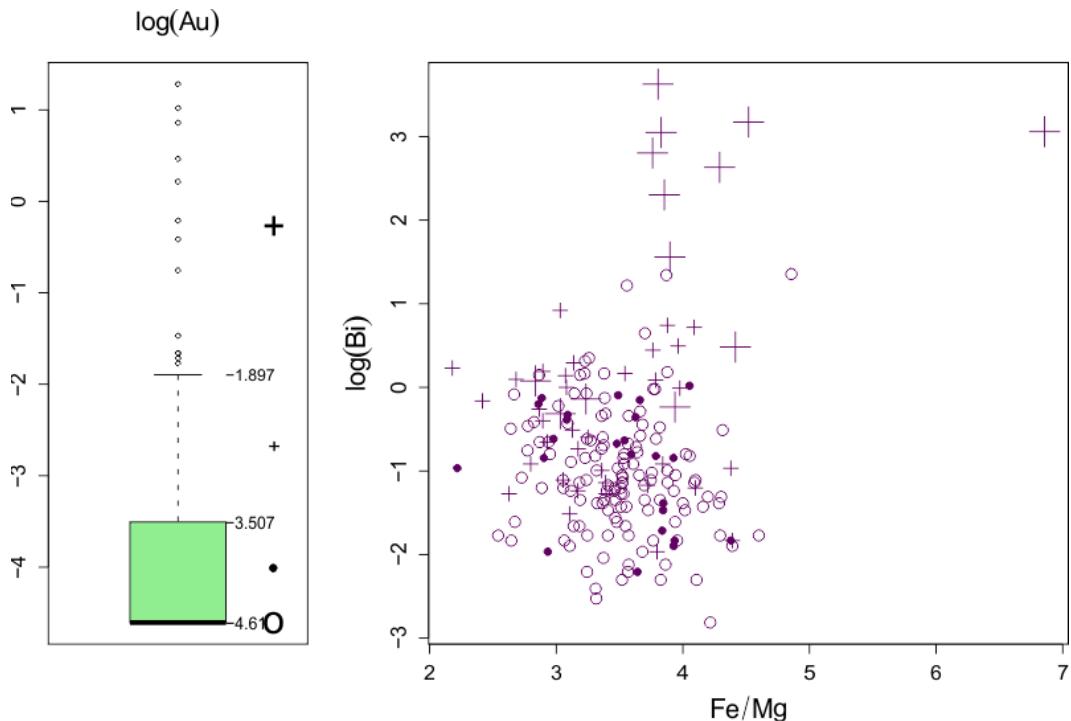
Arguments

xaxis, yaxis	character; specification of the axes
zaxis	character; conditioning variable
ident	logical; identify the individual points?
scaling.small	scaling factor for the smaller plotting symbols
scaling.big	scaling factor for the larger plotting symbols
assign.symbols	logical; should be the plotting symbols and their sizes assigned permanently?

Details

If no parameters `xaxis`, `yaxis` and `zaxis` are specified, the user is prompted to do so interactively.

The plotting symbols are assigned as follows: the values within 25 quartiles obtain a dot, the higher ones are denoted by '+' and lower ones by '-'. If the given value is an outlier, its plotting size is doubled.



Optionally, the user can assign the plotting symbols and their sizes permanently, for use in other diagrams throughout the system.

Value

May modify the variable `cex`, as well as the codes of plotting symbols stored in the data frame `labels`.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Reimann C, Filzmoser P, Garrett RG (2002) Factor analysis applied to regional geochemical data: problems and possibilities. *Applied Geochemistry* 17: 185-206

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
peterplot("SiO2", "MgO", "K2O")
# Permanent assignment of plotting symbols based on peterplot
peterplot("SiO2", "MgO", "K2O", assign.symbols=TRUE)
```

```
binary("SiO2","Na2O+K2O")
```

phasePropPlot*Stacked barplot of temperature vs. phase proportions.***Description**

This function makes a stacked barplot of phase proportions, typically of minerals with, or without, melt.

Usage

```
phasePropPlot(mat, renormalize = TRUE, col = NULL, palette = "jet.colors",
leg.pos = "bottomleft", leg.bg = "#FFFFFFAA", xlab = expression(Temperature~degree*C),
ylab = "Phase proportions", xlim = NULL, ylim = c(0, 1), border = "white", main="")
```

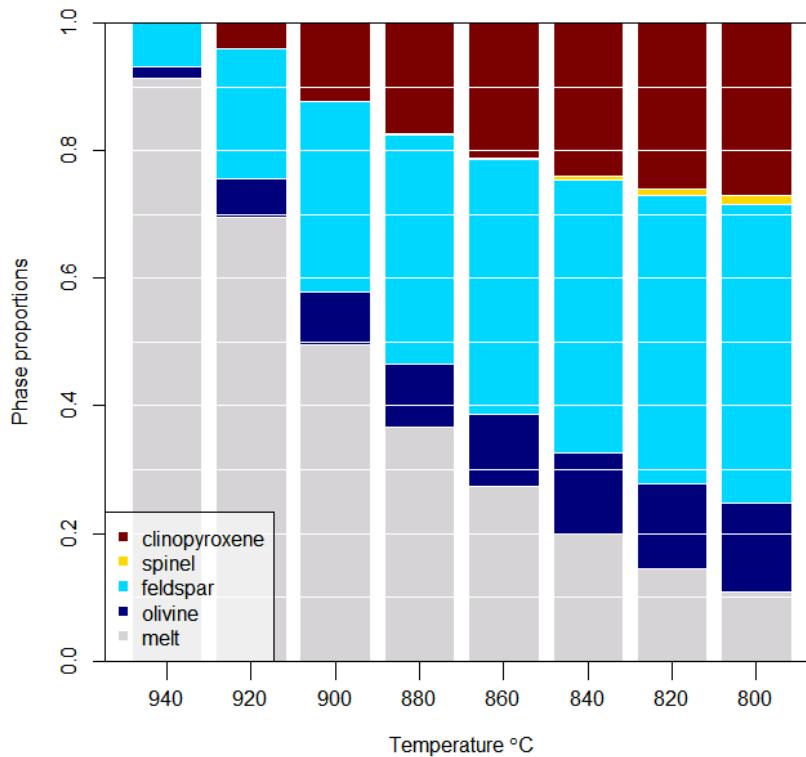
Arguments

<code>mat</code>	a numeric matrix with phase proportions in columns, and temperature in C in rows.
<code>renormalize</code>	logical, should the data in <code>mat</code> renormalized to a sum of 1?
<code>col</code>	list of colours for each of the phases.
<code>palette</code>	palette name.
<code>leg.pos</code>	position of the legend.
<code>leg.bg</code>	background colour for the legend.
<code>xlab</code>	character or expression; label for the x axis
<code>ylab</code>	character or expression; label for the y axis.
<code>xlim</code>	limits for the x axis.
<code>ylim</code>	limits for the y axis.
<code>border</code>	colour for the border for each of the bars.
<code>main</code>	character; main title for the plot.

Details

The input is a matrix with phase proportions in columns, their names in colnames and variable (by default a temperature in $^{\circ}\text{C}$) in rownames.

If '`col = NULL`' and '`palette`' is specified, then the corresponding number of colours are taken therefrom. Then the first column of data, typically a melt, is shown in gray.



The function assigns data for the diagram into a Figaro template (list 'sheet'), centers of intervals into 'x.data' (not used for the x axis labeling) and the plotting matrix into 'y.data'. The values for labeling the x axis are taken from rownames of 'y.data'.

Value

- sheet list with Figaro Style Sheet data.
- x.data See Details.
- y.data See Details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[figaro](#)

Examples

```
min.prop<-matrix(c(0.1,0.2,0.5,
                    0.2,0.25,0.25,
                    0.5,0.4,0.15,
                    0.2,0.15,0.1),
nrow=3,ncol=4,dimnames=list(seq(750,850,by=50),c("Liq","Cpx","Opx","Pl")))
```

```

phasePropPlot(min.prop,palette="jet.colors", ylab="vol. percent",
              main="Plot of mineral proportions")

phasePropPlot(min.prop,col=1:4)

phasePropPlot(min.prop,col=heat.colors(4))

sampleDataset("blatna")
windows(10,5)
i<-names(sort(WR[, "SiO2"]))
phasePropPlot(WR[i,major],xlab="Sample")

```

Plate*Plotting plates of several diagrams***Description**

Functions to set up, save or load a so-called 'plate', i.e. a regular grid of slots to accommodate (any mixture of) binary or ternary plots, spiderplots or such alike. For instance, Harker plots are implemented using the plate concept.

Usage

```

multiplePerPage(which=NULL,nrow=NULL,ncol=NULL,title="Plate",
                dummy=FALSE,new=TRUE)

Plate(scr=NULL)

plateRedraw(device="windows",filename=NULL,colormodel="rgb")

platePS(colormodel="rgb",filename=NULL)

plateSave()

plateLoad()

```

Arguments

<code>which</code>	total number of slots to be occupied by individual diagrams.
<code>nrow</code>	number of rows in the plots' matrix.
<code>ncol</code>	number of columns in the plots' matrix.
<code>title</code>	title for the whole plate.
<code>dummy</code>	logical; if TRUE, dummy plots are shown. See Details.
<code>new</code>	(logical; should be a new plotting window opened?)
<code>scr</code>	(optional) number of screen to be selected.
<code>device</code>	output device; either 'windows' or 'postscript'.
<code>filename</code>	name of file if output is to be redirected to Postscript.
<code>colormodel</code>	color mode for Postscript; 'rgb' or 'gray'.

Details

The function '`multiplePerPage`' serves to setting up a matrix of slots, each of which could be taken by a single Figaro-compatible diagram (a binary plot, a ternary plot, a spiderplot,...). If '`which`' is `NULL`, the function asks for their number, and then suggests number of rows (`'nrow'`) and columns (`'ncol'`) for the matrix arrangement.

If desired, the slots can be filled by the so-called 'dummy plots', i.e. gray boxes showing the exact position and the size of each of them.

If '`which`' is an integer, specified number of slots is allocated. Alternatively, this argument may represent a vector containing any mixture of names of diagrams that can be plotted by the function `plotDiagram` or even plotting commands themselves used to fill the individual slots directly. See Examples.

Once set up, a single slot can be selected for further work using the function '`Plate`'. The function can be called directly, with the number of the screen desired. If none is specified, a red box-like cursor appears in the graphical window, which can be moved around using the cursor keys, Spacebar or by mouse. The appropriate slot can be chosen by left mouse button or by pressing `Enter`. Right-click anywhere on the plate invokes a context menu which enables several actions:

Menu item	Function
Introduce plot	Select a new Figaro-compatible diagram for this slot.
Plot editing	Modify the existing diagram (like the menu Plot editing for stand alone plots).
Plate editing	Functions to modify the overall plate properties or all its diagrams simultaneously.

The function '`plateRedraw`' serves for replotting a 'clean!' version of the whole plate, eg. for saving/printing. For this purpose, its output can be redirected to Postscript, either in colour or as black and white. As a wrapper for the Postscript output serves the function '`platePS`'

The functions '`plateSave`' and '`plateLoad`' are designed to save and retrieve definitions of plates (Figaro sheets and the relevant data) for later use. The default suffix for the saved plates is '`'mgr'`'. Note that only the data needed for the plotting ('`x.data`', '`y.data`') are stored in the '`'mgr'`' files. Thus the data set currently in memory (e.g., variables '`WR`', '`labels`', ...) is unaffected by the function '`plateLoad`'.

Starting with GCDkit version 3, the plates concept is used by some built-in functions, such as 'Multiple plots' (function [multiple](#)) or 'Multiple plots by groups' (function [figMulti](#)).

Value

<code>plate</code>	list of Figaro definitions for individual diagrams
<code>plate.data</code>	list containing ' <code>x.data</code> ' and ' <code>y.data</code> ' for each of them

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[Plate editing](#), [multiple](#), [figMulti](#), [plot](#), [binary](#), [ternary](#), [figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
```

```

multiplePerPage(
  c("binary('SiO2','Na2O',new=FALSE)",
    "binary('SiO2','K2O',new=FALSE)",
    "binary('SiO2','Na2O+K2O',new=FALSE)",
    "binary('SiO2','Rb',new=FALSE)")
)
plateUser(las=3,cex=2.5,col="darkred",cex.axis=1.5,cex.lab=1.8)

# Works only in GCDkit proper
Plate(3)
plotDiagram("LarochPlut",FALSE,FALSE)
plateRedraw()

```

Plate editing*Editing the plate properties/all its plots simultaneously***Description**

A collection of functions to modify the properties of a plate (or all its diagrams) simultaneously.

Usage

```

plateUser(...)

plateCex(n=NULL)

plateCexMain(n=NULL)

plateCexLab(n=NULL)

plateAnnotationsRemove()

platePch(pch=NULL)

plateCol(col=NULL)

plateBW()

plateXLim(xlim=NULL)

plateYLim(ylim=NULL)

plate0YLim()

plateExpand(scr=NULL)

plateExtract(diagram,which=NULL,main=NULL,calc.only=FALSE,...)

```

Arguments

... (for `plateUser`): list of arguments passed to the function '`figUser`' (for `plateExtract`): additional parameters to the diagram (`plate`) plotting function.

n	relative size (use n = 1 for standard one).
pch	plotting symbol specification, either as string or a numeric code (showSymbols).
col	colour specification, either by its English name, or by a numeric code (showColours).
xlim	scaling for the x axis.
ylim	scaling for the y axis.
scr	number of screen to be expanded.
diagram	name of the plotting function producing a plate.
which	sequential number of plot in its definition.
main	optional alternative main title to the diagram.
calc.only	logical; should be performed only calculations, without plotting?

Details

Most of these functions serve to simultaneously change properties of all individual diagrams forming the given plate. They can be used to set up a uniform size of plotting symbols ('plateCex'), scaling the main title ('plateCexMain'), set up a uniform size of the axes' labels ('plateCexLab'), remove the annotations of classification fields ('plateAnnotationsRemove'), specifying a uniform plotting symbol ('platePch') and/or colour ('plateCol') to all plots, or set them into black and white ('plateBW').

Several parameters can be changed at the same time, using the powerful function 'plateUser'. It simply passes all its arguments to the function 'figUser', invoked for modification of each of the individual slots.

If the same variable is plotted as x or y axis in all diagrams forming the plate (e.g., on Harker plots), it can be scaled at once by means of the functions 'plateXLim' and 'plateYLim'. Using the command 'plate0YLim' it is possible to set the origin of all non-logarithmic y axes to zero.

The function 'plateExpand' displays an expanded version of the selected diagram in a separate window.

The function 'plateExtract' extracts a Figaro definition of a single plot from a plate normally plotted by the function 'diagram'. If 'calc.only' is 'FALSE', the diagram is displayed, either in a separate window or in the current slot, if the active graphical window contains a plate.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Pearce JA, Harris NW & Tindle AG (1984) Trace element discrimination diagrams for the tectonic interpretation of granitic rocks. *J Petrology* 25: 956-983. doi: [10.1093/petrology/25.4.956](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/25.4.956)

See Also

[Plate](#), [figaro](#), [figUser](#), [par](#), [figCol](#), [figScale](#), [showSymbols](#), [showColours](#)

Examples

```

sampleDataset("sazava")

multiplePerPage(which=c("binary(\"K20/Na20\",
  \"Rb\")", "new=FALSE)", "DebonPQ", "DebonBMgNo", "AFM", "PeceTaylor", "Shand"))
plateCex(0.5)

plateCex(2)
platePch(11)

platePch("+")
plateCol(11)

plateCol("red")

plateBW()

# For power users
plateUser(las=3, cex=2.5, col="darkred", cex.axis=1.5, cex.lab=1.8)

# Harkers
multiple("SiO2", major)
plateCex(2)
plateXLim(c(50, 70))
plate0YLim()

# Spiders
groupsByLabel("Intrusion")
spider(WR, selectNorm("Boynton"), 0.1, 1000, pch=labels$Symbol, col=labels$Colour, cex=2)
figMulti(plot.symb=TRUE)
plateYLim(c(1, 100))

plateExpand(2)

# Second plot of Pearce et al. (1984), i.e. Y-Nb
graphicsOff()
plateExtract("PearceGranite", 2)

```

plateAddReservoirs *Plate editing: plateAddReservoirs*

Description

This function enables adding selected data from typical geochemical reservoirs (e.g., Upper Continental Crust, MORB ...), ideal mineral compositions, results of petrogenetic modelling or just another dataset used for comparison to a plate of Figaro-compatible plots.

Usage

```
plateAddReservoirs(autoscale=FALSE, var.name=NULL, sample.names=NULL,
  reserv.condition=NULL, labs=NULL, pch="*", col="darkblue", cex=1, type="p",
  just.draw=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>autoscale</code>	logical; should be the scaling changed so that all the plotted data fit in?
<code>var.name</code>	text; either ' <code>reservoirs.data</code> ', ' <code>idealmins.data</code> ' or a name of a global variable. See Details.
<code>sample.names</code>	character vector; names of reservoirs, ideal minerals or samples to be plotted.
<code>reserv.condition</code>	text; regular expression specifying names of reservoirs, ideal minerals or samples to be plotted.
<code>labs</code>	text; optional labels for the individual reservoirs.
<code>pch</code>	plotting symbols.
<code>col</code>	plotting colours.
<code>cex</code>	numeric; relative size of the plotting symbols.
<code>type</code>	character; plot type; see <code>plot.default</code> .
<code>just.draw</code>	logical; if FALSE, the overplotted bit is added permanently, i.e. the Figaro template is also affected.
<code>...</code>	additional parameters to the plotting function. See figOverplot .

Details

The function '`plateAddReservoirs`' overplots compositions of selected geochemical reservoirs (from the file '`reservoirs.data`', see [selectNorm](#) for the file structure as well as relevant references) or ideal minerals (from the file '`idealmins.data`') onto a current plate.

Alternatively, if the name of a numeric matrix or dataframe in the global environment is provided via the argument '`var.name`', data from this object are used (see Examples). The selection of samples is governed either by '`sample.names`' or by '`reserv.condition`' parameters.

Optional argument '`labs`' can provide alternative, perhaps abbreviated textual labels to the points plotted.

Please note that this function is so far available for spiderplots, binary and ternary plots only and no special indexes, e.g. for Debon and Le Fort's plots, are calculated.

By default, the overplotted information is added permanently but this behaviour is controlled by the argument `just.draw`.

Value

A list of numeric matrices with the overplotted analyses from the reference dataset.

Warning

If `just.draw=FALSE`, the points for the reference dataset do not become a part of the template, and thus will vanish upon redrawing, zooming See Examples.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[figAddReservoirs](#) [figOverplot](#)

Examples

```

sampleDataset("blatna")

# Plate of simple binary and ternary plots
multiplePerPage(2,ncol=2,nrow=1,title="Testing plateAddReservoirs",dummy=FALSE)
Plate(1)
binary("Ba","Sr",new=FALSE,log="xy")
Plate(2)
plateExtract("Wood",1,main=" ")
plateCex(2)
plateCexLab(1.5)

# Temporary overplotting with the selected reservoirs (just.draw=TRUE)
# Sun & McDonough 1989 mantle reservoirs, Taylor & McLennan 1995 Upper/Lower Crust
reserv<-c("(MORB|EMORB|OIB) McDonough","Upper Crust Taylor 1995","Lower Crust Taylor 1995")
reserv.names<-c("NMORB","EMORB","OIB","UCC","LCC")
plateAddReservoirs(TRUE,"reservoirs.data",reserv.condition=reserv,
                   labs=reserv.names,cex=1.2,col="darkblue",just.draw=TRUE)

# Clearing
plateRedraw()

# Permanent overplotting with a modelled trend
# Calculate Rayleigh-type fractionation trend and store in a global variable
ff<-seq(1,0.1,-0.1) # F, amount of melt left
x<-80*ff^(1.2-1)    # cL for three elements, arbitrary D of 1.2, 2.0 and 1.3
y<-550*ff^(2.0-1)
z<-1000*ff^(1.3-1)
my.trend<-cbind(x,y,z)
colnames(my.trend)<-c("Rb","Sr","Ba")
rownames(my.trend)<-ff

plateAddReservoirs(TRUE,var.name="my.trend",type="o",col="darkgreen",just.draw=FALSE)
plateRedraw()

# Plate of spider plots
ee<-spider(WR,"NMORB immobile",0.1,1000,pch=1:14,col=1:14,legend=TRUE)
groupsByLabel("Suite")
figMulti(nrow=1,ncol=3,plot.symb=TRUE)
reserv<-c("(MORB|EMORB|OIB) McDonough","Upper Crust Taylor 1995","Lower Crust Taylor 1995")
reserv.names<-c("NMORB","EMORB","OIB","UCC","LCC")
plateAddReservoirs(FALSE,"reservoirs.data",reserv.condition=reserv,
                   labs=reserv.names,cex=2,col=c("black","darkgray","darkblue","red","darkred"))

```

plateLabelSlots

Annotate individual slots by letters or Roman numerals

Description

Annotates individual slots in a plate by letters or Roman numerals. For instance (a), (b), (c)... or (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v)...

Usage

```
plateLabelSlots(text=letters,style="()",cex=1.5,pos="topright")
```

Arguments

<code>text</code>	desired type of labels; see Details.
<code>style</code>	optional character strings before and after label, typically brackets.
<code>cex</code>	relative size of the text compared to the current codepar("cex").
<code>pos</code>	character; position of the label relative to the plot.

Details

The argument 'what' may acquire one of following values:

```
'letters' 'LETTERS' 'numbers' 'roman' 'ROMAN'
```

or can be user-defined character string of longer or of the same length as is the number of slots to be annotated (see the last example).

Possible positions (parameter pos) are:

```
'bottomright' 'bottom' 'bottomleft' 'left'  
'topleft' 'top' 'topright' 'right' 'center'
```

Value

`none`

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[Plate](#), [Plate editing](#), [figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

multipleMjr("SiO2")
plateCex(1.8)
plateCexLab(1.5)

plateLabelSlots("letters", "", pos="bottomleft")

plateLabelSlots("ROMAN", "{}")

my_labs<-c("1st", "2nd", "3rd", "4th", "5th", "6th", "7th", "8th", "9th")
plateLabelSlots(my_labs)
```

plotPlate*Plot Plate of Diagrams*

Description

Plots a plate of diagrams, based on the Figaro style sheets.

Usage

```
plotPlate(diagram, where="WR", ...)
```

Arguments

diagram	a valid name of the function that uses the plate concept to plot the given diagram. See Details.
where	name of the data matrix/data frame, columns of which are to be used for plotting.
...	optional parameters for the diagram function call.

Details

The argument 'diagram' may acquire one of following values:

```
'Maniar', 'Frost', 'Frost_2008', 'Whalen', 'PearceGranite',  
'Schandl', 'Verma' 'Agrawal' 'Cann' 'Wood', 'MullerKbinary',  
'MullerKternary'.
```

NB that this list can be shorter, reflecting the data available for plotting; it would also include any user-defined diagrams.

Value

none

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[Plate](#), [Plate editing](#), [figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
plotPlate("PearceGranite")
print(.tectlist())
print(.tectlist() [.tectlist()[, "plate?"] == TRUE, ])
```

plotWithCircles *xyz plotWithCircles*

Description

Plots a background binary diagram of two specified variables and the whole dataset or its selection. The size and colours of the plotted circles correspond to the third.

Usage

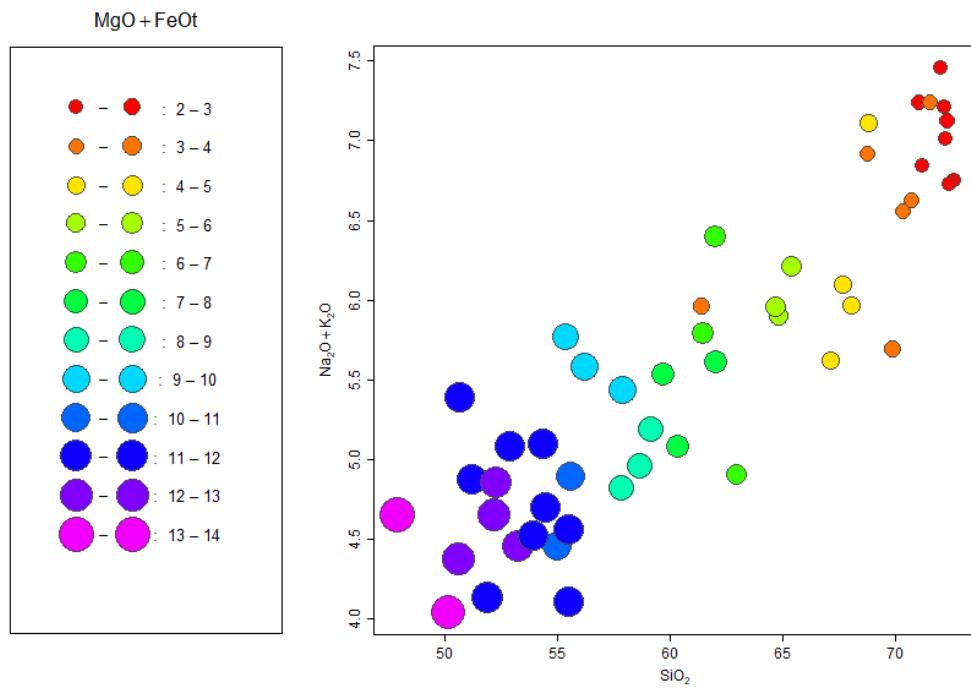
```
plotWithCircles(xaxis = "", yaxis = "", zaxis = "",
                 colour = "heat.colors", scaling.factor = 1,
                 bins = NULL, ident = getOption("gcd.ident"), alpha="FF")
```

Arguments

xaxis	Name of the data column to be used as x axis.
yaxis	Name of the data column to be used as y axis.
zaxis	Name of the data column to determine the size/colour of the circles.
colour	colour scheme for the circles.
scaling.factor	a factor determine the size of the circles.
bins	number of intervals for the legend.
ident	Logical: should be the individual samples identified?
alpha	hexadecimal number indicating the alpha channel (transparency).

Details

This function produces a custom binary plot, with the size and colours of the plotted circles corresponding to a third variable.



If no parameters 'xlab', 'ylab' and 'zlab' are given, the user is prompted to specify them.

The variables are selected using the function [selectColumnLabel](#).

In the specification of the apices can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

The samples to be plotted can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSubset](#) for details.

The legal colour schemes are: `"grays"`, `"reds"`, `"blues"`, `"greens"`, `"cyans"`, `"violets"`, `"yellows"`, `"cm.colors"`, `"heat.colors"`, `"terrain.colors"`, `"topo.colors"`, `"rainbow"`, `"jet.colors"`.

Optionally, the colours can be made semitransparent, if hexadecimal parameter 'alpha' is specified for the alpha channel (transparency).

Value

None.

Warning

This function IS NOT Figaro-compatible.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

& Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
plotWithCircles("SiO2", "Na2O+K2O", "MgO+FeOt", colour="rainbow")
```

```
plotWithCircles("SiO2", "MgO", "K2O", colour="grays", scaling.factor=0.5, ident=TRUE)
```

pokeDataset*Storing a dataset into memory for later use***Description**

Saves the current dataset into memory so that it can be later re-stored.

Usage

```
pokeDataset(which.dataset=NULL,
            par.list="WR,WRanh,milli,labels,filename,groups,grouping,init,age,leg.pch,leg.col",
            overwrite.warn=TRUE)
```

Arguments

`which.dataset` character; a name of the stored dataset.
`par.list` list of global variables to be stored.
`overwrite.warn` logical, warn if a dataset is going to be rewritten in 'WRCube'. See Details.

Details

This function stores the global variables specified by `par.list`, typically 'WR', 'WRanh', 'milli' 'labels', 'filename', 'groups' and 'grouping' into the list 'WRCube'.

If no `which.dataset` is provided upon the call, it can be typed in or selected from the list of existing datasets.

Please note that '**pokeDataset**' is also invoked when a new dataset is loaded into memory using the functions '**loadData**' or '**accessVar**'. In the former case it is stored under the name of the file, in the latter under the variable name. If such a name already exists in 'WRCube', a time stamp is attached.

For restoring the stored variables serve functions '**peekDataset**' and '**selectDataset**'. The function '**purgeDatasets**' removes all older datasets, apart from the most recent copy of the current one.

Value

None.

Warning

If not called from a GUI, no warning is issued upon rewriting the existing dataset.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

'**peekDataset**' 'selectDataset' 'purgeDatasets' 'loadData' 'accessVar'

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
# stored as sazava in WRCube
assignColVar("MgO","blues")
assign1symb(15)
# store a new copy in the WRCube
pokeDataset("coloured sazava",overwrite.warn=FALSE)

data(swiss)
accessVar("swiss")
# stored as swiss in WRCube

peekDataset("sazava")
binary("SiO2","Ba")

peekDataset("coloured sazava")
binary("SiO2","Ba")

peekDataset("swiss")
binary("Catholic","Education",pch=15,col="darkgreen")
```

ppm2oxide

Calculation of wt% of the given oxide from ppm of atom

Description

Recasts concentrations of a cation (in ppm) to those of the selected oxide (in wt %).

Usage

```
ppm2oxide(formula,where="WR")
```

Arguments

formula	character: the oxide which is to be recalculated
where	character: a name of matrix or dataframe with the data to be recalculated

Value

A numeric matrix with one column containing the recalculated concentrations of the given oxide (in wt %) for individual samples.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[oxide2ppm](#), [oxide2Oxide](#), [molecularWeight](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

print(WR[,c("K2O","K")])
ppm2oxide("K2O") # Calculates K2O (in wt %) from K (in ppm)

oxide2ppm("K2O") # And vice versa
```

prComp

Statistics: Principal components

Description

Performs principal components analysis (scaled variables, covariance or correlation matrix) and plots a biplot (*Gabriel, 1971*).

Usage

```
prComp(comp.data=NULL, use.cov=FALSE, scale=TRUE, GUI=FALSE)
```

Arguments

comp.data	a numerical matrix; the data to be normalized. Or just names of variables in the data matrix 'WR'.
use.cov	logical; should be the covariance matrix used instead of correlation matrix?
scale	logical; the scalings applied to each variable.
GUI	logical; is the function called from a menu (GUI)?

Details

Biplot aims to represent both the observations and variables of a data matrix on a single bivariate plot (*Gabriel, 1971; Buccianti & Peccerillo, 1999*).

In the biplots, the length of the individual arrows is proportional to the relative variation of each variable. A comparable direction of two arrows implies that both variables are positively correlated; the opposite one indicates a strong negative correlation. When two links are perpendicular it indicates independence of the two variables (*Buccianti & Peccerillo, 1999*).

If called from menu (GUI version), a list of major elements (SiO₂, TiO₂, Al₂O₃, FeOt, MnO, MgO, CaO, Na₂O, K₂O) is assumed as a default, but different variables can be specified by the function '[selectColumnsLabels](#)'.

The samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

Value

Vector of the scores of the supplied data on the principal components is stored in a variable 'results'. Returns invisibly the complete output from the underlying function 'princomp'.

Warning

Names of existing numeric data columns and not formulae involving these can be handled at this stage. Only complete cases are used for the principal components analysis.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Buccianti A & Peccerillo A (1999) The complex nature of potassic and ultrapotassic magmatism in Central-Southern Italy: a multivariate analysis of major element data. In: Lippard S J, Naess A, Sinding-Larsen R (eds) Proceedings of the 5th Annual Conference of the International Association for Mathematical Geology. Tapir, Trondheim, p. 145-150

Gabriel KR (1971) The biplot graphical display of matrices with application to principal component analysis. Biometrika 58: 453-467

See Also

The compositional data should be first transformed to centred-log-ratios (clr) using the function '[clr.trans](#)'. See example. Or use the convenience function [pr.comp.clr](#).

See [Reimann et al. \(2008\)](#) with [van den Boogaart and Tolosana-Delgado \(2013\)](#) for further details and [van den Boogaart and Tolosana-Delgado \(2008\)](#) for implementation of a comprehensive R library dealing with compositional data.

For further info on the used principal components algorithm and biplots, see the R manual entries of '[princomp](#)' and '[biplot.princomp](#)'.

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")  
  
ox<-c("SiO2", "Al2O3", "FeOt", "MgO", "CaO")  
clr.trans(ox)  
prComp(results)
```

printSamples

Display samples

Description

Displays specified combination of numeric variable(s) and/or labels for selected range of samples.

Usage

```
printSamples(elems=NULL, which=NULL, select.samples=FALSE, print=TRUE)
```

Arguments

elems	list of variables to be printed
which	list of samples, useful only for select.samples=FALSE
select.samples	logical: if TRUE, samples can be chosen using the appropriate dialogue
print	logical: should be the result indeed printed or just returned for further evaluation?

Details

This function prints the desired numerical columns, textual labels, or their combinations, for selected samples.

The samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

The variables to be printed are chosen by the function '[selectColumnsLabels](#)'. In the specification of the variable can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

Value

`results` data matrix with the desired data for the specified samples

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```
## Not run:
# Querying names of numeric data columns

Search pattern = SiO2, MgO, CaO

Search pattern = major
SiO2, TiO2, Al2O3, Fe2O3, FeO, MnO, MgO, CaO, Na2O, K2O, P2O5

Search pattern = LILE
Rb, Sr, Ba, K, Cs, Li

Search pattern = HFSE
Nb, Zr, Hf, Ti, Ta, La, Ce, Y, Ga, Sc, Th, U

Search pattern = REE
La, Ce, Pr, Nd, Sm, Eu, Gd, Tb, Dy, Ho, Er, Tm, Yb, Lu

Search pattern = Locality,SiO2,LILE,HFSE
Locality, SiO2, Rb, Sr, Ba, K, Cs, Li, Nb, Zr, Hf, Ti,
Ta, La, Ce, Y, Ga, Sc, Th, U

Search pattern = 1:5, 7
Numeric data columns number 1, 2, ...5, 7

# User-defined list
my.elems<-c("Rb","Sr","Ba")
Search pattern = my.elems
Rb, Sr, Ba

## End(Not run)
```

printSingle	<i>Display a variable</i>
-------------	---------------------------

Description

Displays a single numeric variable or a result of a calculation.

Usage

```
printSingle(default="")
```

Arguments

default character: list of default column names, separated by commas.

Details

The variable to be printed is selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'. In the specification of the variable can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

In the specification of the variable can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

Value

results numerical vector/matrix with the results

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```
## Not run:  
# examples of valid formulae....  
(Na2O+K2O)/CaO  
Rb^2  
log10(Sr)  
mean(SiO2)/10  
  
# ... but this command is in fact a simple R shell -  
# meaning lots of fun for power users!  
summary(Rb,na.rm=TRUE)  
cbind(SiO2/2,TiO2,Na2O+K2O)  
cbind(major)  
hist(SiO2,col="red")  
boxplot(Rb~factor(groups))  
  
# possibilities are endless  
plot(Rb,Sr,col="blue",pch="+",xlab="Rb (ppm)",ylab="Sr (ppm)",log="xy")  
  
## End(Not run)
```

profiler*Profile plotting*

Description

Plotting geochemical profiles. As a x axis can be specified an arbitrary variable or an numerical interval (for equidistant measurements).

Usage

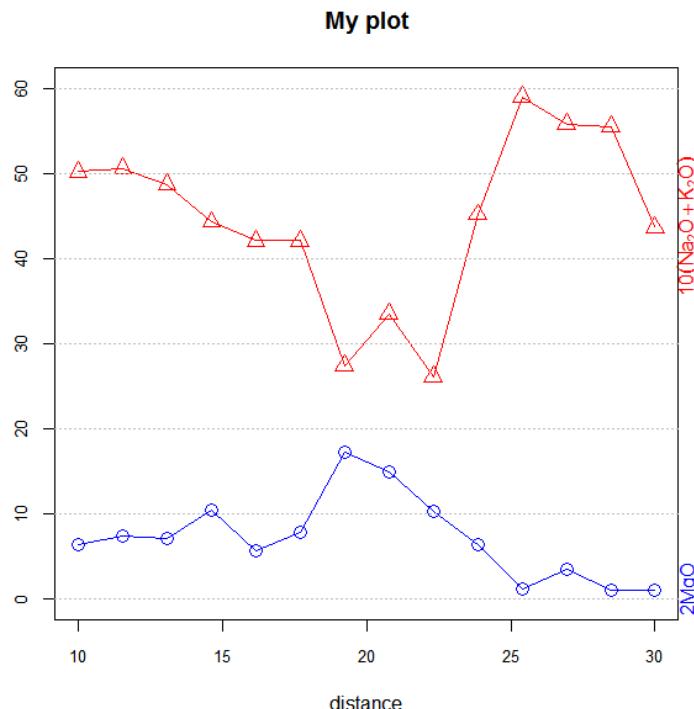
```
profiler(x = NULL, y = NULL, data = WR, method = "Variable", legend = FALSE,
         pch = 1, col.lines = "black", col = "black", cex = 1,
         xaxs = "r", yaxs = "i",
         main = "", xmin = NULL, xmax = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

x	character; optional name of variable to be plotted as x axis.
y	character; name(s) of variable(s) for individual profiles.
data	numeric; a matrix with the data.
method	character; which of the methods is to be used? Valid are "Variable", "Equidistant" or "From-To".
legend	logical; should be plotted also legend (in a separate window)?
pch	plotting symbols specification.
col.lines	colour(s) for connecting lines.
col	plotting colour(s).
cex	numeric; relative size of the plotting symbols.
xaxs , yaxs	character; type of the axes. See par for details.
main	character; main title for the plot
xmin , xmax	range of the x axis (for methods 'Variable' and 'From/To'))
...	any additional parameters for the function lines .

Details

The function 'profiler' serves for plotting three different types of profiles involving a single or several geochemical parameters.



The first one, 'Variable' uses any numeric variable as the x axis (e.g., SiO₂ contents, depth...). It is in fact a special type of a binary plot, in which the data points are, for each of the y-axis variables, joined by a line.

The remaining two methods are very similar to each other. The x axis is in both cases equidistant, and the order of the individual samples follows from their sequence in the data set.

The method 'Equidistant' uses simply the sequence number of the individual samples in the data set. It does not label the x-axis, just prints the number of samples used for plotting.

The method 'From/To' serves for drawing equidistant profiles, where the x axis can be specified by an interval.

In the specification of the x axis (for the method 'Variable') or any of the y variables (all methods) can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

If not called from the command prompt, the samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSubset](#) for details.

The easiest way to specify the variable(s) to be plotted on individual profile(s) is to type directly the names of the columns, separated by commas. Alternatively can be used their sequence numbers or ranges. Also built-in lists can be employed, such as 'LILE', 'REE', 'major' and 'HFSE' or their combinations with the column names.

These lists are simple character vectors, and additional ones can be built by the user (see Examples). Note that currently only a single, stand-alone, user-defined list can be employed as a search criterion.

If the function is not called from the command prompt, and it desired so, the symbols and colours for each of the profiles can be specified separately in a simple spreadsheet-like interface.

If x axis occurs among the arguments to be plotted as y axes, it is skipped.

Likewise the relative scaling of the plotting symbols and the scale of the y axis can be specified.

Lastly, the user is asked to enter the limits for the axes, which are always two numbers separated by a comma.

Value

results numeric matrix with the values for individual profiles.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# Profiles of SiO2 versus (scaled) TiO2, MgO and K2O
# if x is specified, method="Variable" is assumed automatically
profiler("Na2O+K2O",c("TiO2","6*MgO","SiO2"), pch = c("+","o","@"), 
         col = c("red","blue","darkgreen"),
         col.lines = c("red","blue","darkgreen"),
         xmin = 2, xmax = 6, legend=TRUE)

# Equidistant profiles of (scaled) MgO, CaO, and Al2O3 (in sample sequence)
# with specified symbols, scaling and line styles
profiler(y = c("MgO","3*CaO","2*Al2O3"), method="Equidistant",
          col = "black", pch = 15, cex = 1.5,
          col.lines = c("red","blue","darkgreen"), legend = TRUE, lwd = 3)

# just lines
profiler(y = c("MgO","3*CaO","2*Al2O3"), method="Equidistant",
          col = "transparent", col.lines = c("red","blue","darkgreen"),
          legend = TRUE, lwd = 3)

# Equidistant profiles of two calculated variables in custom colour
# and user-defined plotting symbols; range of the x axis will be specified
# automatically
profiler(y = c("2*MgO","10*(Na2O+K2O)"), method = "From-To", pch = 1:2,
          col = c("blue","red"), cex = 1.5, main = "My plot", xmin = 10,xmax = 30,legend = TRUE)
```

projbioplot

Calculates ternary coordinates projected from biotite (and plots the ternary diagram).

Description

The function projbiocoords calculates the coordinates used to define the projection, whereas projbioplot calls projbiocoords and does the other operations needed to define a template that will be used by [plotDiagram](#).

Usage

```
projbiocoords(where=WR,add=FALSE)
projbioplot(mins=FALSE,addWR=FALSE,ticks=FALSE,xmin=-2,xmax=1,ymin=-0.5,ymax=0.5)
```

Arguments

`projbiocoords`:

A data matrix containing whole rock analyses, to be projected. By default `WR`

`addRE` Boolean. If TRUE, the results of the calculations will be added to `WR` as new columns with colnames = c("ms1", "fsp", "CaAl", "bio") `projbioplot`:

`mins` Boolean. If TRUE, the composition of ideal minerals will be plotted on the diagram, namely "q", "fsp", "an", "an50", "cz", "Ep", "sill", "opx", "cpx", "olv", "grs-Gt", "Gt", "NaCrd", "Crd", "bio", "ms", "MgHbl", "Edn" and "Pgs".

`addWR` Boolean. If TRUE, the results of the calculations will be added to `WR` as new columns with colnames = c("ms1", "fsp", "CaAl", "bio")

`ticks` Boolean. If TRUE, tick marks will be added to the side of the diagram (similar to the `ticks` option in [ternary](#))

`xmin`, `xmax`, `ymin`, `ymax`

Numeric. Bounds of the plotting area, in rectangular coordinates. Note that the vertical axis (left side) is at $x=0$; $ms1 = 3 Al + 2 (Na + K)$ is at $x=0$ and $y=0.5$, and $CaAl = Ca + Al$ is at $x=0$ and $y=-0.5$; the $fsp (=Al + (Na + K))$ is at $x = \sqrt{3}/2$ and $y=0$. Plagioclase $an50$ is at $x = -\sqrt{3}/2$ and $y=0$, and most points should fall to the right of it. The defaults are therefore sensible.

Details

The "projection from biotite" of Moyen *et al.* (2017) is based on four coordinates based on molar proportions:

$$ms1 = Al - Ca - NK$$

$$fsp = -2Al - 2Ca + 3NK - 1/3FM$$

$$CaAl = Ca$$

$$bio = 1/3FM$$

where Al = molar Al

Ca = molar Ca

FM = molar Fe + molar Mg

NK = molar Na + molar K

molar proportions are calculated by [milllications](#).

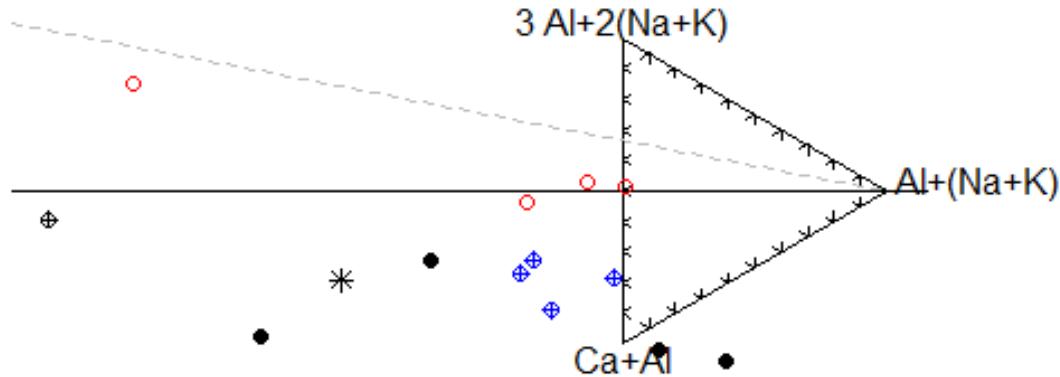
They are primarily used for plotting the relevant diagram ($ms1$ - fsp - $CaAl$, note that bio is dropped during plotting as this is projected from bio).

`projbiocoords` calculates the coordinates. It also has the side effect of (globally) affecting its results to `results`, where they are available to `addResults`, `r2clipboard(results)`, `HTMLTableResults`, etc.

`projbioplot` is used purely for defining a Figaro template. The values of the four coordinates are calculated (and (globally) assigned to `results`). If called with `plotDiagram`, the diagram is plotted, which is the real use of the function.

If used as a plugin, a GUI function `.projbioGUI` is also supplied (and linked to the menu item), in charge of gathering the missing arguments and calling `plotDiagram`.

Projected from biotite, onto A-C-NK plane



Value

For `projbioplot`, nothing. This function is meant only to be called via [plotDiagram](#).

`projbiocoords` returns a matrix of 4 columns containing the new coordinates, (`ms1`, `fsp`, `CaAl`, `bio`).

Author(s)

Jean-François Moyen <jfmoyen@gmail.com>

References

Moyen JF, Laurent O, Chelle-Michou C, Couzinie S, Vanderhaeghe O, Zeh A, Villaros A, Gardien V, 2017. Collision vs. subduction-related magmatism: two contrasting ways of granite formation and implications for crustal growth. *Lithos* 277:154-177. doi: [10.1016/j.lithos.2016.09.018](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lithos.2016.09.018)

and in particular the supplementary item SE4 "Multivariate statistics and projection for granitic rocks".

See Also

[plotDiagram](#) [millications](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
projbiocoords()
plotDiagram("projbioplot", FALSE, TRUE)

plotDiagram("projbioplot", FALSE, TRUE, mins=TRUE, xmin=-2)
```

psAll	<i>Save all graphics to PS</i>
-------	--------------------------------

Description

Saves all graphical windows to Postscript files.

Usage

```
psAll(filename=NULL)
```

Arguments

filename a name of file for saving the output.

Details

The function prompts for a common root of the filenames and then saves all graphical windows, each in a separate file, numbering them sequentially. Postscript is the best export format from R, preserving the necessary quality as well as the possibility to be imported by most graphical editors (such as Corel Draw!) for retouching.

Otherwise individual diagram can be saved from a menu that appears after clicking on the appropriate graphical window ('File|Save as|Postscript').

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['pdfAll'](#) ['postscript'](#)

purgeDatasets	<i>Removing stored datasets from the memory</i>
---------------	---

Description

Removes all the stored datasets (apart from the current one) in order to save memory.

Usage

```
purgeDatasets(GUI=FALSE)
```

Arguments

GUI logical; is the function called from GUI?

Details

This function removes all older datasets, regardless whether stored automatically by the functions '`loadData`' or '`accessVar`', as well as on demand by '`pokeDataset`'.

Only the most recent copy of the current dataset is preserved (i.e. the last item within the list '`WRCube`').

Value

None.

Warning

If not called from a GUI, no warning is issued and all but the current dataset are deleted immediately.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

`'pokeDataset'` `'peekDataset'` `'selectDataset'`

QANOR

Q'-ANOR diagram (Streckeisen + Le Maitre 1979)

Description

Plots normative Q'-ANOR diagram of *Streckeisen & Le Maitre (1979)*.

Usage

```
QANOR(mesonorm=NULL, new=TRUE)
```

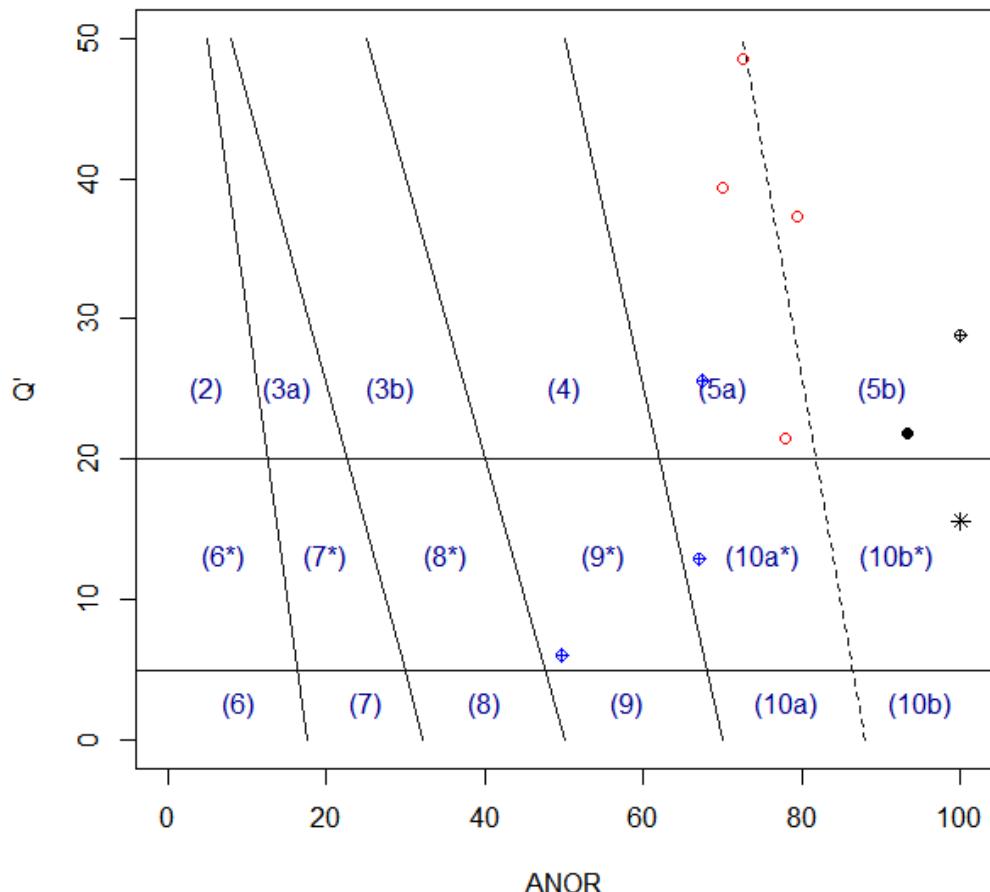
Arguments

`mesonorm` numeric, a matrix containing normative minerals calculated, most appropriately, by the function `Mesonorm`.

`new` logical, is a new plotting window to be opened?

Details

This function plots Q'-ANOR diagram of *Streckeisen & Le Maitre (1979)* where $Q' = 100Qz/(Qz + Or + Ab + An)$ and $ANOR = 100An/(Or + An)$ based on *eine bessere* Mesonorm for granitoids of *Mielke & Winkler (1979)*.

Q'-ANOR plot (Streckeisen and Le Maitre 1979)

The fields in this diagram are labeled as follows:

2	alkali feldspar granite
3	granite
4	granodiorite
5	tonalite
6*	quartz alkali feldspar syenite
7*	quartz syenite
8*	quartz monzonite
9*	quartz monzodiorite/quartz monzogabbro
10*	quartz diorite/quartz gabbro
6	alkali feldspar syenite
7	syenite
8	monzonite
9	monzodiorite/monzogabbro
10	diorite/gabbro

Value

A numeric matrix 'results'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>
 & Jean-François Moyen <jfmoyen@gmail.com>

References

- Mielke P & Winkler HGF (1979) Eine bessere Berechnung der Mesonorm fuer granitische Gesteine. Neu Jb Mineral, Mh 471-480
- Streckeisen A & Le Maitre RW (1979) A chemical approximation to the modal QAPF classification of the igneous rocks. Neu Jb Mineral, Abh 136: 169-206

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#) [Mesonorm](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
selectSubset("SiO2>60")
plotDiagram("QANOR", FALSE)
```

QAPF

QAPF diagram (Streckeisen 1974, 1978)

Description

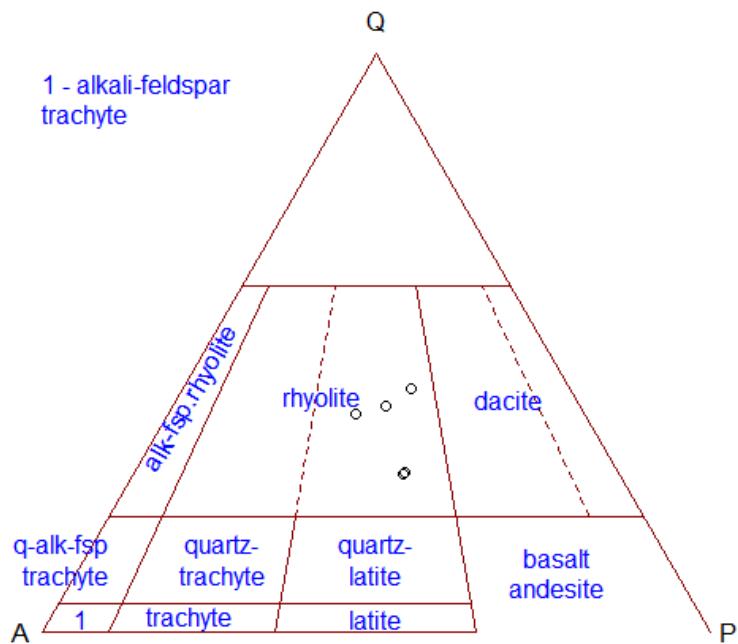
Assigns data for Streckeisen's diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'. The Q, A, P and F coordinates are assigned into matrix 'results'.

Usage

```
QAPFVolc()
QAPFPlut()
```

Details

Following the IUGS recommendation (Le Maitre et al 2002), the QAPF diagram should be the prime classification scheme for holocrystalline plutonic and volcanic rocks containing at least 10% of felsic minerals.



The apices are defined as follows:

Q = Quartz modal %

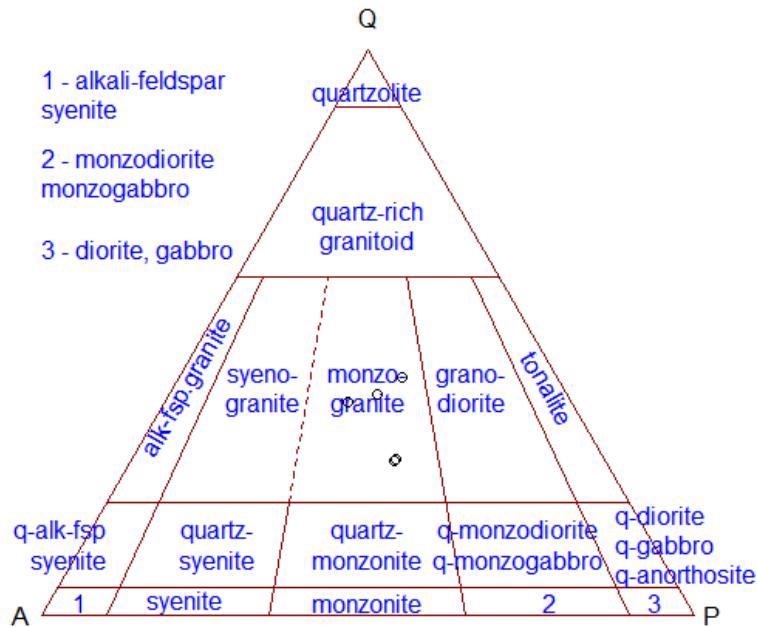
A = Alkali feldspar modal %

P = Plagioclase modal %

F = feldspathoid modal %

$$Q + A + P + F = 100 \%$$

As the whole QAPF diagram is rather complicated, GCDkit plots just the appropriate triangle if the dataset contains only Si-oversaturated or only Si-undersaturated rock samples. If both kinds of rock samples are present, the whole double triangle is shown. This behaviour may be changed in the source code of the diagram (in file 'QAPFPlut.r' or 'QAPFVolc.r', stored in the subdirectory GCDkit\Diagrams\Classification, change the 'triangle<-"auto"' to 'triangle<-"both"' and complete double triangle will be always plotted).



Value

sheet list with Figaro Style Sheet data

x.data, y.data Q, A, P and F data (see details) transformed to orthogonal coordinates

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>

References

Streckeisen A (1974) Classification and nomenclature of plutonic rocks. Geol Rundsch 63: 773-786
doi: [10.1007/BF01820841](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01820841)

Streckeisen A (1978) IUGS Subcommission on the Systematics of Igneous Rocks: Classification and nomenclature of volcanic rocks, lamprophyres, carbonatites and melilitic rocks; recommendation and suggestions. Neu Jb Min, Abh 134: 1-14.

Le Maitre RW et al. (2002) Igneous Rocks. A Classification and Glossary of Terms. 2nd edition. Cambridge University Press.

See Also

[classify figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
# Plots the QAPF diagram for current dataset
```

```
plotDiagram("QAPFVolc", FALSE)
plotDiagram("QAPFPlut", FALSE)

# Classifies the current dataset using the QAPF diagram
classify("QAPFVolc")

classify("QAPFPlut")

## End(Not run)
```

quitGCDkit

Exit GCDkit

Description

Exits GCDkit (nicely).

Usage

```
quitGCDkit()
```

Arguments

None.

Details

By invoking this command the user is not prompted whether he wants to save his unfinished work in the 'Workspace image', i.e. file '.RData' in the main GCDkit directory.

Menu

GCDkit: Exit GCDkit

See Also

['quit'](#)

r2clipboard

Copy results to clipboard

Description

Copies the most recently calculated results to a clipboard.

Usage

```
r2clipboard(what=results)
```

Arguments

<code>what</code>	a variable to be copied, can be either a vector, a matrix, a list or a table.
-------------------	---

Details

Copies the variable 'results' returned by most of the calculation algorithms to the Windows clipboard.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

`recast`

Recast to given sum

Description

Recalculation of the selected data to a fixed sum.

Usage

```
recast(total = 100)

normalize2total(what = NULL, total = 100)
```

Arguments

<code>what</code>	numeric matrix or character vector with a list of column names to be normalized, separated by commas.
<code>total</code>	a sum the data should be normalized to.

Details

Both functions return the selected elements/oxides (by default columns in the data matrix 'WR') normalized to the required sum. The function 'recast' is front-end to 'normalize2total'. If 'what' is a comma delimited list, the corresponding columns from the data matrix 'WR' are selected. If 'what' is empty, the user is prompted to supply the list of required column names via the function '[selectColumnLabels](#)'.

Value

<code>results</code>	numerical vector/matrix with the results
----------------------	--

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

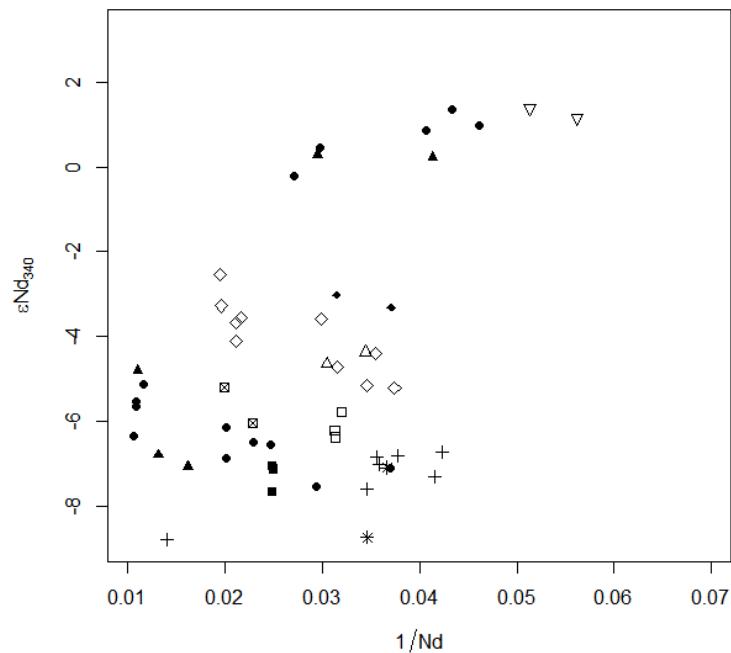
```
sampleDataset("sazava")
normalize2total(major,1)
# Use recast() to select the sum and elements interactively
```

reciprocalIso

Binary plots of reciprocal element concentration vs initial isotopic composition

Description

Plots a diagram $1/\text{Sr}$ vs initial Sr isotopic ratios or $1/\text{Nd}$ vs initial $\epsilon(\text{Nd})$ for selected samples.



Usage

```
reciprocalIso(what=NULL, GUI=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

what	name of the desired isotopic system: Rb-Sr or Sm-Nd
GUI	logical; is the function called from the GUI?
...	optional parameters to the underlying function <code>plotWithLimits</code>

Details

The recognized types of diagrams (specified by 'what') are: 'Rb-Sr' and 'Sm-Nd' for the $1/\text{Sr}$ vs. $^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}[i]$ or $1/\text{Nd}$ vs. $\epsilon(\text{Nd})$ plots, respectively.

If called from GUI, the samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

Value

None.

Plugin

SrNd.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

The actual plotting is done by the function [plotWithLimits](#).

[srnd](#), [elemIso](#), [epsEps](#),
[ageEps](#), [isochron](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna_iso")
reciprocalIso("Sm-Nd")
```

Description

Implementation of regular expressions in the searching patterns.

Details

Many enquiries in the GCDkit employ regular expressions. This is a quite powerful searching mechanism more familiar to people working in Unix. Put in simple terms, most characters, including all letters and digits, are regular expressions that match themselves. However, metacharacters with a special meaning ('?', '+', '{', '}', '|', '(', ')') must be preceded by a backslash.

Regular expression	Matches
.	Any character
^	Beginning of the expression
\\$	End of the expression
[]	Any of the characters given in square brackets
[m-n]	Any character in the range given by m and n

A subexpression is a regular expression enclosed in '\(' and '\)'. Two such subexpressions may be joined by the infix operator '|' (logical or); the resulting regular expression matches any string matching either of them. For instance:

\(South\)|\North\Uist

yields both

South Uist and North Uist.

A regular expression may be followed by one of several repetition operators:

Repetition operator	The preceding item will be matched
?	At most once (i.e. is optional)
*	Zero or more times
+	One or more times
{n}	Exactly n times
{n,}	At least n times
{n,m}	At least n times, but not more than m times

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[regex](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
# Subset by label
The searched field corresponds to localities with the following levels:
Mull, Rum, Skye, Coll, Colonsay, Hoy, Westray, Sanday,
Stronsay, Tiree, Islay

Search pattern = ol
Coll, Colonsay

Search pattern = n.a
Colonsay, Sanday, Stronsay

Search pattern = ^S
Skye, Sanday, Stronsay

Search pattern = e$
Skye, Tiree

Search pattern = [ds]ay
Colonsay, Sanday, Stronsay

Search pattern = [p-s]ay
Colonsay, Westray, Stronsay

Search pattern = ol|oy
Coll, Colonsay, Hoy
```

```

Search pattern = l{2}
Mull, Coll

# Subset by sample name
The sample names are: Bl-1, Bl-3, Koz-1, Koz-2, Koz-5, Koz-11,
KozD-1, Ri-1.

Search pattern = oz-[1-3]
Koz-1, Koz-2, Koz-11

Search pattern = oz-|Bl-
Bl-1, Bl-2, Bl-3, Koz-1, Koz-2, Koz-5, Koz-11

## End(Not run)

```

Ross

Ross + Bedard (2009) Zr/Y-Th/Yb

Description

Assigns data for a Zr/Y vs. Th/Yb binary diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

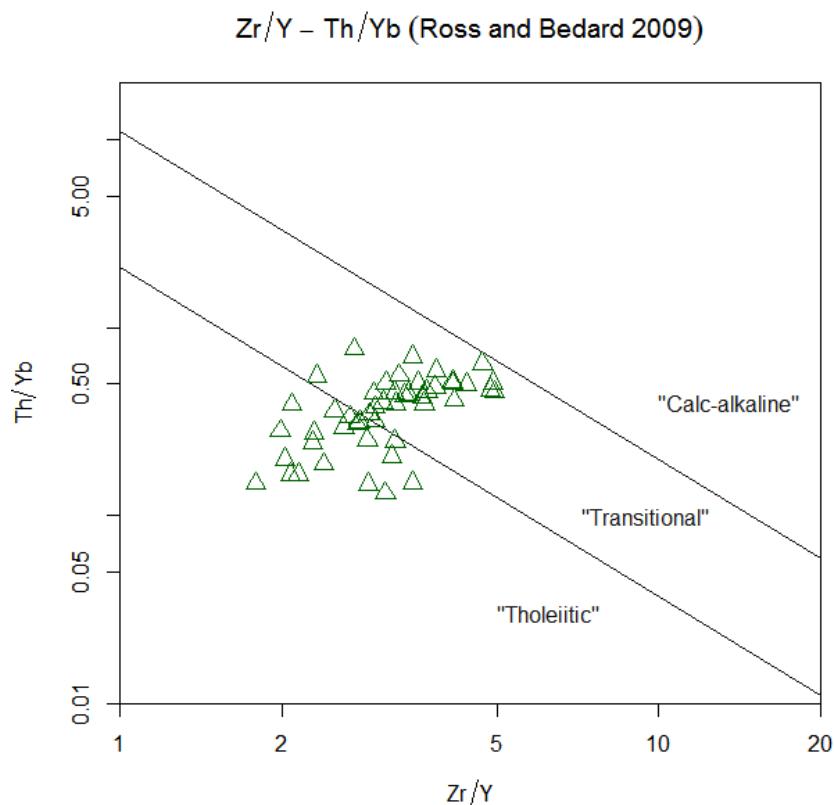
```
Ross()
```

Arguments

None.

Details

The binary plot Zr/Y vs. Th/Yb designed by *Ross and Bédard (2009)* for classification of ancient subalkaline volcanic rocks into tholeiitic or calc-alkaline series. In these cases, the conventional **AFM** diagram tends to be of limited use due to the potential mobility of alkalis.



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	x coordinates
y.data	y coordinates

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Ross PS, Bédard LP (2009) Magmatic affinity of modern and ancient subalkaline volcanic rocks determined from trace-element discriminant diagrams. Can J Earth Sci 46: 823-839 doi: [10.1139/E09-054](https://doi.org/10.1139/E09-054)

Coordinates and graph layout are taken from website of [Kurt Hollocher](#).

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram AFM](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")
```

```
plotDiagram("Ross", FALSE, TRUE)
```

rtSaturation

Rutile saturation (Hayden + Watson 2007)

Description

Calculates rutile saturation temperatures for the observed major-element data and Ti concentrations. Also returns Ti saturation levels for the given major-element compositions and assumed magma temperature.

Usage

```
rtSaturation(cats=milli, T=0, P=0, Ti=filterOut(WR, "Ti", 1))
```

Arguments

cats	numeric matrix; whole-rock data recast to millications
T	assumed temperature of the magma in $^{\circ}\text{C}$
P	assumed pressure in kbar, <i>Ryerson & Watson (1987)</i> model only
Ti	numeric vector with Ti concentrations in ppm

Details

Ryerson & Watson (1987) have first formulated rutile saturation model for melts ranging in composition from basalt to rhyodacite. The distribution of TiO_2 between rutile and liquid was given as:

$$D_{\text{TiO}_2} = e^{(-3.16 + \frac{9373}{T} + 0.026P - 0.152FM)}$$

where 'T' is the absolute temperature (K) of the magma, 'P' pressure (kbar) and 'FM' is a melt composition parameter:

$$FM = \frac{1}{Si} \frac{Na + K + 2(Ca + Mg + Fe)}{Al}$$

The Ti saturation level then would be:

$$Ti.sat.RW = \frac{599342.9}{D_{\text{TiO}_2}} \text{ (ppm)}$$

In turn, when the rutile saturation was reached, the magma temperature (in $^{\circ}\text{C}$) can be calculated as:

$$TRt.sat.C.RW = \frac{9373}{(3.16 + ln(100/TiO_2) - 0.026P + 0.152FM)} - 273.15$$

The Ti solubility in rutile-saturated hydrous siliceous melts was revisited by *Hayden & Watson (2007)*. According to these authors, it can be expressed as:

$$Ti.sat.HW = 10^{(7.95 - \frac{5305}{T} + 0.124FM)} \text{ (ppm)}$$

where 'T' is the absolute temperature (K) of the magma, and 'FM' is the melt composition parameter defined above.

The temperature (in $^{\circ}\text{C}$) for rutile-saturated magma can be calculated as:

$$TRt.sat.C.HW = \frac{5305}{7.95 - \log(Ti) + 0.124FM} - 273.15$$

Using these formulae, the function 'rtSaturation' calculates the rutile saturation levels, Ti activities and rutile saturation temperatures following both models.

The formulation of *Ryerson & Watson (1987)* may be more suitable for basic rocks, whereas the more recent model of *Hayden & Watson (2007)* seems to be appropriate for siliceous magmas. Please note also that the latter does not take into account effects of pressure (having been calibrated at 1 GPa; *Hayden & Watson 2007*).

Value

Returns a matrix 'results' with the following columns:

FM	melt composition parameter
Ti	observed Ti concentrations
Ti.sat.RW	saturation levels of Ti for assumed temperature, <i>Ryerson & Watson (1987)</i>
aTi.RW	activity of Ti (ratio of Ti/Ti.sat), <i>Ryerson & Watson (1987)</i>
TRt.sat.C.RW	rutile saturation temperatures in $^{\circ}\text{C}$, <i>Ryerson & Watson (1987)</i>
Ti.sat.HW	saturation levels of Ti for assumed temperature, <i>Hayden & Watson (2007)</i>
aTi.HW	activity of Ti (ratio of Ti/Ti.sat), <i>Hayden & Watson (2007)</i>
TRt.sat.C.HW	rutile saturation temperatures in $^{\circ}\text{C}$, <i>Hayden & Watson (2007)</i>

Plugin

Saturation.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Ryerson FJ, Watson EB (1987) Rutile saturation in magmas; implications for Ti-Nb-Ta depletion in island-arc basalts. Earth Planet Sci Lett 86: 225-239 doi: [10.1016/0012821X\(87\)902238](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012821X(87)902238)

Hayden LA, Watson EB (2007) Rutile saturation in hydrous siliceous melts and its bearing on Ti-thermometry of quartz and zircon. Earth Planet Sci Lett 258: 561-568 doi: [10.1016/j.epsl.2007.04.020](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2007.04.020)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
rtSaturation(T=800, P=3)
```

Saccani

Nb[N]-Th[N] basalt discrimination diagram (Saccani 2015)

Description

Assigns data for Saccani's diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data', the latter also into the matrix 'results'.

Usage

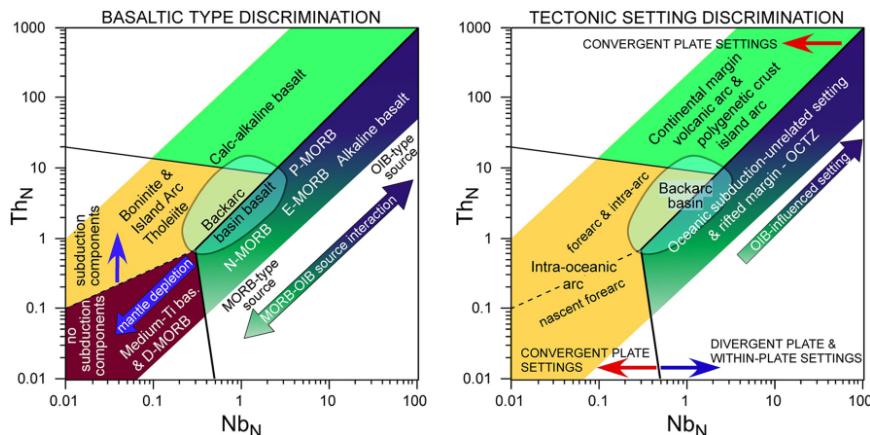
```
Saccani(plot.txt = getOption("gcd.plot.text"))
```

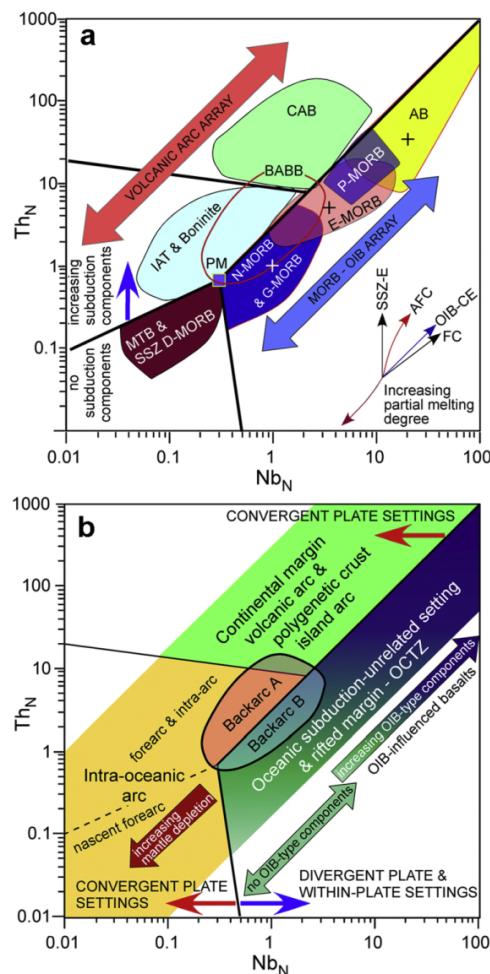
Arguments

plot.txt	logical, annotate fields by their names?
----------	--

Details

The diagram of *Saccani (2015)*, based on NMORB-normalized Nb[N]-Th[N] values (*Sun and McDonough 1989*), serves for discrimination of geotectonic setting of basalts. The individual fields are illustrated on the original figures of Saccani's work:





Value

sheet list with Figaro Style Sheet data
 x.data, y.data Nb and Th concentrations normalized to NMORB

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Saccani E (2015) A new method of discriminating different types of post-Archean ophiolitic basalts and their tectonic significance using Th-Nb and Ce-Dy-Yb systematics. Geosci Front 6: 481-501 doi: [10.1016/j.gsf.2014.03.006](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gsf.2014.03.006)
- Sun SS, McDonough WF (1989) Chemical and isotopic systematics of oceanic basalts: implications for mantle composition and processes. In: Saunders A D, Norry M (eds) Magmatism in Ocean Basins. Geological Society of London Special Publications 42, pp 313-345 doi: [10.1144/GSL.SP.1989.042.01.19](https://doi.org/10.1144/GSL.SP.1989.042.01.19)

See Also

[figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

# Plots the Th[N]-Nb[N] binary diagram for the current dataset
plotDiagram("Saccani", FALSE)
```

sampleDataset

Sample datasets

Description

Loads a recalculates one of the sample datasets stored as a *.CSV file.

Usage

```
sampleDataset(mineral = NULL)
```

Arguments

mineral	character; name of the dataset
---------	--------------------------------

Value

WR	numeric matrix: all numeric data
labels	data frame: all at least partly character fields; labels\$Symbol contains plotting symbols and labels\$Colour the plotting colours

The function prints a short summary about the attached data. It also loads and executes the Plugins, i.e. all the R code that is currently stored in the subdirectory '\Plugin'.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[accessVar](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")
print(WR)
```

saveData	<i>Save data file</i>
----------	-----------------------

Description

Saves modified data set into a specified datafile.

Usage

```
saveData(sep="\t")
```

Arguments

sep	delimiter separating individual items in the data file.
-----	---

Details

Labels (stored in data frame 'labels') and numeric data (in numeric matrix 'WR') for the currently selected subset are glued together and saved under the specified filename. The format is such that the data can be retrieved again into GCDkit using the [loadData](#) command. Note that no mg numbers are currently saved.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['loadData'](#) ['mergeData'](#) ['showColours'](#) ['colours'](#) ['showSymbols'](#) ['read.table'](#)

saveResults	<i>Save results</i>
-------------	---------------------

Description

Saves the most recently calculated results to a text file.

Usage

```
saveResults(what = results, sep = "\t", digits = 2)
```

Arguments

what	a variable to be saved, can be either a vector, a matrix or a list.
sep	separator; default is a tab-delimited file.
digits	precision of the results to be saved.

Details

Saves the variable 'results' returned by most of the calculation algorithms to a tab-delimited ASCII file.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

saveResultsIso

Save Sr-Nd isotopic data

Description

Saves the calculated isotopic parameters stored in the matrix 'init' to a text file.

Usage

```
saveResultsIso(digits = 6)
```

Arguments

digits precision of the results to be saved.

Details

Saves the data matrix `init` with the following columns:

Age (Ma)	Age in Ma
87Sr/86Sri	Initial Sr isotopic ratios
143Nd/144Nd	Initial Nd isotopic ratios
EpsNdi	Initial $\epsilon(Nd)$ values
TDM	Single-stage depleted-mantle Nd model ages (<i>Liew & Hofmann, 1988</i>)
TDM.Gold	Single-stage depleted-mantle Nd model ages (<i>Goldstein et al., 1988</i>)
TDM.2stg	Two-stage depleted-mantle Nd model ages (<i>Liew & Hofmann, 1988</i>)

Value

None.

Plugin

SrNd.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Liew TC & Hofmann AW (1988) Precambrian crustal components, plutonic associations, plate environment of the Hercynian Fold Belt of Central Europe: indications from a Nd and Sr isotopic study. *Contrib Mineral Petrol* 98: 129-138
- Goldstein SL, O'Nions RK & Hamilton PJ (1984) A Sm-Nd isotopic study of atmospheric dusts and particulates from major river systems. *Earth Planet Sci Lett* 70: 221-236

See Also

[srnd](#), [saveResults](#), [addResultsIso](#)

sazava

Whole-rock composition of the Sazava suite, Central Bohemian Plutonic Complex

Description

This data set gives the whole-rock major- and trace-element contents in selected samples (gabbros, quartz diorites, tonalites and trondhjemites) of the c. 355 My old calc-alkaline Sazava suite of the Variscan Central Bohemian Plutonic Complex (Bohemian Massif, Czech Republic).

Usage

```
data(sazava)
```

Format

A data frame containing 14 observations.

Source

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Janoušek V, Rogers G, Bowes DR (1995) Sr-Nd isotopic constraints on the petrogenesis of the Central Bohemian Pluton, Czech Republic. *Geol Rundsch* 84: 520-534 doi: [10.1007/BF00284518](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00284518)
- Janoušek V, Bowes DR, Rogers G, Farrow CM, Jelínek E (2000) Modelling diverse processes in the petrogenesis of a composite batholith: the Central Bohemian Pluton, Central European Hercynides. *J Petrol* 41: 511-543 doi: [10.1093/petrology/41.4.511](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/41.4.511)
- Janoušek V, Braithwaite CJR, Bowes DR, Gerdes A (2004) Magma-mixing in the genesis of Hercynian calc-alkaline granitoids: an integrated petrographic and geochemical study of the Sazava intrusion, Central Bohemian Pluton, Czech Republic. *Lithos* 78: 67-99 doi: [10.1016/j.lithos.2004.04.046](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lithos.2004.04.046)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
binary("SiO2", "Ba")
```

scattersmooth*scattersmooth*

Description

Plotting scatterplot with smoothed densities (smoothed two-dimensional histogram) after *Eilers & Goeman (2004)*.

Usage

```
scattersmooth(xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, samples = NULL, nbin = 100, lambda = 1,
  pal = heat.colors(100), pch = 15, col = "blue", cex = 0.3,
  xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, ...)
```

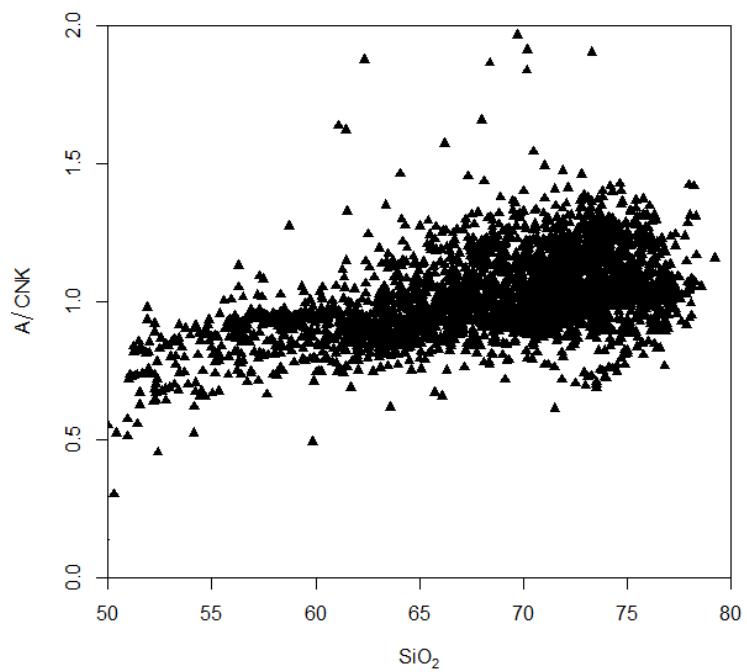
Arguments

<code>xlab, ylab</code>	character; specification of the plotting variables (formulae OK).
<code>samples</code>	character or numeric vector; specification of the samples to be plotted.
<code>nbin</code>	integer, giving the number of bins for x and y, or a vector with two integers.
<code>lambda</code>	the smoothing parameter; larger lambda gives smoother curves.
<code>pal</code>	specification of a palette yielding colours for filled contours.
<code>pch</code>	plotting symbols.
<code>col</code>	plotting colours.
<code>cex</code>	relative size of plotting symbols.
<code>xlim</code>	limits of the x axis.
<code>ylim</code>	limits of the y axis.
<code>...</code>	Further parameters to the original function.

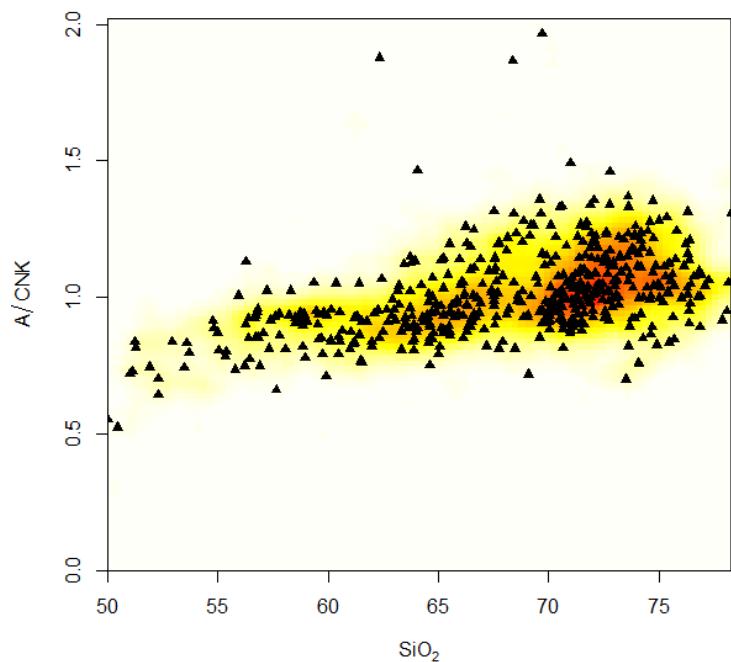
Details

The function produces a scatterplot with smoothed densities (smoothed two-dimensional histogram). The code has been adopted, with only small modifications and new interface to GCDkit, from the original R functions designed by *Eilers & Goeman (2004)*. The original scatterplot function has been renamed to `'.scattersmoothMain'`.

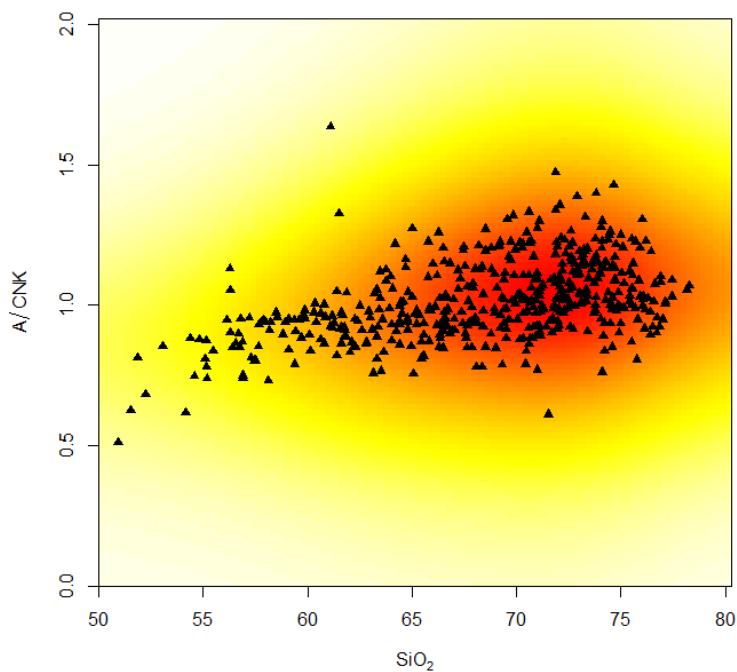
The complete dataset:



If plotted with $\lambda=1$:



If plotted with $\lambda=100$:



The variables to be plotted are selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'. In the specification of the variables can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax. The samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSubset](#) for details.

Value

Returns (invisibly) all parameters calculated by the original function.

Warning

The function is NOT Figaro-compatible.

Author(s)

Paul H. C Eilers, <p.eilers@erasmusmc.nl>
 & Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Eilers PHC, Goeman JJ (2004) Enhancing scatterplots with smoothed densities. Bioinformatics 20: 623-628

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")
scattersmooth("SiO2", "Na2O+K2O", pal=heat.colors(100), lambda=10)
```

```
scattersmooth("SiO2", "Na20+K20", pal=heat.colors(100), pch=17,  
col="black", cex=1, lambda=100)
```

Schandl

Schandl and Gorton (2002)

Description

Plots data stored in 'WR' (or its subset) into the classification diagrams after *Schandl and Gorton (2002)*.

Usage

```
Schandl(plot.txt =getOption("gcd.plot.text"))
```

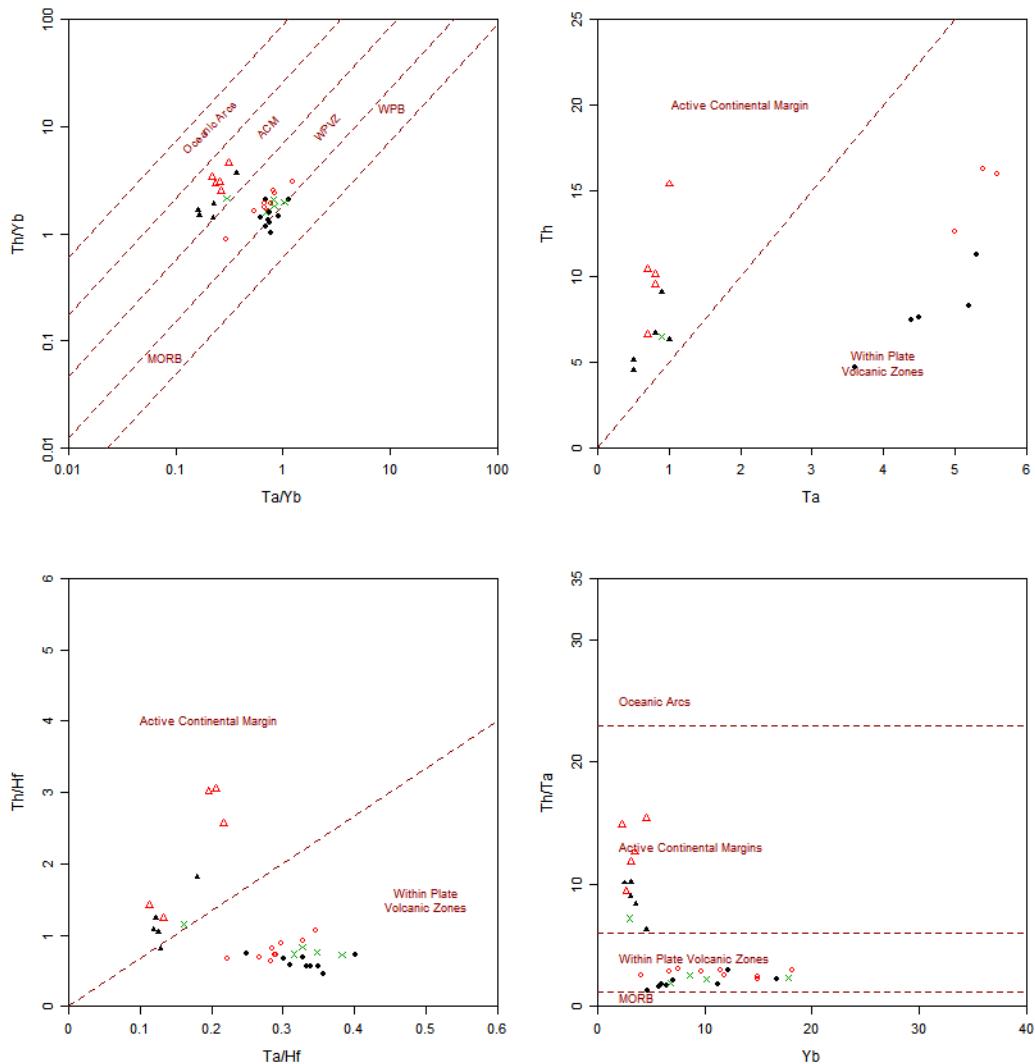
Arguments

plot.txt logical, annotate fields by their names?

Details

Suite of four diagrams for geotectonic environment discrimination of felsic volcanic rocks (rhyolites), proposed by *Schandl and Gorton (2002)*. It is based on combination of four presumably little immobile trace elements (namely Ta, Yb, Th, and Hf). Diagrams were designed to decipher the geotectonic setting of felsic volcanic suites, specifically those associated with the volcanogenic massive sulphide (VMS) deposits. a) Ta/Yb versus Th/Yb diagram from *Gorton and Schandl (2000)* is divided into three fields: Oceanic Arcs, Active Continental Margins (ACM) and Within-Plate Volcanic Zones (WPVZ). The Within-Plate Basalts (WPB) and Mid-Ocean Ridge Basalts (MORB) represent compositions previously determined by *Pearce (1982, 1983)*. b) Ta vs. Th diagram demonstrates the Th enrichment of felsic volcanic rocks at post-Archaean VMS deposits (and of some unmineralized Archaean rhyolites) with respect to Ta. c) Graph of Ta/Hf vs Th/Hf ratios shows the similar incompatibility between Th and Ta in two different tectonic environments: Active Continental Margins and Within-Plate Volcanic Zones. d) Yb vs. Th/Ta diagram with fields for associations of Oceanic Arcs, Active Continental Margins, Within Plate Volcanic Zones and MORB.

Geotectonic classification of volcanic rocks – Schandl and Gorton (2002)



Taken together, the following geotectonic settings may be deduced:

Rock Association	Abbreviation
Oceanic Arcs	
Active Continental Margins	ACM
Within-Plate Volcanic Zones	WPVZ

Further abbreviations used on the plots:

Rock Association	Abbreviation
Mid-Oceanic Ridge Basalts	MORB
Within-Plate Basalts	WPB

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Gorton MP & Schandl ES (2000) From continents to island arcs: A geochemical index of tectonic setting for arc-related and within-plate felsic to intermediate volcanic rocks. Can Min 38: 1065-1073. doi: [10.2113/gscanmin.38.5.1065](https://doi.org/10.2113/gscanmin.38.5.1065)

Pearce JA (1982) Trace element characteristics of lavas from destructive plate boundaries. In Thorpe RS (ed) Andesites: Orogenic Andesites and Related Rocks. John Wiley, Chichester, pp 525-548.

Pearce JA (1983) Role of the sub-continental lithosphere in magma genesis at active continental margins. In Hawkesworth C J & Norry M J (eds) Continental Basalts and Mantle Xenoliths. Shiva, Nantwich. pp 230-249

Schandl ES & Gorton MP (2002) Application of high field strength elements to discriminate tectonic settings in VMS environments. Economic Geology 97: 629-642. doi: [10.2113/gsecongeo.97.3.629](https://doi.org/10.2113/gsecongeo.97.3.629)

See Also

[Plate](#), [Plate editing](#), [plotPlate](#), [figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")  
  
# Plot the diagrams  
plotPlate("Schandl")
```

selectAll

Select whole dataset

Description

Restores data for all samples as they were loaded from a data file.

Usage

```
selectAll(GUI=FALSE)
```

Arguments

GUI	logical; was the function called from the GUI?.
-----	---

Details

When a datafile is loaded into GCDkit using the [loadData](#) function, the data and their backup copy are stored in the memory.

The subsets of the current dataset can be chosen using the functions [selectByLabel](#) and [selectSubset](#) (menus 'Select subset by sample name or label', 'Select subset by range' , 'Select subset by Boolean') and the current data will be replaced by their newly chosen subset.

The backup copy is kept intact ever since the [loadData](#) function has been invoked and can be uploaded any time in place of the current data set using the function 'selectAll'. Note that all changes made e.g. to plotting symbols, grouping, newly calculated variables etc. will be lost.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

selectByDiagram *Selecting subset by diagram*

Description

This function enables selecting samples that plot into certain field(s) of the given classification diagram.

Usage

```
selectByDiagram(diagram = select.list(claslist[, "menu"]))
```

Arguments

diagram	one of the valid diagram names that appear in '.claslist()'
---------	---

Details

The diagram can be chosen from a list (the default) or specified directly as an argument. Clicking onto a field toggles its inclusion/exclusion - the currently selected fields are cyan.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz> & Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>

See Also

['selectByLabel'](#), ['selectSubset'](#), ['selectAll'](#) and ['classify'](#).

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

.claslist() # names of available diagrams
## Not run:
  selectByDiagram()

  selectByDiagram("TAS")

## End(Not run)
```

selectByLabel

Select subset by sample name or label

Description

Selecting subsets of the data stored in memory by searching sample names or a single label.

Usage

```
selectByLabel()
```

Details

This function enables the user to query a single textual column, a label, chosen using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'. The current data will be replaced by its newly chosen subset. These enquiries employ [regular expressions](#).

Value

Overwrites the data frame 'labels' and numeric matrix 'WR' by subset that fulfills the search criteria.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```
## Not run:
# Subset by label
The searched field corresponds to localities with the following levels:
Mull, Rum, Skye, Coll, Colonsay, Hoy, Westray,
Sanday, Stronsay, Tiree, Islay

Search pattern = ol
Coll, Colonsay

Search pattern = n.a
Colonsay, Sanday, Stronsay

Search pattern = ^S
Skye, Sanday, Stronsay
```

```

Search pattern = e$
Skye, Tiree

Search pattern = [ds]ay
Colonsay, Sanday, Stronsay

Search pattern = [p-s]ay
Colonsay, Westray, Stronsay

Search pattern = ol|oy
Coll, Colonsay, Hoy

Search pattern = l{2}
Mull, Coll

# Subset by sample name
The sample names are: Bl-1, Bl-3, Koz-1, Koz-2,
Koz-5, Koz-11, KozD-1, Ri-1.

Search pattern = oz-[1-3]
Koz-1, Koz-2, Koz-11

Search pattern = oz-|Bl-
Bl-1, Bl-2, Bl-3, Koz-1, Koz-2, Koz-5, Koz-11

## End(Not run)

```

selectColumnLabel *Selecting a single variable in GCDkit*

Description

This is an auxiliary function invoked by many others to select a single variable.

Usage

```
selectColumnLabel(where = colnames(labels),
message = "Select the variable\nor press ENTER to pick from a list",
default = "", sample.names = FALSE, silent = FALSE, print = TRUE,
empty.ok = TRUE)
```

Arguments

<code>where</code>	names of data columns to choose from
<code>message</code>	prompt
<code>default</code>	comma delimited list of default names
<code>sample.names</code>	logical; should be the sample names listed
<code>silent</code>	logical, echo on/off
<code>print</code>	logical, echo on/off
<code>empty.ok</code>	is empty selection ok?

Details

The easiest way for specification of the variable is to type directly the name of the numerical column in the data matrix 'WR' (e.g., 'SiO2') or its sequence number (2 for the second column). However, it is not necessary to enter the name in its entirety. Only a substring that appears somewhere in the column name or other forms of [regular.expressions](#) can be specified.

If the result is ambiguous, the correct variable has to be selected by mouse from the list of the multiple matches. Ultimately, empty response invokes list of all variables available in the memory.

Value

A numeric index of the selected column.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[selectColumnsLabels](#)

selectColumnsLabels *Selecting several data columns*

Description

An auxiliary function invoked by many others to select several variables simultaneously.

Usage

```
selectColumnsLabels(where = colnames(WR),  
message = "Select variable(s), e.g. 'SiO2,TiO2,MgO'  
or press ENTER to pick from a list", default = "", print = TRUE,  
exact.only = TRUE)
```

Arguments

where	vector of names for data columns to choose from
message	prompt
default	comma delimited list of default names
print	logical, echo on/off
exact.only	logical, should be the input checked for correctness?

Details

The variable(s) can be specified in several ways. The easiest is to type directly the name(s) of the column(s), separated by commas. Alternatively can be used their sequence numbers or ranges. Also built-in lists can be employed, such as 'LILE', 'REE', 'major' and 'HFSE' or their combinations with the column names.

These lists are simple character vectors, and additional ones can be built by the user (see Examples). Note that currently only a single, stand-alone, user-defined list can be employed as a search criterion.

Empty response invokes list of all variables available. The correct variables have to be selected by mouse + SHIFT from this list.

If `exact.only=TRUE`, the individual items in the input line are checked against the list of existing column/variable names (i.e. components in the vector 'where').

Value

Vector with the selected column names.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```
## Not run:
# Querying names of numeric data columns

Search pattern = SiO2, MgO, CaO

Search pattern = major
SiO2, TiO2, Al2O3, Fe2O3, FeO, MnO, MgO, CaO, Na2O, K2O, P2O5

Search pattern = LILE
Rb, Sr, Ba, K, Cs, Li

Search pattern = HFSE
Nb, Zr, Hf, Ti, Ta, La, Ce, Y, Ga, Sc, Th, U

Search pattern = REE
La, Ce, Pr, Nd, Sm, Eu, Gd, Tb, Dy, Ho, Er, Tm, Yb, Lu

Search pattern = Locality,SiO2,LILE,HFSE
Locality, SiO2, Rb, Sr, Ba, K, Cs, Li, Nb,
Zr, Hf, Ti, Ta, La, Ce, Y, Ga, Sc, Th, U

Search pattern = 1:5, 7
Numeric data columns number 1, 2, ...5, 7

# User-defined list
my.elems<-c("Rb","Sr","Ba")
Search pattern = my.elems
Rb, Sr, Ba

## End(Not run)
```

selectNorm*Selecting the normalization data for spiderplots*

Description

Displays available normalization schemes and lets the user to choose one interactively.

Usage

```
selectNorm(ref=NULL,elems = "Rb,Sr,Ba,Cr,Ni,La,Ce,Y,Zr",REE.only=FALSE,
multiple=FALSE)
```

Arguments

ref	character: a specification of the normalization scheme.
elems	character: a default list of elements.
REE.only	logical: should be only listed normalization schemes for REE?
multiple	logical: is a result with several normalizing schemes allowed?

Details

A search pattern can be specified directly (in batch mode) in order to query the available normalizing model names. The corresponding parameter '*ref*' can contain a substring appearing in the name of the normalizing scheme (or even a regular expression).

Alternatively, the parameter '*ref*' can refer to a name of a sample to be used for normalization, or even a regular expression if average of several of them is desired.

The function fails if no matches are found or the search in names of normalizing schemes is ambiguous (returns more than a single match), unless '*multiple* = TRUE'.

The second possibility is to pick an option from the list of available normalizing schemes via GUI.

The first option therein offers normalization *by a single sample*. Its name can be typed in or, after pressing the Enter key, picked from a list.

The second option is similar but it allows to normalize *by average concentrations* in a group of samples specified by one of the three searching mechanisms as above (see [selectSubset](#)).

Then the user is prompted to specify the list and order of elements/oxides that should appear on the plot. The easiest way is to type directly the names of the columns, separated by commas. Alternatively can be used their sequence numbers or ranges. Also built-in lists can be employed, such as 'LILE', 'REE', 'major' and 'HFSE' or their combinations with the column names. These lists are simple character vectors, and additional ones can be built by the user (see Examples). Note that currently only a single, stand-alone, user-defined list can be employed as a search criterion.

The samples to be plotted can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSubset](#) for details.

The composition of *various standards* available for normalization and subsequent plotting of **spider** diagrams is stored in the file 'spider.data' in the main GCDkit directory. It is a comma delimited file such as:

Normalization data used for spiderplots

MORB (Pearce 1983)

Sr,K,Rb,Ba,Th,Ta,Nb,Ce,P,Zr,Hf,Sm,Ti,Y,Yb
120,1245,2,20,.2,.18,3.5,10,534,90,2.4,3.3,8992,30,3.4

REE chondrite (Boynton 1984)

La,Ce,Pr,Nd,Pm,Sm,Eu,Gd,Tb,Dy,Ho,Er,Tm,Yb,Lu
.31,.808,.122,.6,1,.195,.0735,.2590,.0474,
.322,.0718,.21,0.0324,.209,.0322

ORG (PearceEtAl.1984)

K20,Rb,Ba,Th,Ta,Nb,Ce,Hf,Zr,Sm,Y,Yb
0.4,4,50,0.8,0.7,10,35,9,340,9,70,8.0

The first row is always skipped and can contain any comments. The following ones have a fixed structure. For each normalization scheme, the first row contains the title and reference. If title starts with 'REE', the normalization is supposed to be for REE only and special parameters, such as 'Eu/Eu*', are calculated. The second line gives a comma delimited list of elements in the order they should appear on the plot. The last line is a comma delimited list of normalization values. There are empty lines left between the normalization schemes.

As the file 'spider.data' is read every time 'selectNorm' is called, the user can add or delete normalization schemes on his will using a text editor.

Value

A numeric matrix with one row, containing the normalizing values. The row name contains the name of the model and reference.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Implemented spiderplots:

Anders E, Grevesse N (1989) Abundances of the elements: meteoritic and solar. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 53:197-214 doi: [10.1016/00167037\(89\)90286X](https://doi.org/10.1016/00167037(89)90286X)

Becker H, Horan MF, Walker RJ, Gao S, Lorand J-P, Rudnick RL (2006) Highly siderophile element composition of the Earth's primitive upper mantle: constraints from new data on peridotite massifs and xenoliths. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 70: 4528-4550 doi: [10.1016/j.gca.2006.06.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2006.06.004)

Boynton WV (1984) Cosmochemistry of the rare earth elements: meteorite studies. In: Henderson P (eds) Rare Earth Element Geochemistry. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 63-114 doi: [10.1016/B978-444421487.500083](https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-444421487.500083)

Condie KC (1993) Chemical composition and evolution of the upper continental crust: Contrasting results from surface samples and shales. Chem Geol 104: 1-37. doi: [10.1016/00092541\(93\)90140E](https://doi.org/10.1016/00092541(93)90140E)

Jochum KP (1996) Rhodium and other platinum-group elements in carbonaceous chondrites. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 60: 3353-3357 doi: [10.1016/00167037\(96\)00186X](https://doi.org/10.1016/00167037(96)00186X)

McDonough W, Sun SS (1995) The composition of the Earth. Chem Geol 120: 223-253 doi: [10.1016/00092541\(94\)001404](https://doi.org/10.1016/00092541(94)001404)

- Nakamura N (1974) Determination of REE, Ba, Fe, Mg, Na and K in carbonaceous and ordinary chondrites. *Geochim Cosmochim Acta* 38: 757-775 doi: [10.1016/00167037\(74\)901495](https://doi.org/10.1016/00167037(74)901495)
- Pearce JA (1983) Role of the sub-continental lithosphere in magma genesis at active continental margins. In: Hawkesworth CJ, Norry MJ (eds) *Continental Basalts and Mantle Xenoliths*. Nantwich, Shiva, pp 230-249
- Pearce JA (1996) A user's guide to basalt discrimination diagrams. In: Wyman DA (eds) *Trace Element Geochemistry of Volcanic Rocks: Applications for Massive Sulphide Exploration*. Geological Association of Canada, Short Course Notes 12, pp 79-113
- Pearce JA (2014) Immobile element fingerprinting of ophiolites. *Elements* 10: 101-108 doi: [10.2113/gselements.10.2.101](https://doi.org/10.2113/gselements.10.2.101)
- Pearce JA, Harris NW, Tindle AG (1984) Trace element discrimination diagrams for the tectonic interpretation of granitic rocks. *J Petrology* 25: 956-983 doi: [10.1093/petrology/25.4.956](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/25.4.956)
- Plank T (2014) The chemical composition of subducting sediments. In: Holland HD, Turekian KK (eds) *Treatise on Geochemistry* (Second Edition). Elsevier-Pergamon, Oxford, pp 607-629 doi: [10.1016/B9780080959757.003193](https://doi.org/10.1016/B9780080959757.003193)
- Rudnick RL, Gao S (2003) The composition of the continental crust. In: Holland HD, Turekian KK (eds) *Treatise on Geochemistry* vol. 3, *The Crust* (ed. R.L. Rudnick). Elsevier-Pergamon, Oxford, pp 1-64. doi: [10.1016/B0080437516/030164](https://doi.org/10.1016/B0080437516/030164)
- Sun SS, McDonough WF (1989) Chemical and isotopic systematics of oceanic basalts: implications for mantle composition and processes. In: Saunders A D, Norry M (eds) *Magmatism in Ocean Basins*. Geological Society of London Special Publications 42, pp 313-345 doi: [10.1144/GSL.SP.1989.042.01.19](https://doi.org/10.1144/GSL.SP.1989.042.01.19)
- Sun SS, Bailey DK, Tarney J, Dunham K (1980) Lead isotopic study of young volcanic rocks from mid-ocean ridges, ocean islands and island arcs. *Philos Trans R Soc London A297*: 409-445 doi: [10.1098/rsta.1980.0224](https://doi.org/10.1098/rsta.1980.0224)
- Taylor SR, McLennan SM (1985) *The Continental Crust: Its Composition and Evolution*. Blackwell, Oxford, pp 1-312
- Taylor SR, McLennan SM (1995) The geochemical evolution of the continental crust. *Reviews in Geophysics* 33: 241-265 doi: [10.1029/95RG00262](https://doi.org/10.1029/95RG00262)
- Thompson RN (1982) British Tertiary province. *Scott J Geol* 18: 49-107
- Weaver BL, Tarney J (1984) Empirical approach to estimating the composition of the continental crust. *Nature* 310: 575-577 doi: [10.1038/310575a0](https://doi.org/10.1038/310575a0)
- Wood DA, Joron JL, Treuil M, Norry M, Tarney J (1979) Elemental and Sr isotope variations in basic lavas from Iceland and the surrounding ocean floor; the nature of mantle source inhomogeneities. *Contrib Mineral Petrol* 70: 319-339 doi: [10.1007/BF00375360](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00375360)

Examples

```
selectNorm("Boynton") # To select from the whole list, try selectNorm()

# Regular expressions in action, we take the string from beginning
# and then replace space and left bracket by dots
selectNorm("^Primitive Mantle..McDonough 1995")

# Selecting several samples by regular expression
sampleDataset("sazava")

selectNorm("Po-4",elems="Cs,Rb,Ba,Nb,La,Yb")

selectNorm("^Po",elems="Cs,Rb,Ba,Nb,La,Yb")
```

selectPalette*selectPalette*

Description

Picks given number of colour shades from one of the available palettes.

Usage

```
selectPalette(n, colour.palette=NULL, GUI=TRUE)
```

Arguments

n desired number of colours

colour.palette one of the colour palette names, see Details

GUI logical; is the function called from GUI?

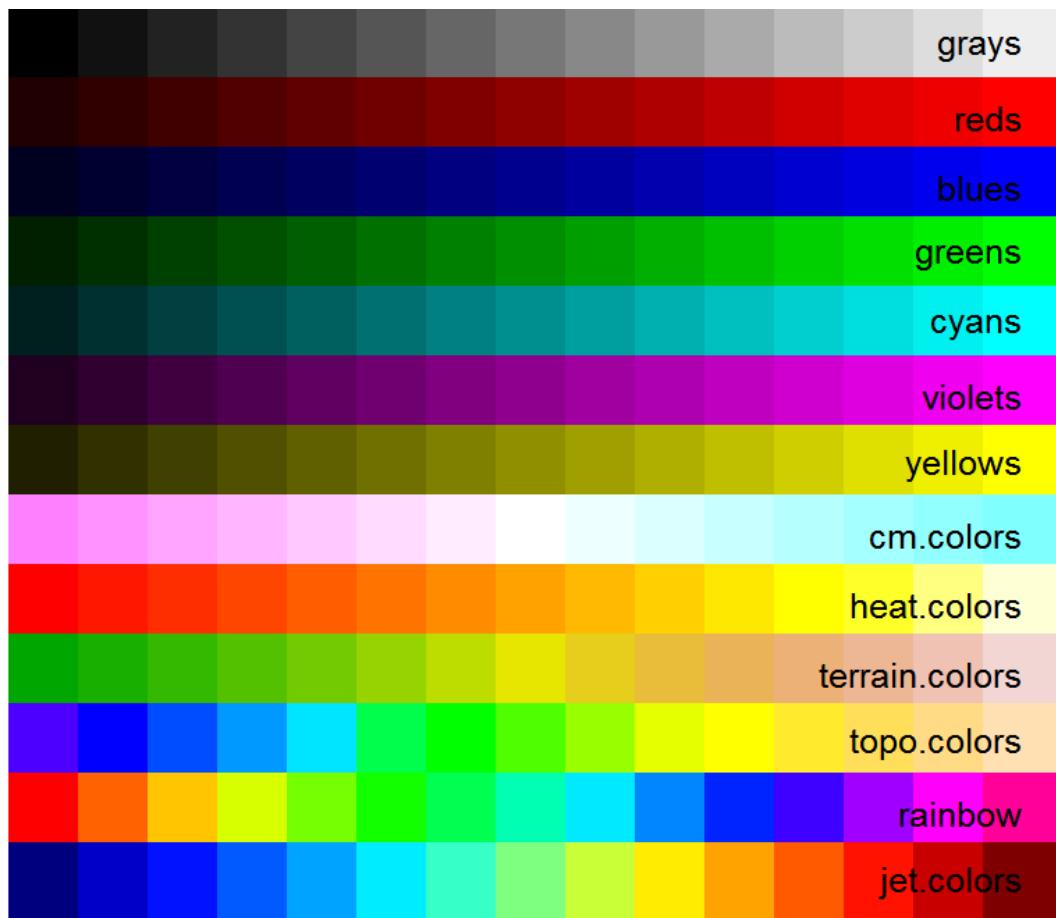
Details

The desired number of colours has to be given in any case.

The possible palettes are: 'grays', 'reds', 'blues', 'greens', 'cyans', 'violets', 'yellows', 'cm.colors', 'heat.colors', 'terrain.colors', 'topo.colors', 'rainbow' and 'jet.colors'.

Also, user-defined palette functions are supported. See Examples.

If not specified upon function call, the colour palette can be picked from list of available ones. Optionally (if GUI = TRUE) a chart with their preview is shown.



Value

Returns a matrix with a single row of hexadecimal codes. Its single value of rownames represents the name of the palette selected.

Note

Note that UK spelling of "colours" in names of palettes is fixed automatically to the US "colors".

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

Table of the available named plotting colours is obtained by [showColours](#).

[assignColLab](#) [assignColVar](#) [plotWithCircles](#) [filledContourFig](#)

Examples

```
selectPalette(5,"heat.colours")

my.palette<-colorRampPalette(c("black", "darkgreen", "red"),space = "rgb")
selectPalette(5,"my.palette")
```

selectSubset*Select subset***Description**

Selects samples corresponding to given criteria.

Usage

```
selectSubset(what = NULL, where = cbind(labels,WR), save = TRUE, multiple = TRUE,
            text = "Press ENTER for all samples, or specify search pattern \n by sample name, range or Boolean
            range = FALSE, GUI = FALSE, all.nomatch = TRUE)

selectSamples(what = NULL, print = TRUE, multiple = TRUE, text = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>what</code>	search pattern
<code>where</code>	data to be searched
<code>save</code>	should the newly selected subset replace the data in memory, i.e. 'labels' and 'WR'
<code>multiple</code>	logical, can be multiple items selected?
<code>text</code>	text prompt
<code>range</code>	logical: is the search pattern to be interpreted as a range of samples?
<code>GUI</code>	logical: is the function called from within GUI?
<code>all.nomatch</code>	logical: return all samples when there is no match?
<code>print</code>	logical: should be the chosen samples ID printed?

Details

The function 'selectSubset' has two purposes.

1. If 'save=TRUE', it is a core function used in selecting subsets of the current data set by ranges (see [subsetRange](#)) or Boolean conditions (see [subsetBoolean](#)).
2. If save=FALSE, no permanent subsetting takes place. This is useful for temporary selections of the data, e.g. in determining which samples are to be plotted on a diagram.

In this case, the samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms. The search pattern is first tested whether it obeys a syntax of a valid [regular expression](#) that could be interpreted as a query directed to the sample name(s).

If not, the syntax of the search pattern is assumed to correspond to a selection of sample sequence numbers.

At the last resort, the search pattern is interpreted as a Boolean condition that may employ most of the comparison operators common in R, i.e. < (lower than), > (greater than), <= (lower or equal to), >= (greater or equal to), = or == (equal to), != (not equal to). The character strings should be quoted. Regular expressions can be employed to search the textual labels.

The conditions can be combined together by logical and, or and brackets.

Logical and can be expressed as .and.. AND. &

Logical or can be expressed as .or.. OR. |

The function 'selectSamples' is a front-end to 'selectSubset'.

Value

If 'save=TRUE', the function overwrites the data frame 'labels' and numeric matrix 'WR' by subset that fulfills the search criteria. Otherwise names of samples fulfilling the given criteria are returned.

Warning

So far only names of existing numeric data columns and not formulae involving these can be handled.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[regex](#), [selectByLabel](#) and [selectAll](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# permanent selection, the variables 'WR' and 'labels' affected
selectSubset("SiO2>70")

# back to the complete, originally loaded dataset
selectAll()

# both expressions below return only sample names of analyses fulfilling
# the given criteria, variables 'WR' and 'labels' NOT affected
selectSamples("SiO2<70&MgO>5")

selectAll()
selectSubset("SiO2<70&MgO>5", save=FALSE)
print(WR)

# This one is a permanent selection based on a Boolean condition
# Note the use of backslash as an escape character for quotation marks
selectAll()
selectSubset("Intrusion=\\"Pozary\\"&SiO2>70", save=TRUE)
print(WR)

## Not run:
#EXAMPLES OF SEARCHING PATTERNS
# Searching by sample name

The sample names are: Bl-1, Bl-3, Koz-1, Koz-2,
Koz-5, Koz-11, KozD-1, Ri-1.

oz-[1-3]
# Samples Koz-1, Koz-2, Koz-11

oz-|Bl-
# Samples Bl-1, Bl-2, Bl-3, Koz-1, Koz-2, Koz-5, Koz-11

# Searching by range
```

```

1:5
# First to fifth samples in the data set

1,10
# First and tenth samples

1:5, 10:11, 25
# Samples number 1, 2, ...5, 10, 11, 25

# Searching by Boolean
#####
Intrusion="Rum"
# Finds all analyses from Rum

Intrusion="Rum".and.SiO2>65
Intrusion="Rum".AND.SiO2>65
Intrusion="Rum"&SiO2>65
# All analyses from Rum with silica greater than 65
# (all three expressions are equivalent)

MgO>10&(Locality="Skye" | Locality="Islay")
# All analyses from Skye or Islay with MgO greater than 10

Locality="^S"
# All analyses from any locality whose name starts with capital S

## End(Not run)

```

setCex*Set uniform symbols size***Description**

Defines the default relative size of plotting symbols.

Usage

```
setCex(x)
```

Arguments

x	numeric; scaling for the plotting symbols.
----------	--

Details

The coefficient determining the plotting symbols expansion is stored in a variable 'labels[, "Size"]', the default is 1.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also[gcdOptions](#)**Examples**

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

setCex(2) # double size
plotDiagram("TAS",FALSE)

setCex(0.5) # half the size
plotDiagram("TAS",FALSE)
```

setShutUp*Quiet mode?*

Description

Determines whether extensive textual output is to be printed.

Usage

```
setShutUp()
```

Arguments

None.

Details

The control option is `shut.up`, whose default is `FALSE`, meaning that detailed information is to be printed. This, however, may become not viable on slower systems and/or for extensive data sets.

This can be set from the menu 'GCDkit|Options' by setting the checkbox 'Minimize output on screen?' or directly, from the command line (see Examples).

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also['gcdOptions' 'options'](#)**Examples**

```
getOption("gcd.shut.up")    # query the current value of the given option
options("gcd.shut.up"=TRUE) # reduce the printed output to a minimum
```

setTransparency *Setting transparency of plotting colours*

Description

Sets transparency of plotting colours for selected samples. Alternatively, it just returns the hexadecimal code(s) of specified colour(s) with the desired degree of transparency.

Usage

```
setTransparency(which.samples=NULL, transp=NULL, alpha=NULL,
  col.in="black", save=TRUE, GUI=FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>which.samples</code>	list of samples; if NULL a dialogue is displayed
<code>transp</code>	numeric; transparency to be set
<code>alpha</code>	character; alpha value to be set (opacity)
<code>col.in</code>	numeric or character vector; colour specification(s)
<code>save</code>	logical; should be the result saved into <code>labels\$Colour</code> ?
<code>GUI</code>	logical; is the function called from within GUI?

Details

The transparency value has to fall between 1 (completely transparent) to 0 (opaque).

Alternatively, the so-called alpha channel can be specified, which can attain any hexadecimal number between 0 (completely transparent) to ff (opaque).

if `GUI = TRUE`, the samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

Value

Returns (invisibly) hexadecimal codes of the colours with desired degree of transparency If '`save=TRUE`' it also assigns '`labels$Colour`' producing the new, partly transparent colour.

Warning

As a side product, plotting colours are converted to hexadecimal values, which are not easy to translate back to symbolic names.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

Colours by a single variable can be assigned by [assignColLab](#), symbols and colours by groups simultaneously by [assignSymbGroup](#). Uniform colours are obtained by [assign1col](#). Table of available plotting colours is obtained by [showColours](#).

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# Affects the colour of plotting symbols in the system (save=TRUE by default)
ee<-setTransparency(transp=0.5)
binary("SiO2","Na20+K20")

setTransparency(transp=0)
setTransparency(which.samples=c("Sa-1","Sa-2","Sa-3"),transp=0.5)
setTransparency(which.samples=c("Sa-1","Sa-2","Sa-3"),alpha="6a")
binary("SiO2","Na20+K20")
figCex(2)

# No labels assigned
setTransparency(col=2,transp=0.5,save=FALSE)
setTransparency(col=c("blue","red"),transp=0.5,save=FALSE)
```

Shand

A/CNK-A/NK diagram (Shand 1943)

Description

Assigns data for Shand's diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'

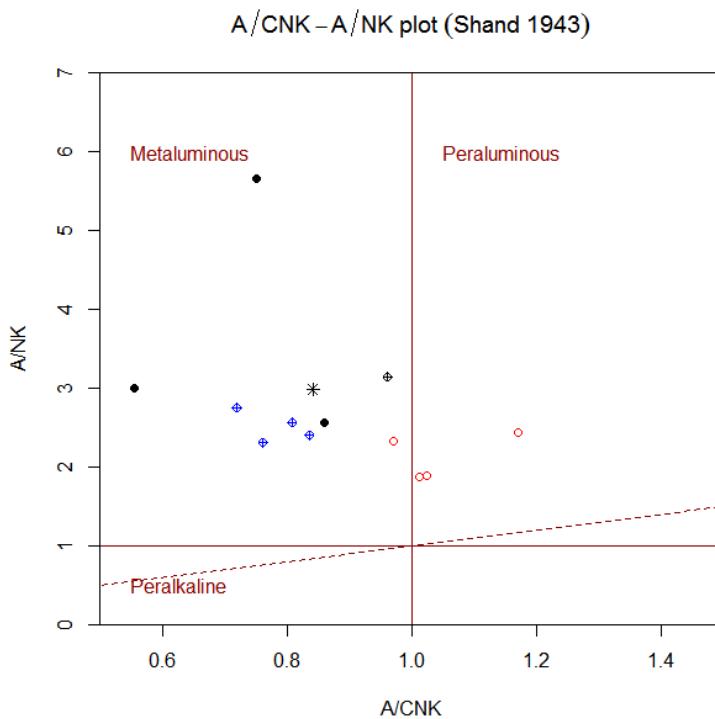
Usage

```
Shand()
```

Details

Classic Shand's diagram (1943). Three rock types are defined in the A/CNK vs A/NK plot:

Peralkaline
Metaluminous
Peraluminous



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	molecular ratio A/CNK= $Al_2O_3/(CaO + Na_2O + K_2O)$
y.data	molecular ratio A/NK= $Al_2O_3/(Na_2O + K_2O)$

Author(s)

Vojtech Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
& Vojtech Janousek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Shand (1943) Eruptive Rocks. John Wiley & Sons

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#) [NaAIK](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("Shand", FALSE)

# To Classify data stored in WR
classify("Shand")
```

Shervais

Shervais (1982)

Description

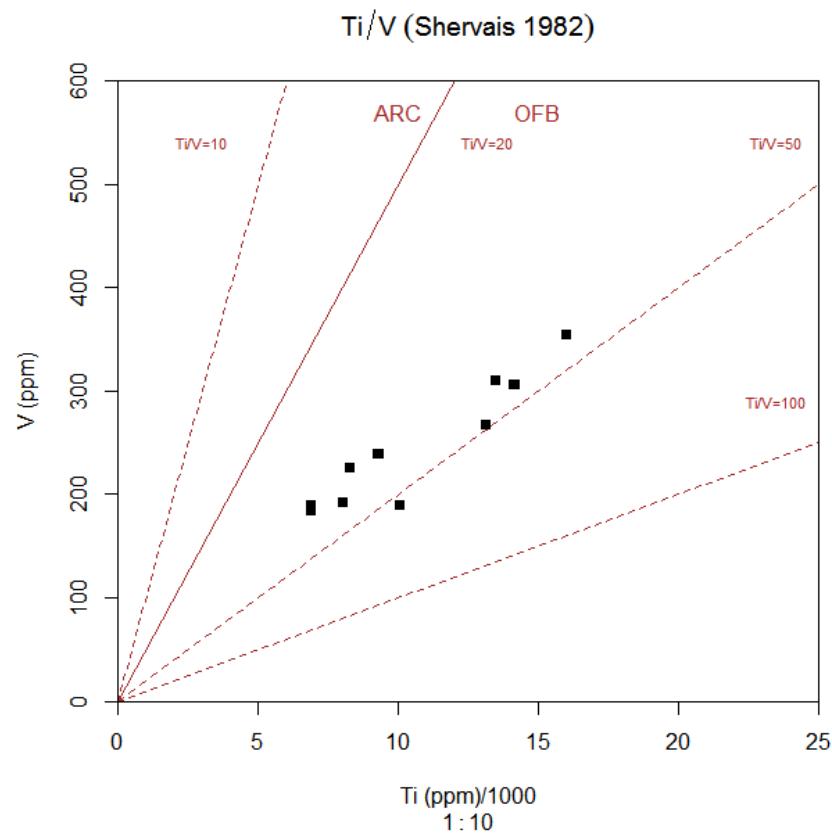
Assigns data for the diagram of *Shervais (1982)* into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
Shervais()
```

Details

Discrimination diagram for basalts, as proposed by *Shervais (1982)* is based on variability of the Ti/V ratio under different oxygen fugacity.



Following environments may be distinguished:

ARC	<i>Arc Tholeiites</i>
OFB	<i>Ocean Floor Basalts</i>

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
 & Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Shervais J W (1982) Ti-V plots and the petrogenesis of modern and ophiolitic lavas. Earth Planet Sci Lett 59: 101-118. doi: [10.1016/0012821X\(82\)901200](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012821X(82)901200)

See Also

[figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

# Plot the diagram
plotDiagram("Shervais", FALSE)
```

showColours

Show available colours

Description

Display colours available for plotting.

Usage

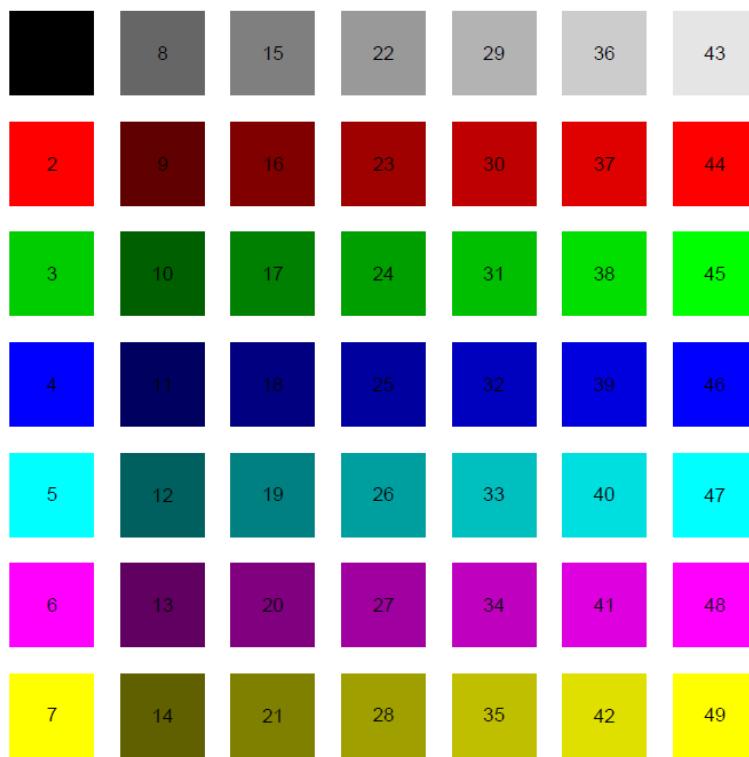
```
showColours(n=49)
showColours2(n=64)
```

Arguments

n	numeric: number of colours to display
---	---------------------------------------

Details

The function 'showColours' displays a palette of plotting colours which can be specified by their numeric codes (1-49). On the other hand, 'showColours2' demonstrates the colours which can be given by their English names (there are some 657 of them).

**Author(s)**

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

['colours'](#)

`showLegend`

Display legend

Description

Displays a graphical legend(s) with assignment of plotting symbols and colours used by majority of the diagrams.

Usage

```
showLegend(pch = labels$Symbol, col = labels$Colour, new.plot = TRUE,
           x = "topright", y = NULL, alt.leg = FALSE, just.colours = FALSE, GUI = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

- `pch` numeric or character: plotting symbols.
- `col` numeric: code for their colour.
- `new.plot` logical: shall be opened a new plotting window for the legend?

x,y	coordinates for the legend.
alt.leg	logical; should be the alternative (continuous) legend shown? See details.
just.colours	logical; in cases when two legends would be created, should be only that for plotting colours shown?
GUI	logical; Is the function called from GUI (and not batch mode)?
...	any additional parameters for the function legend .

Details

The internal variables 'leg.col' and 'leg.pch' are set to zero, if the current assignment is on the basis of 'groups'. Otherwise they contain the sequential number(s) of column(s) in the data frame 'labels' whose levels are to be used to build the legend(s).

If both variables differ, two legends are created, for plotting symbols and colours separately. This is done unless 'just.colours' is set, when only legend for colours is displayed.

If both variables equal zero, the current grouping information is used.

If a complete colour scale is used for plotting symbols, for instance that created by the [assignColVar](#) function, an alternative (continuous) legend can be drawn.

Symbols and colours by a single label can be assigned by functions [assignSymbLab](#) and [assignColLab](#) respectively, symbols and colours by groups simultaneously by [assignSymbGroup](#). Symbols can be colour-coded according to a variable using the function [assignColVar](#). Uniform symbols are obtained by [assign1symb](#), uniform colours by [assign1col](#). Table of available plotting symbols is displayed by [showSymbols](#) and colours by [showColours](#).

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[legend](#) [figLegend](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
groupsByLabel("Intrusion")

plotDiagram("DebonPQ", FALSE, TRUE)

showLegend(x="topleft", bg="pink", new.plot=FALSE)

showLegend(x="bottomleft", bg="#AAAAAAA", new.plot=FALSE) # Semitransparent

showLegend(x=10, y=100, bg="khaki", new.plot=FALSE)
```

showSymbols	<i>Show available symbols</i>
-------------	-------------------------------

Description

Shows numeric codes of symbols available for plotting:

0	□	5	◇	10	⊕	15	■
1	○	6	▽	11	△△	16	●
2	△	7	⊗	12	田	17	▲
3	+	8	*	13	⊗⊗	18	◆
4	×	9	◇◇	14	□□	19	●

Usage

```
showSymbols()
```

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

spider	<i>Spider plot(s): Selected samples</i>
--------	---

Description

Normalization of trace-element data by the given standard and spiderplot plotting.

Usage

```
spider.individual(new=TRUE)

spider.contour(chondrit = selectNorm(), what=NULL,
colour.palette = "heat.colors", ymin = 0, ymax = 0,
cex = 1, join = TRUE, pch = 15,
main = "", sub = "", offset = TRUE, centered = FALSE,
xrotate = FALSE, xaxis = "r", new = TRUE, legend = TRUE)

spider(rock=WR, chondrit = selectNorm(), ymin = 0,
ymax = 0, cex = NULL, plot = TRUE, join = TRUE,
```

```
field = FALSE, legend = FALSE, add = FALSE,
pch = NULL, col = NULL, shaded.col = "gray",
density = 0.02, angle = 0, main = "", sub = "",
offset = FALSE, centered = FALSE, xrotate = FALSE,
xaxs = "r", fill.col = TRUE, log = "y", new = TRUE, ...)
```

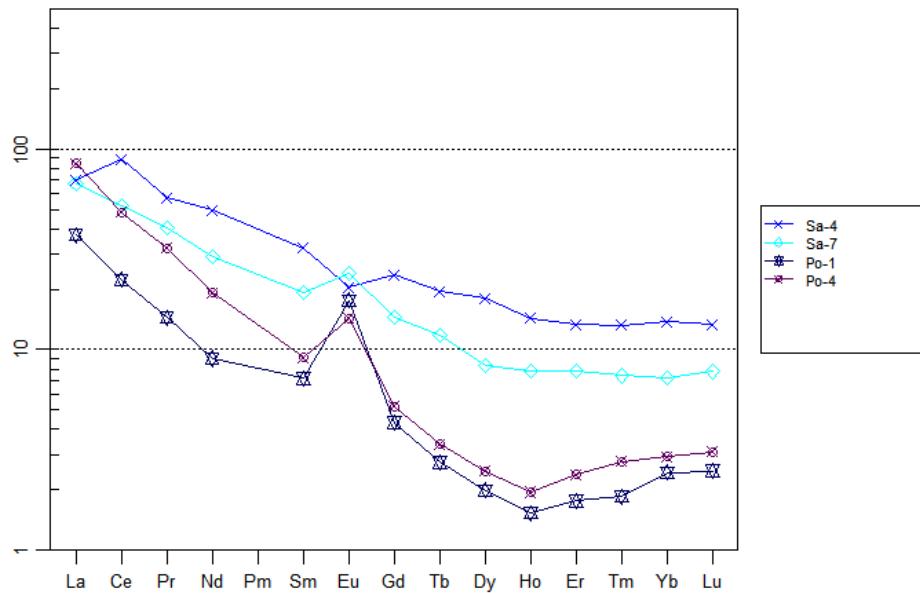
Arguments

<code>new</code>	logical; if true, new plotting window is opened.
<code>chondrit</code>	a numeric matrix with one row; the normalizing values.
<code>what</code>	variable name or formula.
<code>colour.palette</code>	variable name or formula.
<code>rock</code>	a numeric matrix; the whole-rock data from which will be filtered out those to be normalized.
<code>ymin, ymax</code>	y range of the diagram.
<code>cex</code>	magnification of the plotting symbols.
<code>plot</code>	logical; if set to FALSE, individual patterns are not plotted.
<code>join</code>	logical; if TRUE, the NAs are extrapolated so that the patterns are unbroken.
<code>field</code>	logical; if TRUE, a shaded field denoting the overall data span is plotted
<code>legend</code>	logical; if TRUE, room for legend is reserved.
<code>add</code>	logical; if FALSE, a new plot is started (otherwise overplot).
<code>pch</code>	a vector specifying the plotting symbols.
<code>col</code>	a numeric vector; colour of the plotting symbols and connecting lines.
<code>fill.col</code>	logical; should be the field of overall variability filled by solid colour?
<code>shaded.col</code>	numeric: colour for the cross-hatched or solid fill.
<code>density</code>	numeric: density of the fill pattern (fraction of the whole plotting range).
<code>angle</code>	numeric: angle of the fill pattern (in degrees).
<code>main</code>	character: the main title for the plot.
<code>sub</code>	character: the subtitle for the plot.
<code>xrotate</code>	logical; shall be the element names on x axis rotated?
<code>offset</code>	logical; shall be the names for odd and even elements shifted relative to each other?
<code>centered</code>	logical; shall be the element names on x axis plotted in between tick marks?
<code>xaxs</code>	style of the xaxis: see <code>'help(par)'</code> for details.
<code>log</code>	which of the axes should be logarithmic?
<code>...</code>	further graphical parameters: see <code>'help(par)'</code> for details.

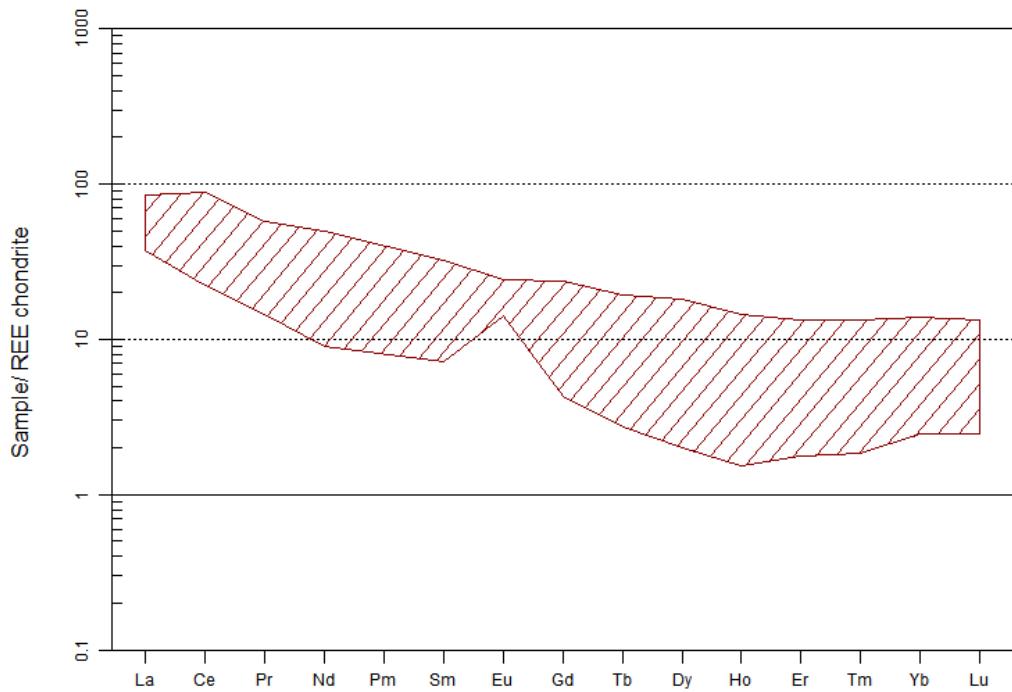
Details

This is a quite flexible function, a true *Mother of All Spiderplots*, that can be used in a number of ways. It is employed by functions of the GCDkit system for normalization and plotting individual patterns for selected samples ('spiderplot.r') or each of the groups ('spider by group individual.r'). In 'spiderplot.r' is stored a user interface to 'spider' for plotting individual patterns.

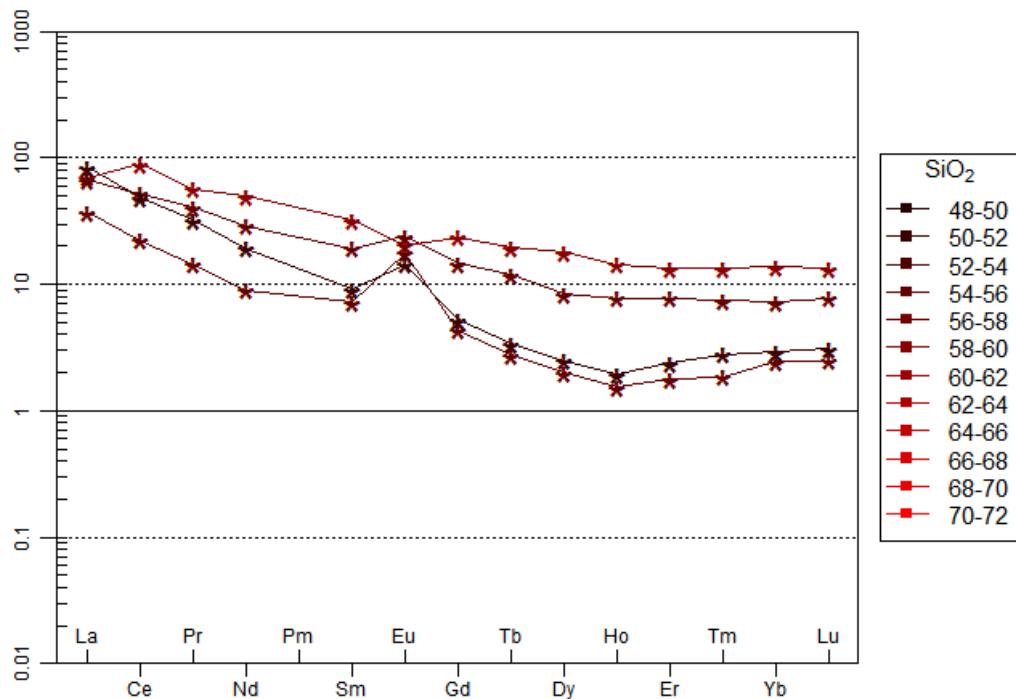
Spider plot – REE chondrite (Boynton 1984)



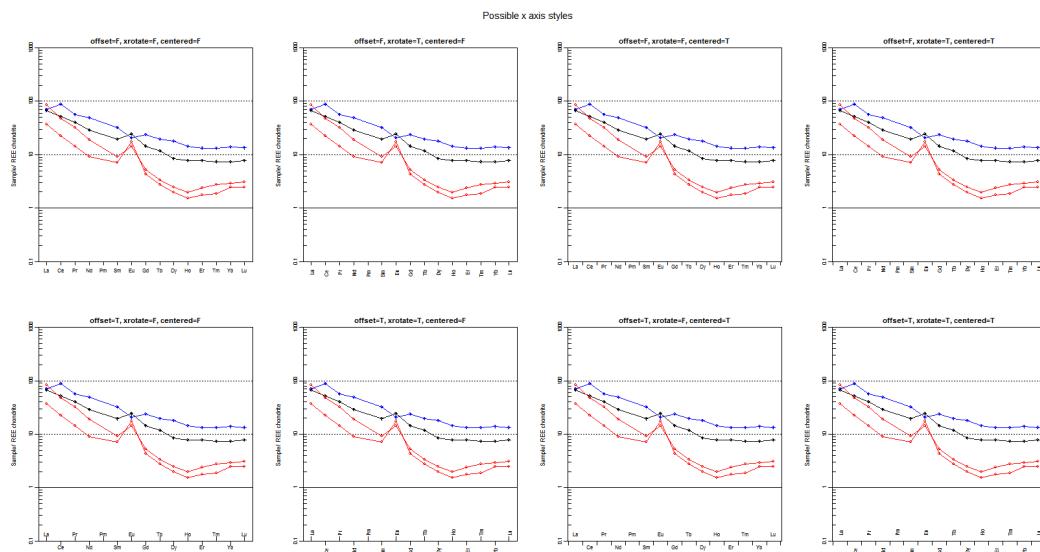
Function 'spider' can also serve for plotting the overall compositional ranges (shown as cross-hatched fields or, optionally, semitransparent filled polygons) in a manner similar to function 'spider by group.r'.



In 'spiderplot_contour.r' is stored a user interface to 'spider' for plotting individual patterns, in which the plotting symbols is uniform and colour reflects distribution of an independent variable, such as silica contents. The variable (or formula) can be specified using the parameter 'what', the colour scheme by 'colour.palette'. The legal colour schemes are: "grays", "reds", "blues", "greens", "cyans", "violets", "yellows", "cm.colors", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors", "rainbow", "jet.colors".



The samples to be plotted can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details. For choosing the correct normalization values serves the auxiliary function [selectNorm](#). Then the user is prompted whether to use the currently assigned plotting symbols. If desired so, the symbols and colours can be specified in a simple spreadsheet- like interface. Likewise the scale of the y axis can be specified. The exact appearance of the labels to the x axis can be fine tuned by the arguments 'rotate.xlab', 'offset' and 'centered'. See examples.



If 'plot=FALSE', not plotting is done, and only the normalized values are returned.

Value

results numeric matrix with normalized concentrations.

Note

If not specified, the parameters pch, col and cex are set up by default to 0 (circle), black and 1 numeric matrix, respectively. The only exception occurs when the plotting object is WR, when the missing plotting parameters are sought in the dataframe labels, i.e. among the standard plotting properties.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>;

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>, contributed the algorithm hatching closed polygons

See Also

For the syntax of the setup file with normalizing values and adding new normalization schemes see [selectNorm](#); for further applications of 'spider' see [spider2norm](#), [spiderByGroupPatterns](#) and [spiderByGroupFields](#).

Examples

```

sampleDataset("blatna")

ee<-spider.contour("Boynton","SiO2","reds",pch="*",cex=1.5,ymin=0.01,ymax=1000)
# ee<- redirects the output

spider(WR,"Boynton",0.1,1000,pch="*",col="red",cex=2,join=FALSE)

spider(WR[1:11,],"Boynton",1,500,pch=1:11,col=1:11,legend=TRUE)

spider(WR,"Boynton",field=TRUE,density=0.02,angle=60,col="darkred",fill.col=FALSE,0.1,1000)

spider(WR,"Boynton",field=TRUE,fill.col=TRUE,shaded.col="khaki",0.1,1000)

# Shade the background field portraying the overall variation
spider(WR,"Boynton",0.1,1000)
spider(WR,"Boynton",field=TRUE,fill.col=TRUE,shaded.col="gray",add=TRUE)

spider(WR,"Boynton",0.1,1000)
spider(WR,"Boynton",field=TRUE,density=0.02,angle=45,col="gray",fill.col=FALSE,add=TRUE)

# Custom normalization scheme
chon<-c(0.4,4,50,0.8,0.7,10,35,9,340,9,70,8.0)
chon<-matrix(chon,nrow=1)
colnames(chon)<-c("K2O","Rb","Ba","Th","Ta","Nb","Ce","Hf","Zr","Sm","Y","Yb")
rownames(chon)<-"ORG (Pearce et al. 1984)"
spider(WR,chon,ymin=0.01,col="navy",ymax=1000)

# Possible styles for x axis
multiplePerPage(8,nrow=2,ncol=4,"Possible x axis styles", dummy=FALSE)
spider(WR, "Boynton", 0.1, 1000,
      offset=FALSE, xrotate=FALSE, centered=FALSE,
      main="offset=FALSE, xrotate=FALSE, centered=FALSE",new=FALSE)
spider(WR, "Boynton", 0.1, 1000,
      offset=FALSE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=FALSE,
      main="offset=FALSE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=FALSE",new=FALSE)
spider(WR, "Boynton", 0.1, 1000,
      offset=FALSE, xrotate=FALSE, centered=TRUE,
      main="offset=FALSE, xrotate=FALSE, centered=TRUE",new=FALSE)
spider(WR, "Boynton", 0.1, 1000,
      offset=FALSE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=TRUE,
      main="offset=FALSE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=TRUE",new=FALSE)
spider(WR, "Boynton", 0.1, 1000,
      offset=TRUE, xrotate=FALSE, centered=FALSE,
      main="offset=TRUE, xrotate=FALSE, centered=FALSE",new=FALSE)
spider(WR, "Boynton", 0.1, 1000,
      offset=TRUE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=FALSE,
      main="offset=TRUE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=FALSE",new=FALSE)
spider(WR, "Boynton", 0.1, 1000,
      offset=TRUE, xrotate=FALSE, centered=TRUE,
      main="offset=TRUE, xrotate=FALSE, centered=TRUE",new=FALSE)
spider(WR, "Boynton", 0.1, 1000,
      offset=TRUE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=TRUE,
      main="offset=TRUE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=TRUE",new=FALSE)
plateCexLab(1.5)
plateRedraw()

```

```
spider(WR, "Boynton", plot=FALSE) # Calculation only
print(results)
```

spider2norm*Spider plot(s): Selected samples, double normalized*

Description

Plots a double normalized spiderplot. Trace-element data are first normalized by the given standard, as usual (see [spider](#)). Then the normalized concentrations are multiplied by a factor needed to adjust the normalized content of the selected element in each analysis to a desired value (such as unity). The goal is to eliminate effects of fractional crystallization (*Thompson et al. 1983, Pearce et al. 2005, Pearce and Stern 2006*).

Usage

```
spider2norm(rock=WR, norm=NULL, norm2=NULL, ymin=0, ymax=0, which=rep(TRUE, nrow(rock)),
            legend=FALSE, pch=labels$Symbol, col=labels$Colour, plot=TRUE, join=TRUE,
            shaded.col="gray", density=-1, angle=0, xaxis="r", fill.col=FALSE, field=FALSE,
            add=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>rock</code>	a numeric matrix; the whole-rock data from which will be filtered out those to be normalized.
<code>norm</code>	a character string specifying the model.
<code>norm2</code>	name of the variable for the second normalization.
<code>ymin</code> , <code>ymax</code>	y range of the diagram.
<code>which</code>	specification of the samples to be plotted.
<code>legend</code>	logical; if TRUE, room for legend is reserved.
<code>pch</code>	a vector specifying the plotting symbols.
<code>col</code>	a numeric vector; colour of the plotting symbols and connecting lines.
<code>plot</code>	logical; if set to FALSE, individual patterns are not plotted.
<code>join</code>	logical; if TRUE, the NAs are extrapolated so that the patterns are unbroken.
<code>shaded.col</code>	numeric: colour for the cross-hatched fill.
<code>density</code>	numeric: density of the fill pattern (fraction of the whole plotting range).
<code>angle</code>	numeric: angle of the fill pattern (in degrees).
<code>xaxis</code>	style of the xaxis: see <code>'help(par)</code> for details.
<code>fill.col</code>	colour for solid fill
<code>field</code>	logical; if TRUE, a shaded field denoting the overall data span is plotted
<code>add</code>	logical; if TRUE, a new plot is started (otherwise overplot).
<code>...</code>	further graphical parameters: see <code>'help(par)</code> for details.

Details

The parameter '*norm*' is an optional search pattern to query the available normalizing model names. It can contain a substring or even a regular expression. For choosing the correct normalization values serves the auxiliary function [selectNorm](#). The function fails if no matches are found or the search is ambiguous. See [selectNorm](#) for details.

The samples to be plotted can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

Then the user is prompted whether to use the currently assigned plotting symbols. If desired so, the symbols and colours can be specified in a simple spreadsheet- like interface.

Likewise the scale of the y axis can be specified interactively.

Value

results	numeric matrix with normalized concentrations
---------	---

.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Pearce JA, Stern RJ (2006) Origin of back-arc basin magmas: Trace element and isotope perspectives. Back-Arc Spreading Systems: Geological, Biological, Chemical, and Physical Interactions. Geophysical Monograph Series 166. American Geophysical Union, pp 63-86

Pearce JA, Stern RJ, Bloomer SH, Fryer P (2005) Geochemical mapping of the Mariana arc-basin system: implications for the nature and distribution of subduction components. *Geochem Geophys Geosyst* 6: doi: 10.1029/2004GC000895 doi: [10.1029/2004GC000895](https://doi.org/10.1029/2004GC000895)

Thompson RN, Morrison MA, Dickin AP, Hendry GL (1983) Continental flood basalts... Arachnids rule OK? In: Hawkesworth CJ, Norry MJ (eds) Continental Basalts and Mantle Xenoliths. Shiva, Nantwich, pp 158-185

See Also

For the syntax of the setup file with normalizing values and adding new normalization schemes see [selectNorm](#); for further variants of spiderplots, see [spider](#), [spiderByGroupPatterns](#) and [spiderByGroupFields](#).

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

ee<-spider2norm(WR,"Boynton","Yb",0.1,1000,pch="*",col="red",cex=2)
# the ee<- construction redirects the textual output

ee<-spider2norm(WR,"Boynton","Yb",field=TRUE,density=0.05,angle=60,col="red",0.1,1000)

ee<-spider2norm(WR,"Boynton","Yb",field=TRUE,fill.col=TRUE,shaded.col="khaki",0.1,1000)

# Shade the background field portraying the overall variation
ee<-spider2norm(WR,"Boynton","Lu",0.1,1000)
ee<-spider2norm(WR,"Boynton","Lu",field=TRUE,density=0.02,angle=45,col="gray",add=TRUE)
```

```

# Shade the background field portraying the overall variation
ee<-spider2norm(WR,"Boynton","Lu",0.1,1000)
ee<-spider2norm(WR,"Boynton","Lu",field=TRUE,fill.col=TRUE,shaded.col="gray",add=TRUE)

# Possible styles for x axis
multiplePerPage(8,nrow=2,ncol=4,"Possible x axis styles", dummy=FALSE)
ee<-spider2norm(WR, "Boynton","Yb", 0.1, 1000,
  col=labels$Colour, cex=labels$Size, offset=FALSE, xrotate=FALSE, centered=FALSE,new=FALSE)
ee<-spider2norm(WR, "Boynton","Yb", 0.1, 1000,
  col=labels$Colour, cex=labels$Size, offset=FALSE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=FALSE,new=FALSE)
ee<-spider2norm(WR, "Boynton","Yb", 0.1, 1000,
  offset=FALSE, xrotate=FALSE, centered=TRUE,new=FALSE)
ee<-spider2norm(WR, "Boynton","Yb", 0.1, 1000,
  offset=FALSE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=TRUE,new=FALSE)
ee<-spider2norm(WR, "Boynton","Yb", 0.1, 1000,
  offset=TRUE, xrotate=FALSE, centered=FALSE,new=FALSE)
ee<-spider2norm(WR, "Boynton","Yb", 0.1, 1000,
  offset=TRUE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=FALSE,new=FALSE)
ee<-spider2norm(WR, "Boynton","Yb", 0.1, 1000,
  offset=TRUE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=TRUE,new=FALSE)
ee<-spider2norm(WR, "Boynton","Yb", 0.1, 1000,
  offset=TRUE, xrotate=TRUE, centered=TRUE,new=FALSE)
plateCexLab(1.5)
plateRedraw()

spider2norm(WR,"Boynton","Yb",plot=FALSE) # Calculation only

```

spiderBoxplot

Spider plot(s): Selected samples - summary boxplot

Description

Normalization of geochemical data by the given standard (optionally also one of the samples) and spiderplot plotting. No individual patterns are drawn; instead, the statistical distribution of each element is portrayed by a boxplot.

Usage

```
spiderBoxplot(norm = NULL, which = rep(TRUE,nrow(WR)),
  doublenorm = FALSE, norm2 = "",
  ymin = NULL, ymax = NULL, bpplot = TRUE,
  col = "lightgray", log = TRUE)
```

Arguments

norm	a character string specifying the model.
which	specification of the samples to be plotted.
doublenorm	logical; should be the normalization employed? See details.
norm2	name of the variable for the second normalization.
ymin, ymax	y range of the diagram.
bpplot	logical; if FALSE, boxplot box (instead of box and percentile plot) is shown.

col	fill colour.
log	logical; should be the y axis scaled logarithmically?

Details

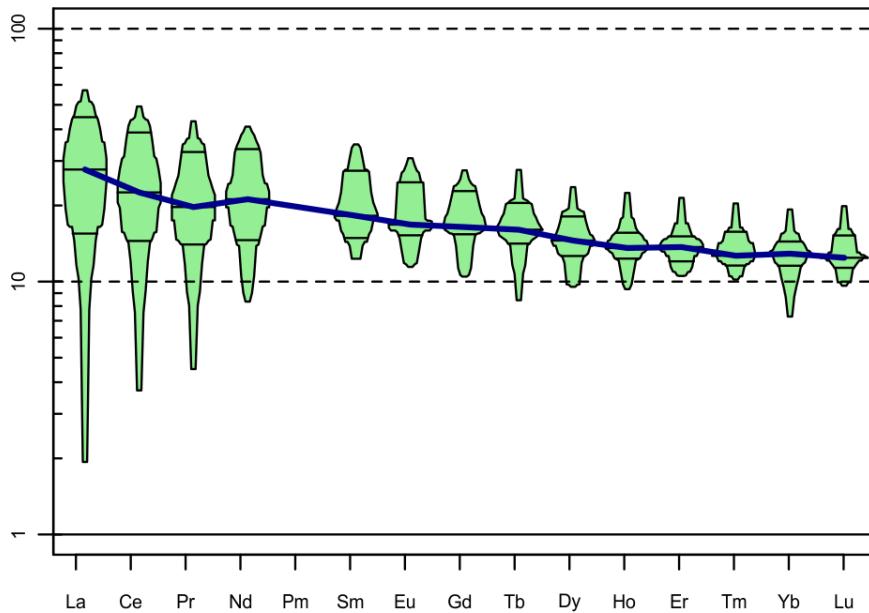
The parameter '*norm*' is an optional search pattern to query the available normalizing model names. It can contain a substring or even a regular expression. The function fails if no matches are found or the search is ambiguous. See [selectNorm](#) for details.

The samples to be plotted can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

For choosing the correct normalization values serves the auxiliary function [selectNorm](#), which is the same as in ordinary spiderplots. If the user desires so, the data can be normalized by a sample present in the dataset. Then the elements to be plotted and their order is to be specified, as well.

Optionally, double normalization can be used. Trace-element data are first normalized by the given standard, then by the normalized content of the selected element in each analysis to eliminate effects of fractional crystallization (*Thompson et al. 2003, Pearce et al. 2005, Pearce and Stern 2006*). See [spider2norm](#) for details.

Distributions of individual normalized elements are plotted in the form of [boxplot](#) or box and percentile plot (*Esty and Banfield 2003*).



In both cases the box denotes 50% of the population (both quartiles), the horizontal line in the middle is a median and the whiskers denote the overall range. For boxplot this is without outliers. See manual entry for '[boxplot](#)' and '[bpplot.my](#)' for further details.

Printed are number of observations, missing values, mean, standard deviation, minimum, 25% quartile, median (=50% quartile), 75% quartile and maximum.

Value

results	numeric matrix with statistical data for individual elements.
---------	---

Warning

This function IS NOT Figaro-compatible. It means that the set of diagrams cannot be further edited in GCDkit (e.g. tools in "Plot editing" menu are inactive).

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Esty, WW & Banfield JD (2003) The Box-Percentile Plot. *Journal of Statistical Software* 8 (17)
- Pearce JA, Stern RJ (2006) Origin of back-arc basin magmas: Trace element and isotope perspectives. *Back-Arc Spreading Systems: Geological, Biological, Chemical, and Physical Interactions*. Geophysical Monograph Series 166. American Geophysical Union, pp 63-86
- Pearce JA, Stern RJ, Bloomer SH, Fryer P (2005) Geochemical mapping of the Mariana arc-basin system: implications for the nature and distribution of subduction components. *Geochem Geophys Geosyst* 6: doi: 10.1029/2004GC000895
- Thompson RN, Morrison MA, Dickin AP, Hendry GL (1983) Continental flood basalts... Arachnids rule OK? In: Hawkesworth CJ, Norry MJ (eds) *Continental Basalts and Mantle Xenoliths*. Shiva, Nantwich, pp 158-185

See Also

For the syntax of the setup file with normalizing values and adding new normalization schemes see [selectNorm](#); for further applications of 'spider' see [spiderByGroupPatterns](#), [spider2norm](#) and [spiderByGroupFields](#).

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")
spider(WR, "Boynton", ymin=1, ymax=100)

spiderBoxplot("Boynton", col="yellow", bpplot=FALSE)

spiderBoxplot("Boynton", col="yellow", bpplot=TRUE)

spiderBoxplot("Primordial Wood", doublenorm=TRUE, norm2="Y",
              col="khaki", ymin=0.05, ymax=1000, bpplot=TRUE)
```

spiderByGroupFields *Spider plot(s) - by group fields*

Description

Plots a series of spiderplots, for each group one, outlining the overall distribution as a field.

Usage

```
spiderByGroupFields(rock = WR, norm = NULL,
                    bw = FALSE, fill = FALSE, ymin = 0, ymax = 0,
                    xrotate = FALSE, offset = TRUE, centered = FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>rock</code>	a numeric matrix; the whole-rock data from which will be filtered out those to be normalized.
<code>norm</code>	a character string specifying the model.
<code>bw</code>	logical; should be the plot black and white?
<code>fill</code>	logical; should be the fields filled by solid colour (and not hatched)?
<code>ymin</code> , <code>ymax</code>	y range of the diagram.
<code>xrotate</code>	logical; shall be the element names on x axis rotated?
<code>offset</code>	logical; shall be the names for odd and even elements shifted relative to each other?
<code>centered</code>	logical; shall be the element names on x axis plotted in between tick marks?

Details

The parameter '`norm`' is an optional search pattern to query the available normalizing model names. It can contain a substring or even a regular expression. For choosing the correct normalization values serves the auxiliary function [selectNorm](#). The function fails if no matches are found or the search is ambiguous. See [selectNorm](#) for details.

A series of spiderplots is plotted, for each group one, in which the whole variation range is outlined as filled/cross-hatched fields.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>;

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>, contributed the algorithm hatching closed polygons

See Also

For the syntax of the setup file with normalizing values and adding new normalization schemes see [selectNorm](#). This function is based on [spider](#).

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
groupsByLabel("Intrusion")

spiderByGroupFields(norm="Boynton",ymin=1,ymax=1000)

spiderByGroupFields(norm="Boynton",bw=TRUE,ymin=1,ymax=1000,xrotate=TRUE,offset=FALSE)

spiderByGroupFields(norm="Boynton",fill=TRUE,ymin=1,ymax=1000)
```

`spiderByGroupPatterns` *Spider plot(s) - by group patterns*

Description

Plots a series of spiderplots, for each group one, in which individual patterns are shown.

Usage

```
spiderByGroupPatterns(rock = WR, norm = NULL, bw = FALSE,
                      ymin = 0, ymax = 0, xrotate = FALSE, offset = TRUE, centered = FALSE)
```

Arguments

rock	a numeric matrix; the whole-rock data from which will be filtered out those to be normalized.
norm	a character string specifying the model.
bw	logical; should be the plot black and white?
ymin, ymax	y range of the diagram.
xrotate	logical; shall be the element names on x axis rotated?
offset	logical; shall be the names for odd and even elements shifted relative to each other?
centered	logical; shall be the element names on x axis plotted in between tick marks?

Details

Firstly, the normalization scheme is chosen and scaling for all the plots specified. Then, a series of spiderplots is plotted, for each group one, in which patterns for individual samples are shown.

Value

Returns a list 'results' with the normalized values, and, in case of REE, some extra parameters.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

For the syntax of the setup file with normalizing values and adding new normalization schemes see [selectNorm](#). This function is based on [spider](#).

Examples

```
# Get the data ready
sampleDataset("blatna")
groupsByLabel("Suite")

# Plot
spiderByGroupPatterns(norm="Boynton",ymin=1,ymax=1000)

spiderByGroupPatterns(norm="Boynton",bw=TRUE,ymin=1,ymax=1000,xrotate=TRUE,offset=FALSE)
```

srnd*Recalculations of the Sr-Nd isotopic data*

Description

Age-corrects the Sr-Nd isotopic data to a given age; calculates initial $\epsilon(Nd)$ values and Nd model ages.

Usage

```
srnd(age = NULL)

initial(age = NULL, x = WR, system = "Nd")

epsilon(age, x = WR)

DMage(x = WR)

DMGage(x = WR)

DMLHage(age = NULL, x = WR, RCC = 0.12)
```

Arguments

age	age in Ma.
x	numeric matrix with isotopic data to be recalculated.
system	character; which isotopic system: Sr or Nd?
RCC	numeric; the $^{147}Sm/^{144}Nd$ ratio of the intermediate crustal reservoir for calculation of the two-stage Nd model ages.

Details

Recalculates the Sr-Nd isotopic data and returns them in the numeric matrix `init` with the following columns (DM = Depleted Mantle):

Age (Ma)	Age in Ma
$^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}$	Initial $^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}$ ratios
$^{143}\text{Nd}/^{144}\text{Nd}$	Initial $^{143}\text{Nd}/^{144}\text{Nd}$ ratios
EpsNdi	Initial $\epsilon(Nd)$ values
TDM	Single-stage DM Nd model ages (<i>Liew & Hofmann, 1988</i>), function DMage
TDM.Gold	Single-stage DM Nd model ages (<i>Goldstein et al., 1988</i>), function DMGage
TDM.2stg	Two-stage DM Nd model ages (<i>Liew & Hofmann, 1988</i>), function DMLHage

If the parameter `age` in call to the main function `srnd()` is empty, and no column named `Age` is found in the dataset, the user is prompted to enter a value. For other functions, the argument `age` is empty, it is taken from the value assigned upon loading the dataset.

Value

For `srnd()`:

<code>init</code>	numeric matrix with the results
<code>age</code>	numeric vector with the ages used in calculations for each sample

For all functions:

<code>results</code>	numeric matrix, or vector, with the results
----------------------	---

Plugin

SrNd.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Goldstein SL, O'Nions RK & Hamilton PJ (1984) A Sm-Nd isotopic study of atmospheric dusts and particulates from major river systems. *Earth Planet Sci Lett* 70: 221-236 doi: [10.1016/0012-821X\(84\)900074](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012-821X(84)900074)

Liew TC & Hofmann AW (1988) Precambrian crustal components, plutonic associations, plate environment of the Hercynian Fold Belt of Central Europe: indications from a Nd and Sr isotopic study. *Contrib Mineral Petrol* 98: 129-138 doi: [10.1007/BF00402106](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00402106)

See Also

[elemIso](#), [reciprocalIso](#), [ageEps](#),
[epsEps](#), [isochron](#),
[boxplotIso](#), [stripplotIso](#),
[addResultsIso](#), [saveResultsIso](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna_iso")

srnd() # Using the age information from the file;
# This is done automatically upon loading a new data file.

srnd(500)

initial(346,system="Sr")

out<-cbind(epsilon(0),epsilon(346))
colnames(out)<-c(0,346)
print(out)

DMage()

DMGage()

DMLHage()
```

statsByGroup	<i>Statistics by groups</i>
---------------------	-----------------------------

Description

Calculates simple descriptive statistics for individual columns of the given data matrix; optionally this can be done for each of the groups separately.

Usage

```
statsByGroup(dataset = WR, groups = NULL)
```

Arguments

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| dataset | numeric data matrix. |
| groups | a vector, in which is specified, for each sample, a group it belongs to. |

Details

The function returns a list containing the calculated statistical parameters respecting the current grouping. The statistical summary involves number of observations, missing values, mean, standard deviation, minimum, 25% quartile, median (= 50% quartile), 75% quartile and maximum. This is a core function invoked both by [summarySingle](#) and [summarySingleByGroup](#).

Value

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| results | a matrix with the means and single standard deviations of both variables for each of the individual groups |
|----------------|--|

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[summarySingle](#)
[statistics](#)
[summaryAll](#)
[summaryByGroup](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
groupsByLabel("Suite")

statsByGroup()

statsByGroup(WR[,LILE])
```

`statsByGroupPlot`*Statistics: Plot summary by element and group*

Description

Plots crosses in a binary diagram denoting means and standard deviations for individual groups.

Usage

```
statsByGroupPlot(xlab,ylab)
```

Arguments

xlab	character; specification of the variable plotted as x axis.
ylab	character; specification of the variable plotted as y axis.

Details

Displays a binary diagram of two elements/oxides in which are plotted averages for the individual groups with whiskers corresponding to their standard deviations.

The variables are entered via the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'. In the specification of the variables can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

Value

results	a matrix with the results for individual groups and selected two elements/oxides
---------	--

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
groupsByLabel("Suite")

statsByGroupPlot("SiO2","Na2O/K2O")
```

`statsIso`*Statistical plots of isotopic ratios/model ages*

Description

Plots a boxplot or stripplot for a given isotopic parameter, respecting groups.

Usage

```
boxplotIso(what=NULL)

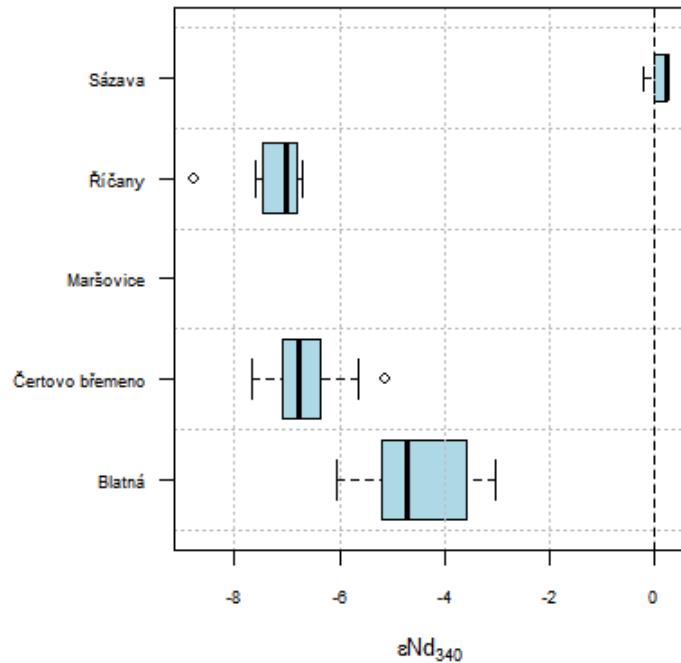
stripplotIso(what=NULL)
```

Arguments

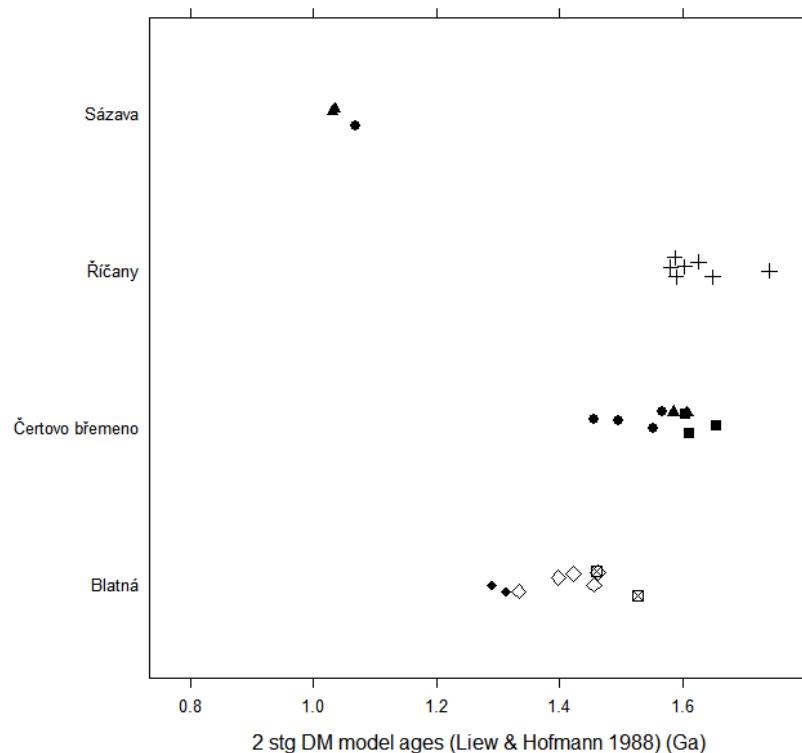
what the variable name; see Details.

Details

The boxplot portrays realistically a statistical distribution of the data. The box represents, for each of the groups, the two quartiles, the line inside is a median, the whiskers show the whole range without outliers.



Stripplot shows 1D scatter plots for each of the groups, with some artificial noise (jitter) added to make the individual points better visible. Stripplots are a good alternative to boxplots when sample sizes are small.



The variables to choose from are:

Menu item	Explanation
$^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}_i$	Initial Sr isotopic ratios
$^{143}\text{Nd}/^{144}\text{Nd}_i$	Initial Nd isotopic ratios
EpsNd _i	Initial $\epsilon(\text{Nd})$ values
1 stg DM model ages (<i>Goldstein et al. 1988</i>)	Single-stage DM Nd model ages
1 stg DM model ages (<i>Liew & Hofmann 1988</i>)	Single-stage DM Nd model ages
2 stg DM model ages (<i>Liew & Hofmann 1988</i>)	Two-stage DM Nd model ages

In addition, any variable names starting with the text "delta" will appear in this list.

The variable names can be specified also upon the function call, as the parameter "what". The possibilities are " $^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}_i$ ", " $^{143}\text{Nd}/^{144}\text{Nd}_i$ ", "EpsNd_i", "TDM.Gold", "TDM" or "TDM.2stg".

Value

a list object with data produced by the function '['boxplot'](#)'.

Plugin

SrNd.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Goldstein SL, O'Nions RK & Hamilton PJ (1984) A Sm-Nd isotopic study of atmospheric dusts and particulates from major river systems. *Earth Planet Sci Lett* 70: 221-236 doi: [10.1016/0012-821X\(84\)900074](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012-821X(84)900074)

Liew TC & Hofmann AW (1988) Precambrian crustal components, plutonic associations, plate environment of the Hercynian Fold Belt of Central Europe: indications from a Nd and Sr isotopic study. *Contrib Mineral Petrol* 98: 129-138 doi: [10.1007/BF00402106](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00402106)

See Also

[srnd](#) [boxplot](#)

Examples

```
data(blatna_iso)
accessVar("blatna_iso")
groupsByLabel("Intrusion")

boxplotIso("EpsNdi")

stripplotIso("EpsNdi")
```

strip

Statistics: Stripplot by groups

Description

Stripplot for selected samples and variable, respecting the grouping.

Usage

```
strip(xlab = "", ...)
```

Arguments

xlab	variable name
...	additional parameters to stripplot

Details

Stripplot shows 1D scatter plots for each of the groups, with some artificial noise (jitter) added to make the individual points better visible. Stripplots are a good alternative to boxplots when sample sizes are small.

If no variable is specified as 'xlab', the user can enter it using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'. In the specification of the variable can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[stripplot](#), [stripBoxplot](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
groupsByLabel("Intrusion")

strip("(Na2O+K2O)/Al2O3", cex=2)
```

stripBoxplot

Statistics: Stripplot by groups - with boxplots

Description

Stripplot for selected variable, respecting the grouping. Each of the stripplots for the individual groups are underlain by a boxplot, so that the median, quartiles and range are immediately apparent. Optionally, the data points can be replaced by variously sized/coloured circles, depicting a distribution of a second variable.

Usage

```
stripBoxplot(yaxis="", zaxis="0", ymin=NULL, ymax=NULL, pal="heat.colors",
transp=0, ident=FALSE, scaling.factor=NULL, boxplot.data=NULL, pch=NULL,
col=NULL, cex=NULL, sample.names=FALSE, labs=TRUE, horizontal=FALSE,
silent=TRUE, add=FALSE)
```

Arguments

yaxis	specification of the variable used for stripplots/boxplots.
zaxis	(optional) specification of the variable depicted by the circles.
ymin , ymax	minimum and maximum of the y axis.
pal	name of predefined palette.
transp	numeric, 0-1, transparency of the plotting colours.
ident	logical; should be the samples identified interactively after plotting?
scaling.factor	numeric; relative size of the plotted symbols.
boxplot.data	a list; data for the underlying boxplots (if different from those used for the stripplots). See Details.
pch	plotting symbols.
col	plotting colours.
cex	relative size of the plotting symbols.
sample.names	logical, should be each of the datapoints labeled by a sample name?
labs	logical, should each of the groups labeled by abbreviation of its name?

horizontal	logical, should be the plot arranged horizontally?
silent	logical, should be some of the above parameters chosen by the appropriate dialogues?
add	logical; should be the diagram added to a preexisting plot (rather than a new plotting window opened)?

Details

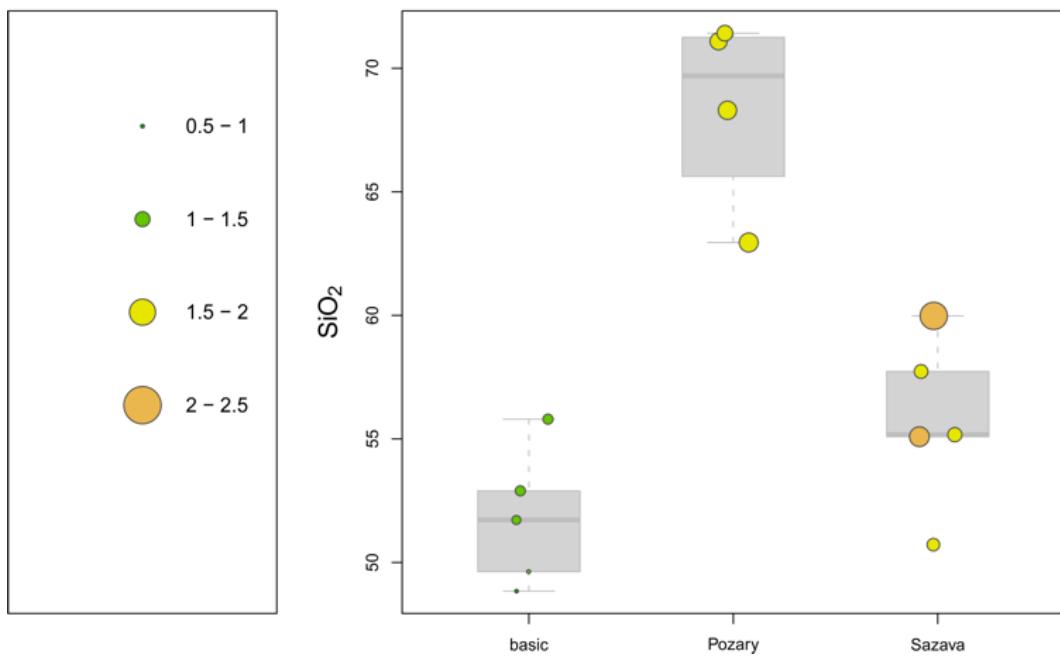
Stripplot shows 1D scatter plots for each of the groups, with some artificial noise (jitter) added to make the individual points better visible. Stripplots are a good alternative to boxplots when sample sizes are small.

If no variable is specified as an argument 'yaxis', and the function is invoked in interactive regime (silent = FALSE), the user can enter it using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'.

If 'zaxis' is zero, assigned plotting symbols, colours and symbol sizes are used.

If 'zaxis' refers to a valid variable name, the data points are shown as circles, the size and colours of which correspond to this second variable. In the batch mode, the relative size of the circles plotted can be specified using the parameter scaling.factor.

K₂O



In the specification of the variable(s) can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

The colour scheme can be specified by 'pal'. The legal colour schemes are: "grays", "reds", "blues", "greens", "cyans", "violets", "yellows", "cm.colors", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors", "rainbow" and "jet.colors". Also user-defined palettes are supported, see the Examples.

Normally, the stripplots are underlain by boxplots portraying the statistical distribution of the same data, as used for construction of stripplots for each of the groups. However, with caution, one can specify via boxplot.data a list containing the alternative data to be shown on background. Clearly, the number of components in the list, as well as their order, needs to exactly match the individual groups (the levels).

Value

None.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[stripplot](#), [boxplot](#), [strip](#), [plotWithCircles](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
groupsByLabel("Intrusion")

stripBoxplot("(Na20+K20)/Al2O3",cex=2)

my.palette<-colorRampPalette(c("black", "darkgreen", "red"),space = "rgb")
stripBoxplot("(Na20+K20)/Al2O3","SiO2",pal="my.palette",transp=0.5,ymin=-0.01,ymax=0.5)
```

Subset by range

Select subset by range

Description

Selecting subsets of the data stored in memory by their range.

Details

The menu item 'Select subset by range' is connected to the function [selectSubset](#). The search pattern is treated as a selection of sample sequence numbers (effectively a list separated by commas that may also contain ranges expressed by colons). The current data will be replaced by its newly chosen subset.

Value

Overwrites the data frame 'labels' and numeric matrix 'WR' by subset that fulfills the search criteria.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```
## Not run:
Search pattern = 1:5
# First to fifth samples in the data set

Search pattern = 1,10
# First and tenth samples
```

```
Search pattern = 1:5, 10:11, 25
# Samples number 1, 2, ...5, 10, 11, 25

## End(Not run)
```

summaryAll*Statistics: Statistical summaries for the whole data set or its subset***Description**

The function 'summaryAll' prints statistical summary for selected list of elements (majors as a default) and the current dataset (or its part). Functions 'summaryMajor' and 'summaryTrace' are entry points supplying the default lists for major- and trace elements.

Usage

```
summaryAll(elems = major, where = NULL, show.boxplot = FALSE,
           show.hist = FALSE, silent=TRUE)
summaryMajor()
summaryTrace()
```

Arguments

elems	list of desired elements
where	list of desired samples to be processed
show.boxplot	logical, should be plotted the boxplots?
show.hist	logical, should be plotted the histograms?
silent	logical, should be the above chosen by the appropriate dialogues?

Details

The statistical summary involves number of observations, missing values, mean, standard deviation, minimum, 25% quartile, median (= 50% quartile), 75% quartile and maximum. The function also plots summary boxplots and histograms, if desired so.

The samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

Even though as a default are assumed majors (SiO₂, TiO₂, Al₂O₃, FeO_t, MnO, MgO, CaO, Na₂O, K₂O for 'summaryMajor') or selected trace (Rb, Sr, Ba, Cr, Ni, La, Eu, Y, Zr for 'summaryTrace') elements, the variable(s) to be displayed can be modified/specifyed in all cases. To this purpose serves the function '[selectColumnsLabels](#)'.

In the specification of the variable can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

Value

results	numeric matrix with the results
---------	---------------------------------

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[statistics](#)
[summarySingle](#)
[summarySingleByGroup](#)
[summaryByGroup](#)

Examples

```
dsampleDataset("blatna")

summaryAll(LILE)

summaryAll(LILE, show.hist=TRUE)

summaryAll(LILE, show.boxplot=TRUE)

# user-defined list
my.elems<-c("SiO2", "K2O/Na2O", "MgO")
summaryAll(my.elems)
## Not run:
summaryMajor()
summaryTrace()

## End(Not run)
```

summaryByGroup

Statistics: Statistical summaries by groups

Description

The function 'summaryByGroup' prints a statistical summary for selected list of elements (majors as a default) and the whole dataset or its selection, respecting the current grouping. Functions 'summaryByGroupMjr' and 'summaryByGroupTrc' are entry points supplying the default lists for major- and trace elements. The function 'summaryByGroupTrc' returns only ranges of the given parameter(s).

Usage

```
summaryByGroup(elems = major, where = NULL, show.boxplot = FALSE,
               show.hist = FALSE, silent = TRUE)

summaryByGroupMjr()

summaryByGroupTrc()

summaryRangesByGroup(elems=major, where=NULL, silent=TRUE)
```

Arguments

elems	list of desired elements
where	list of desired samples to be processed
show.boxplot	logical, should be plotted the boxplots?
show.hist	logical, should be plotted the histograms?
silent	logical, should be the above chosen by the appropriate dialogues?

Details

The statistical summary involves number of observations, missing values, mean, standard deviation, minimum, 25% quartile, median (= 50% quartile), 75% quartile and maximum. The function also plots a summary boxplots and histograms, if desired so.

The samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

The defaults are lists of major (SiO₂, TiO₂, Al₂O₃, FeO_t, MnO, MgO, CaO, Na₂O, K₂O) or trace (Rb, Sr, Ba, Cr, Ni, La, Eu, Y, Zr) elements, respectively.

The desired variables are selected using the function '[selectColumnLabels](#)'.

In the specification of the variable can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

Value

results	a list with the results for individual groups
---------	---

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
groupsByLabel("Suite")

summaryByGroup(LILE)

summaryByGroup(LILE, show.hist=TRUE)

summaryByGroup(LILE, show.boxplot=TRUE)

# user-defined list
my.elems<-c("Rb", "Sr", "Ba/Sr")
summaryByGroup(my.elems)

summaryRangesByGroup(elems="Rb/Sr,Na20+K20")

## Not run:
summaryByGroupTrc()
summaryByGroupMjr()

## End(Not run)
```

summarySingle *Statistics: Single variable all/selection*

Description

Prints statistical summary for a single variable and the current dataset (or its part).

Usage

```
summarySingle(xlab="")
```

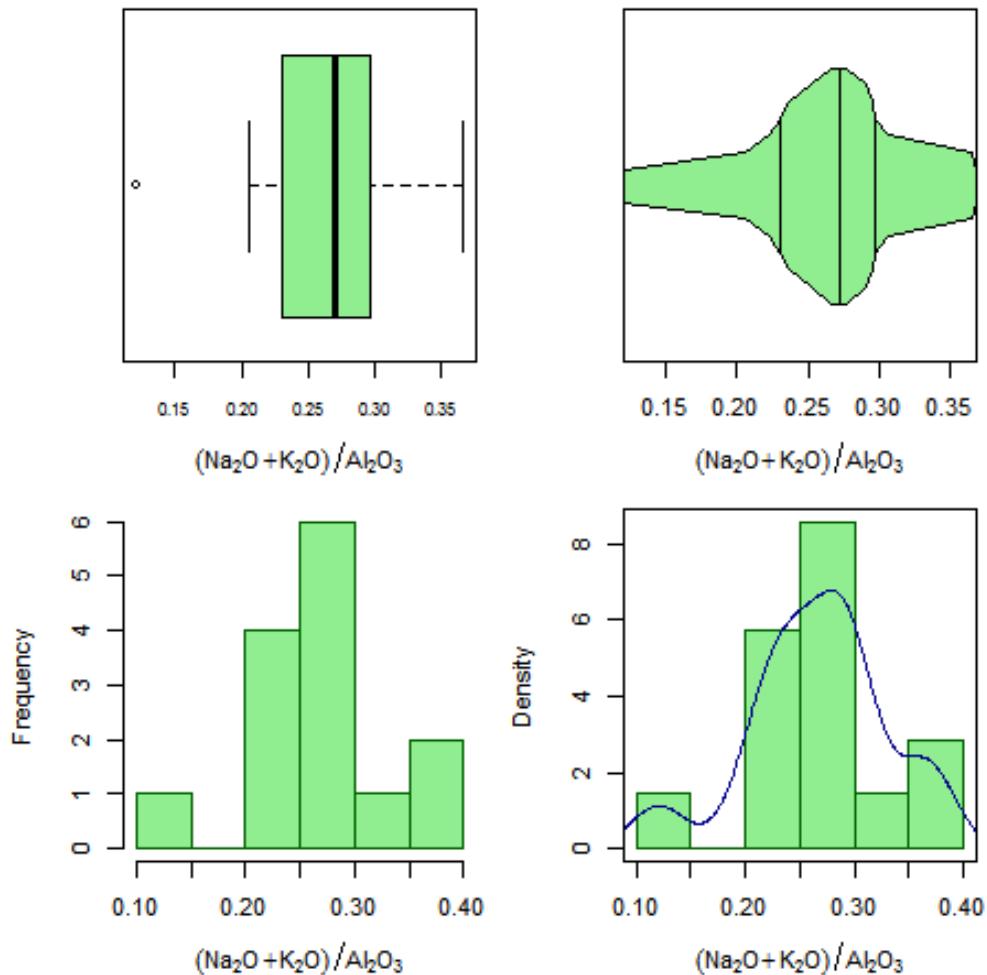
Arguments

xlab variable name

Details

The statistical summary involves number of observations, missing values, mean, standard deviation, minimum, 25% quartile, median (=50% quartile), 75% quartile and maximum. The function also plots a summary boxplot and histogram.

In addition the statistical distribution of the given variable is shown as a boxplot, a box-percentile plot and two variants of histograms.



If no variable is specified as an argument 'xlab', the user can enter it using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'. In the specification of the variable can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

The samples can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

Value

`results` numeric matrix/vector with the results

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[boxplot](#)
[bpplot2](#)
[statistics](#)

[summarySingleByGroup](#) [summaryAll](#) [summaryByGroup](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")  
  
summarySingle("(Na20+K20)/Al2O3")
```

summarySingleByGroup *Statistics: Single variable by groups*

Description

Prints statistical summary for a single variable and the whole dataset, divided by groups.

Usage

```
summarySingleByGroup(xlab="")
```

Arguments

xlab variable name

Details

The statistical summary involves number of observations, missing values, mean, standard deviation, minimum, 25% quartile, median (= 50% quartile), 75% quartile and maximum. The function also plots a summary boxplot and histogram.

If no variable is specified as an argument 'xlab', the user can enter it using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'. In the specification of the variable can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

Value

results numeric matrix with the results

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[boxplot](#) [summarySingle](#) [statistics](#) [summaryAll](#) [summaryByGroup](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")  
groupsByLabel("Intrusion")  
  
summarySingleByGroup("(Na20+K20)/Al2O3")
```

SylvesterSylvester (1989)

Description

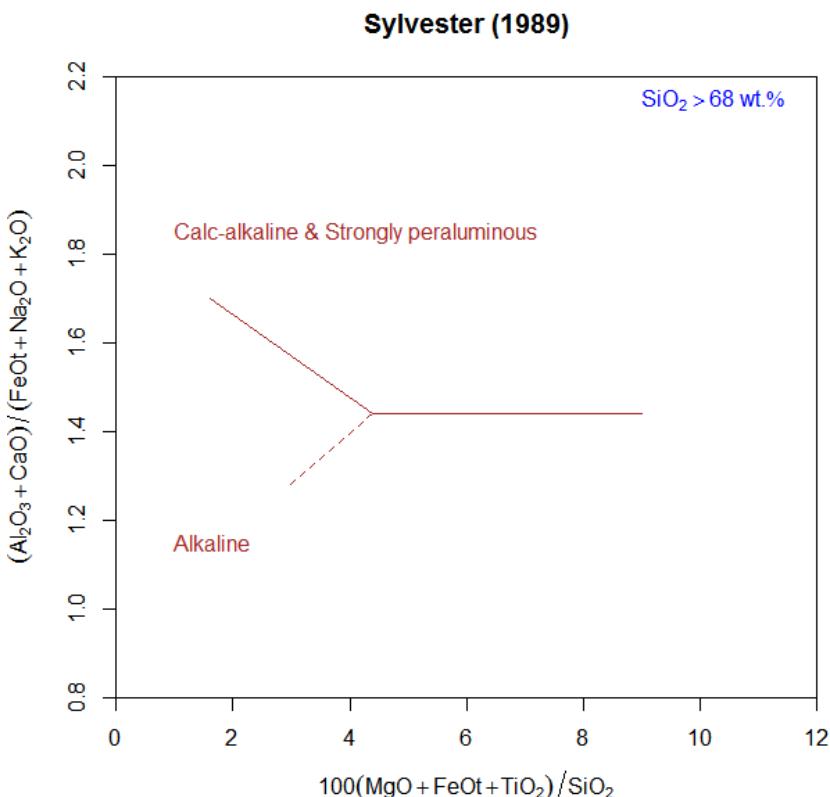
Assigns data for a binary plot $(Al_2O_3 + CaO)/(FeOt + Na_2O + K_2O)$ vs. $100 * (MgO + FeOt + TiO_2)/SiO_2$, proposed by *Sylvester (1989)* to distinguish the alkaline collision-related alkaline granites into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
Sylvester()
```

Details

In the plot $(Al_2O_3 + CaO)/(FeOt + Na_2O + K_2O)$ vs. $100 * (MgO + FeOt + TiO_2)/SiO_2$ of *Sylvester (1989)* can be distinguished 'Alkaline' collision-related granites, from 'Calc-alkaline & Strongly peraluminous' types (solid line). The strongly fractionated calc-alkaline varieties are separated by the dashed line.



Note that only samples with $SiO_2 > 68$ wt. % are plotted.

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	(Al ₂ O ₃ +CaO)/(FeOt+Na ₂ O+K ₂ O) [wt. %]
y.data	100*(MgO+FeOt+TiO ₂)/SiO ₂ [wt. %]

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Sylvester P J (1989) Post-collisional alkaline granites. *J Geol* 97: 261-280. doi: [10.1086/629302](https://doi.org/10.1086/629302)

See Also

[figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

# plot the diagram
plotDiagram("Sylvester", FALSE)
```

TAS*IUGS recommended TAS (Le Bas et al. 1986)*

Description

Assigns data for IUGS recommended TAS diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'

Usage

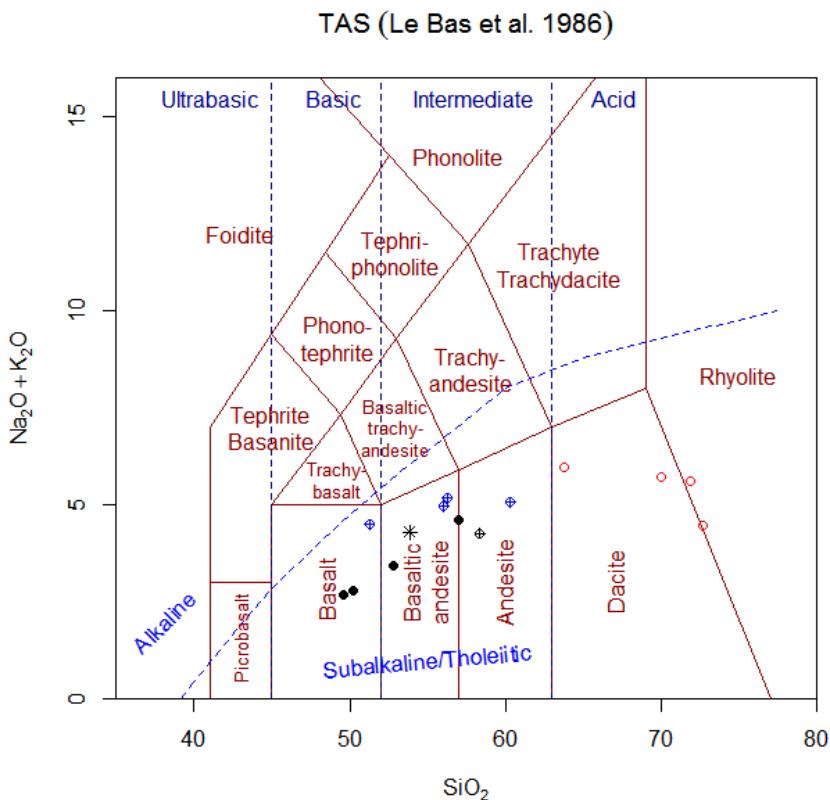
```
TAS(cutoff=95)
```

Arguments

cutoff numeric; the minimal sum of the analysis to be considered for classification

Details

TAS diagram, as proposed by *Le Bas et al. (1986)*, codified by *Le Maitre et al. (1989)* and slightly modified by *Le Bas (2000)*.



The diagram (in its basic form) defines following fields:

foideite
picrobasalt
basalt
basaltic andesite
andesite
dacite
rhyolite
trachybasalt
basaltic trachyandesite
trachyandesite
trachyte/trachydacite
tephrite/basanite
phonotephrite
tephriphonolite
phonolite

This primary division is further enhanced by the 'TASadd' routine (called automatically by 'classify').

Following actions are carried out:

- Analyses with $\text{H}_2\text{O} > 2$ and $\text{CO}_2 > 0.5$ (weight percent) are filtered out
- Trachybasalt* is subdivided into *hawaiite* and *potassic trachybasalt*
- Basaltic trachyandesite* is subdivided into *mugearite* and *shoshonite*
- Trachyandesite* is subdivided into *benmoreite* and *latite*

- High-Mg rocks are split into *picrite*, *komatiite*, *meimechite* and *boninite*

Note that systematics of high-Mg rocks follows revised IUGS Recommendations (*Le Bas et al.*, 2000; *Le Maitre et al.* 2002) which differ from their 1st edition (*Le Maitre et al.* 1989). Further subdivisions recommended by *Le Maitre et al.* (1989) are not implemented in GCDkit, mainly for poorly defined CIPW version used by the Subcommission.

The boundary between the subalkaline and alkaline domains is based on (*Irvine & Baragar 1971*).

Value

x.data	SiO ₂ data recast to anhydrous sum (matrix 'WRanh')
y.data	Na ₂ O+K ₂ O data recast to anhydrous sum (matrix 'WRanh')
sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
results	matrix with classification results
groups	vector with classification results
grouping	set to -1

Warning

Note that, in accordance with the IUGS recommendation, the diagram is based on analyses recalculated on volatile-free basis.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
& Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Irvine TN, Baragar WRA (1971) A guide to the chemical classification of the common volcanic rocks. Can J Earth Sci 8:523-548 doi: [10.1139/e71055](https://doi.org/10.1139/e71055)
- Le Bas MJ, Le Maitre RW, Streckeisen A & Zanettin B (1986) A chemical classification of volcanic rocks based on the total alkali-silica diagram. J Petrology 27: 745-750 doi: [10.1093/petrology/27.3.745](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/27.3.745)
- Le Bas MJ (2000) IUGS Reclassification of the High-Mg and Picritic Volcanic Rocks. J Petrology 41: 1467-1470 doi: [10.1093/petrology/41.10.1467](https://doi.org/10.1093/petrology/41.10.1467)
- Le Maitre RW (ed) (1989) Igneous Rocks: A Classification and Glossary of Terms, 1st edition. Cambridge University Press
- Le Maitre RW (ed) (2002) Igneous rocks: a classification and glossary of terms: recommendations of the International Union of Geological Sciences, Subcommission on the Systematics of Igneous Rocks, 2nd edition. Cambridge University Press

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

# To plot data stored in WR or its subset (menu Classification)
plotDiagram("TAS", FALSE)

# To Classify data stored in WR (Groups by diagram)
classify("TAS")
```

TASMiddlemost

Middlemost's modification of TAS diagram

Description

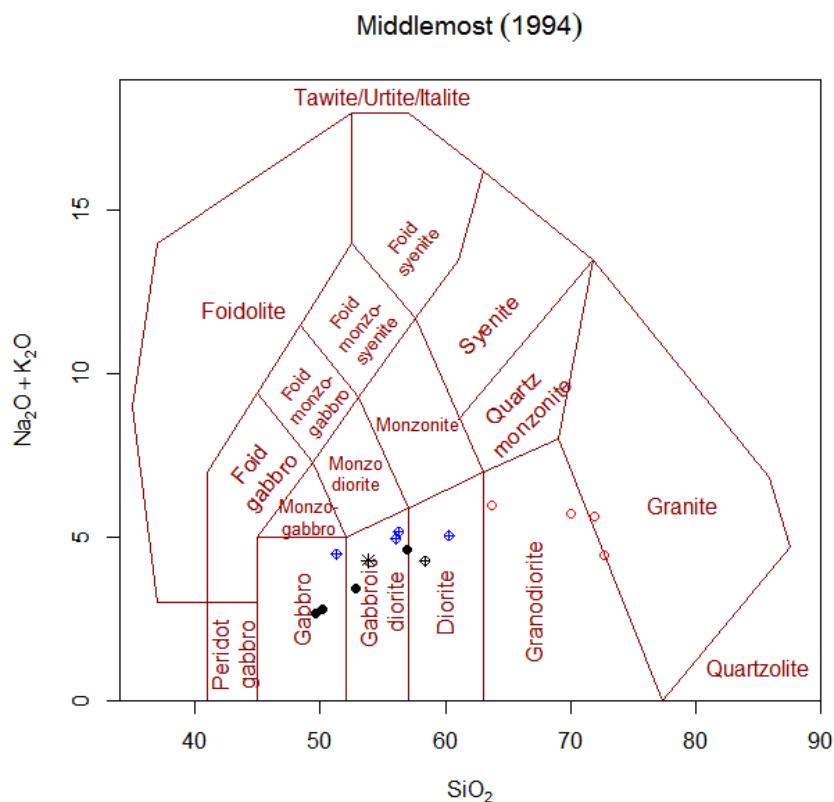
Assigns data for Middlemost's modification of the TAS diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
TASMiddlemostVolc()
TASMiddlemostPlut()
```

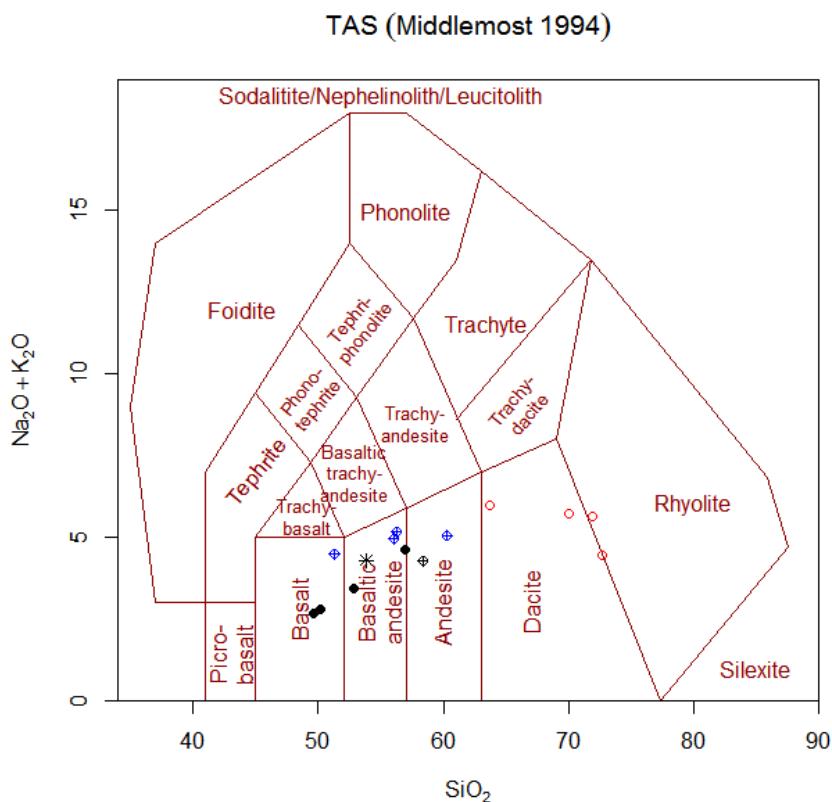
Details

Middlemost's variation of classic IUGS-recommended TAS diagram, originally proposed by *Le Bas et al. (1986)*. Boundaries of foidite, phonolite, trachyte, trachydacite and rhyolite fields are defined, as inferred from the phase relations in the TAS system. Moreover, the trachyte + trachydacite field is split into trachyte and trachydacite fields, silexite and sodalite + nephelinolith + leucitolith fields are defined.



The same diagram layout is applied also to plutonic rocks as follows:

plutonic rocks	volcanic rocks
Peridotgabbro	Picropbasalt
Gabbro	Basalt
Gabbroic Diorite	Basaltic Andesite
Diorite	Andesite
Granodiorite	Dacite
Granite	Rhyolite
Quartzzolite	Silexite
Monzogabbro	Trachybasalt
Monzodiorite	basaltic Trachyandesite
Monzonite	Trachyandesite
Quartzmonzonite	Trachydacite
Syenite	Trachyte
Foid Gabbro	Tephrite
Foid Monzodiorite	Phonotephrite
Foid Monzosyenite	Tephriphonolite
Foid Syenite	Phonolite
Foidolite	Foidite
Tawite/Urtite/Italite	sodalitite/nephelinolith/leucitolith



Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	SiO_2 weight percent
y.data	$\text{Na}_2\text{O} + \text{K}_2\text{O}$ weight percent

Warning

Note that, unlike in the standard [TAS](#) plot, the diagram is based on standard analyses (i.e. it is not recalculated on the volatile-free basis).

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>

References

- Le Bas MJ, Le Maitre RW, Streckeisen A & Zanettin B (1986) A chemical classification of volcanic rocks based on the total alkali-silica diagram. *J Petrology* 27: 745-750
- Middlemost EAK (1994) Naming materials in the magma/igneous rock system. *Earth Sci Rev* 37: 215-224 doi: [10.1016/00128252\(94\)900299](https://doi.org/10.1016/00128252(94)900299)

See Also

[classify TAS Cox figaro plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

# To plot data stored in WR or its subset (menu Classification)
plotDiagram("TASMiddlemostVolc", FALSE)
# or
plotDiagram("TASMiddlemostPlut", FALSE)

# To Classify data stored in WR (Groups by diagram)
classify("TASMiddlemostVolc")
# or
classify("TASMiddlemostPlut")
```

ternary

Ternary plot

Description

These functions plot/add data to a ternary plot.

Usage

```
ternary(x = NULL, y = NULL, z = NULL, samples = rownames(WR),
        new = TRUE, grid = FALSE, ticks = TRUE, ...)

triplot(aa, bb, cc, alab, blab, clab, title = "", grid.int = 0,
        tick.int = 0, label.axes = FALSE, line = FALSE,
        pch = labels[names(aa), "Symbol"],
        col = labels[names(aa), "Colour"],
        cex = labels[names(aa), "Size"],
        identify = getOption("gcd.ident"),
        new = TRUE, ...)

triplotadd(aa, bb, cc,
           pch=labels[names(aa),"Symbol"],
           col=labels[names(aa),"Colour"],
           cex = labels[names(aa),"Size"],
           labs=NULL, identify = FALSE, lines = FALSE, lty = "solid", type="p", lwd = 1)
```

Arguments

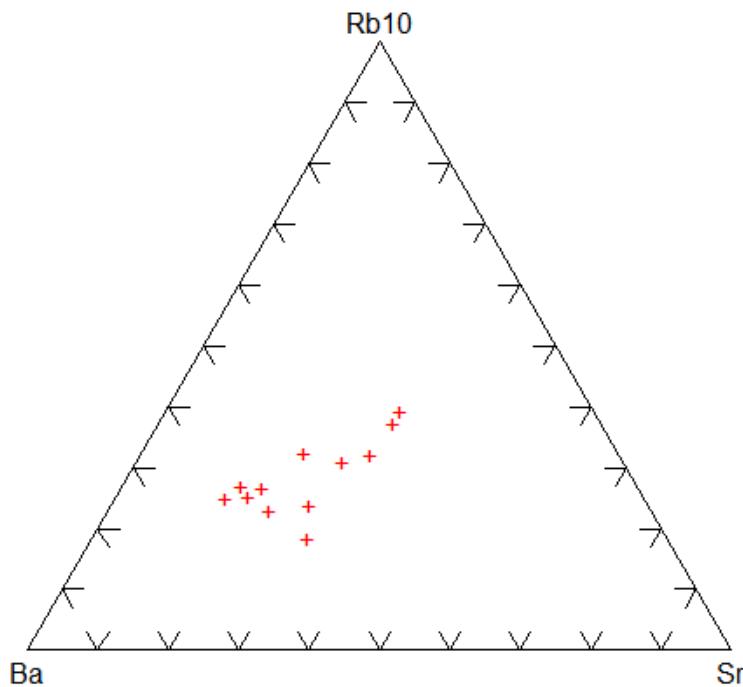
- | | |
|----------------|---|
| x | character; specification of the plotting variable for the bottom left apex (formulae OK). |
| y | character; specification of the plotting variable for the top apex (formulae OK). |
| z | character; specification of the plotting variables for the bottom right apex (formulae OK). |
| grid | logical; should be grid plotted? |
| ticks | logical; should be ticks plotted? |
| samples | character or numeric vector; specification of the samples to be plotted. |
| new | logical; should be opened a new plotting window? |

...	Further parameters to the functions 'ternary' and 'triplot'.
aa	a numerical vector, bottom left apex.
bb	a numerical vector, top apex.
cc	a numerical vector, bottom right apex.
alab, blab, clab	labels for the apices.
title	title for the whole diagram.
grid.int	interval of grid lines (0-1); if set to zero (default value), no grid is drawn.
tick.int	interval of ticks on axes (0-1); if set to zero (default value), no ticks are drawn.
label.axes	logical; if set to TRUE, axes are labeled by percentages of the components.
line, lines	logical; if set to TRUE, lines are drawn instead of plotting points.
lty	line type.
lwd	line width.
pch	plotting symbols.
col	plotting colours.
cex	relative size of plotting symbols.
identify	logical; should be samples identified?
labs	character; optional text to label the points.
type	character; plot type; see plot.default .

Details

The function 'ternary' is the user interface to 'triplot'. The latter sets up the axes, labels the apices, plots the data and, if desired, enables the user to identify the data points interactively.

If 'new=TRUE', new plot window is opened.



The values for 'label.axes' are chosen according to 'tick.int' or 'grid.int'; if these are not available, labels are drawn by 10%.

'triplotadd' adds data points/lines to pre-existing ternary plot.

The variables to be plotted are selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'.

In the specification of the apices can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

The functions are Figaro-compatible.

Value

A numeric matrix with coordinates of the data points recast to a sum of 1.

Author(s)

Jakub Šmíd <smid@prfdec.natur.cuni.cz> & Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[plot](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")
```

```

ternary("Ba", "Rb*10", "Sr", col="red", pch="+")
ternary("SiO2/10", "2*FeOt", "K2O*5", samples=1:10, grid=TRUE)
triplot(WR[, "SiO2"]/10, WR[, "Na2O"]+WR[, "K2O"], WR[, "MgO"], "SiO2", "A", "MgO",
       tick.int=0.1)
triplot(WR[, "Rb"]*10, WR[, "Sr"], WR[, "Ba"], "Rb", "Sr", "Ba", tick.int=0.05,
       grid.int=0.1, pch="+", col="darkblue", label.axes=TRUE)

```

tetrad*Lanthanide tetrad effect***Description**

Calculates lanthanide tetrad effect following the method of *Irber (1999)*.

Usage

```
tetrad(method=NULL)
```

Arguments

method	Normalization scheme.
--------	-----------------------

Details

The `method` indicates which normalization scheme is to be used. It can be either 'Boynton' or 'Nakamura'. If not specified, the user is prompted to choose it interactively by the function [spider](#). The anomalies of individual elements are calculated as follows for the first tetrad:

$$Ce/Cet = \frac{Ce_N}{La_N^{\frac{2}{3}} * Nd_N^{\frac{1}{3}}}$$

$$Pr/Prt = \frac{Pr_N}{La_N^{\frac{1}{3}} * Nd_N^{\frac{2}{3}}}$$

$$t1 = \sqrt{Ce/Cet * Pr/Prt}$$

By analogy, one can define for the third tetrad:

$$Tb/Tbt = \frac{Tb_N}{Gd_N^{\frac{2}{3}} * Ho_N^{\frac{1}{3}}}$$

$$Dy/Dyt = \frac{Dy_N}{Gd_N^{\frac{1}{3}} * Ho_N^{\frac{2}{3}}}$$

$$t3 = \sqrt{Tb/Tbt * Dy/Dyt}$$

The magnitude of the tetrad effect is then calculated as a geometric mean:

$$t3 = \sqrt{t1 * t3}$$

Value

Returns a matrix 'results' with the following columns:

Ce/Cet	Ce anomaly
Pr/Prt	Pr anomaly
t1	first tetrad
Tb/Tbt	Tb anomaly
Dy/Dyt	Dy anomaly
t3	third tetrad
TE1-3	degree of lanthanide tetrad effect, geometric mean of t1 and t3

Plugin

tetrad.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Irber W (1999) The lanthanide tetrad effect and its correlation with K/Rb, Eu/Eu*, Sr/Eu, Y/Ho, and Zr/Hf of evolving peraluminous granite suites. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 63: 489-508

See Also

[spider](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")  
tetrad("Boynton")
```

threeD

3D plot

Description

Plots a 3-D plot of three specified variables.

Usage

```
threeD(xlab="", ylab="", zlab "")
```

Arguments

xlab	Name of the data column to be used as x axis.
ylab	Name of the data column to be used as y axis.
zlab	Name of the data column to be used as z axis.

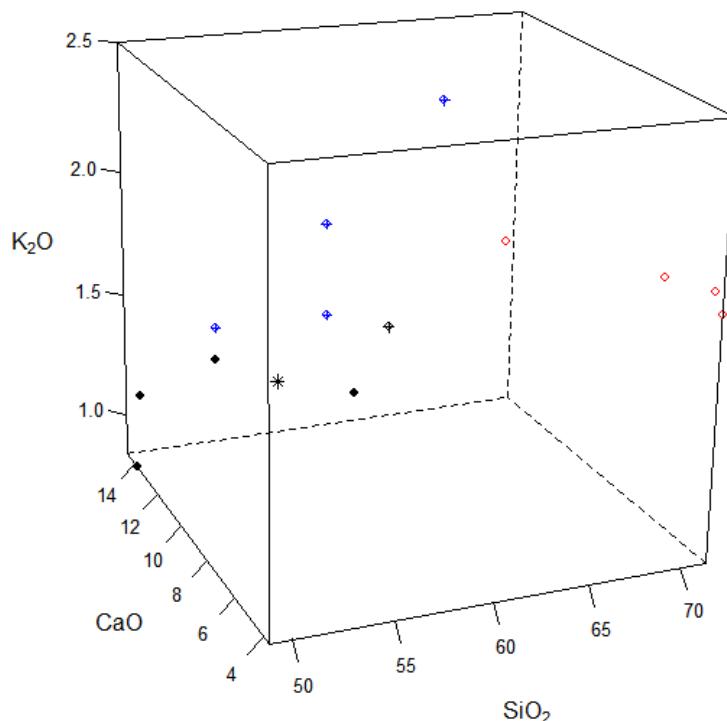
Details

This function displays three variables in a form of 3D plot. The plot can be rotated interactively, if required so.

The samples to be plotted can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSubset](#) for details.

If no parameters 'xlab', 'ylab' and 'zlab' are given, the user is prompted to specify them.

The variables are selected using the function '[selectColumnLabel](#)'.



In the specification of the apices can be used also arithmetic expressions, see [calcCore](#) for the correct syntax.

See manual entry for '[cloud](#)' for further details.

Value

None.

Warning

This function IS NOT Figaro-compatible.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz> & Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
threeD("SiO2", "Na20+K20", "MgO+FeO")
```

tkSelectVariable *Tcl/Tk GUI: Select a single variable*

Description

Function to select a single variable using the Tcl/Tk-based Graphical User Interface (GUI).

Usage

```
tkSelectVariable(top.frame = NULL, where = colnames(WR), preselect = 2,
                 pack = FALSE, message = "Select a variable", background = "wheat",
                 variable = "x", on.leave = function() {}, row = 0, column = 0, height = 15,
                 width = 50, buttons = FALSE, state = "normal")
```

Arguments

top.frame	name of the parental frame
where	character; names of variables to be chosen from
preselect	numeric; which item is to be preselected
pack	logical; pack the frame?
message	character; textual prompt
background	colour for the frame background
variable	character; variable name with the output
on.leave	function to be invoked upon leave
row, column	coordinates within the parental frame
height, width	size of the frame
buttons	logical; should the frame have also buttons?
state	character; either 'normal' or 'disabled'

Details

The buttons are: Reset, SortUp, SortDown, OK, Cancel.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[tcltk-package](#)

tk_winDialog

tk_winDialog

Description

Tcl/Tk replacement for the MS Windows-specific function 'winDialog'.

Usage

```
tk_winDialog(type="ok",message="")
```

Arguments

type	Character; the type of the dialogue box.
message	Character. The information field of the dialogue box.

Details

This is a platform-independent implementation of the MS Windows-specific function '[winDialog](#)', written using the Tcl/Tk. Possible types of the dialogue box are: ok, okcancel, yesno and yesnocancel.

Value

A character string giving the name of the button pressed (in capitals).

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[winDialog](#) [tkMessageBox](#) [tk_winDialogString](#) [tcltk-package](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:  
tk_winDialog(type="yesnocancel",message="Are you sure?")  
## End(Not run)
```

tk_winDialogString *tk_winDialogString*

Description

Tcl/Tk replacement for the MS Windows-specific function 'winDialogString'.

Usage

```
tk_winDialogString(message="Enter variable",default="",returnValOnCancel=NULL)
```

Arguments

message	Character. The information field of the dialog box.
default	Character; the default string.
returnValOnCancel	Character; a value to be returned when the dialogue is canceled.

Details

This is a platform-independent implementation of the MS Windows-specific function '[winDialogString](#)', written using the Tcl/Tk.

Value

A character string giving the contents of the text box when Ok was pressed, or value specified by 'returnValOnCancel' if Cancel was pressed.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[winDialogString](#) [tkentry](#) [tk_winDialog](#) [tcltk-package](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:  
tk_winDialogString(message="Enter x value",default="15.7")  
  
## End(Not run)
```

trendTicks*Petrogenetic trends***Description**

Adding a trend with arrow and tick marks to a pre-existing GCDkit plot.

Usage

```
trendTicks(equation=NULL, x, y = NULL,
           xmin = par("usr")[1], xmax = par("usr")[2],
           tick = abs(par("tcl")), col = "blue", lty = "solid",
           lwd = 1, arrow = FALSE, text = "", text.adj = c(1,0.5),
           plot=TRUE, autoscale = TRUE)
```

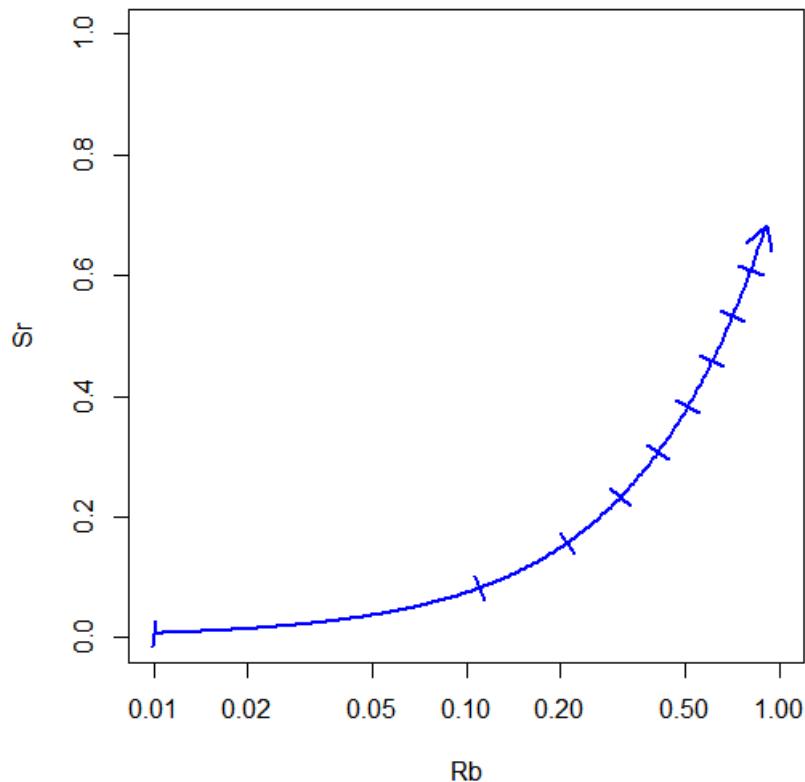
Arguments

<code>equation</code>	character or expression; a valid formula expressed as a function of <code>x</code> .
<code>x</code>	numeric; <code>x</code> values where the ticks are to be drawn.
<code>y</code>	numeric; (optional) <code>y</code> values where the ticks are to be drawn.
<code>xmin</code>	numeric; beginning of the trend.
<code>xmax</code>	numeric; end of the trend.
<code>tick</code>	numeric; length of a tick as a fraction of the height of a line of text.
<code>col</code>	text or numeric; plotting colour specification.
<code>lty</code>	text or numeric; the line type.
<code>lwd</code>	numeric; the line width, a positive number, defaulting to 1.
<code>arrow</code>	logical; should be also an arrow head shown?
<code>text</code>	character; (optional) labels for individual ticks.
<code>text.adj</code>	adjustment of the text. See par .
<code>plot</code>	logical; should be the trend plotted?
<code>autoscale</code>	logical; should the plot be autosized in order to accommodate the whole trend as well as all data points?

Details

Using the function [curve](#), the function `trendTicks` adds to an existing GCDkit plot a linear or curved trend with tick marks and (optionally) arrow head. If `equation` is provided, it is required that the trend is defined as a function of `x`. Otherwise, a fourth-order polynomial is fitted to the $[x, y]$ data. If `plot = FALSE`, no trend is plotted (and only the calculations are performed).

The slope of the individual tick marks is determined using a numerical derivative of the main function at the respective points.



Value

Returns (invisibly) a list with the following components:

<code>equation</code>	expression, specified/fitted equation for the trend,
<code>results</code>	coordinates of the points from which the ticks are drawn, if <code>[x,y]</code> (and not formula of the trend) was specified, there is also a result of fourth-order polynomial fit (<code>y_estd.</code>),
<code>x, y</code>	<code>[x,y]</code> coordinates of the points from which the ticks are drawn,
<code>slopes</code>	slopes of the tick lines,
<code>ticks</code>	numeric matrix; <code>[x1,y1]</code> and <code>[x2,y2]</code> coordinates of the end points of individual ticks,
<code>text.labels</code>	textual labels to individual ticks; list of parameters to the function <code>text</code> ,
<code>arrow.head</code>	numeric matrix, <code>[x,y]</code> coordinates of the arrow head.

Warning

Autoscaling will work only with Figaro compatible plots!

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

See Also

[par](#) [lm](#) [D](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# EXAMPLE 1
# Equation provided, real data, no autoscaling
binary("Ba","Sr",xmin=200,xmax=2000,ymin=10,ymax=650)
figCex(1.5)
equation<- "x/8+200"
x<-seq(2000,500,by=-100)
out<-trendTicks(equation,x=x,xmin=min(x),xmax=max(x),col="darkred",lty="solid",
                 lwd=2,arrow=TRUE,autoscale=TRUE)

# EXAMPLE 2
# Just the trend, autoscaled, x axis is logarithmic
windows()
plot(1,1,type="n",xlim=c(50,150),ylim=c(50,250),xlab="Rb",ylab="Sr",log="xy")
equation<- "15*x/8+10"
x<-seq(50,120,length=10)
trendTicks(equation,x=x,xmin=min(x),xmax=max(x),col=2,lwd=2,
            arrow=FALSE,autoscale=FALSE)

# EXAMPLE 3
# Calculate Rayleigh-type fractionation trend
ff<-seq(1,0.1,-0.1) # F, amount of melt left
x<-80*ff^(1.2-1)    # cL for three elements, arbitrary D of 1.2, 2.0 and 1.3
y<-550*ff^(2.0-1)
z<-1000*ff^(1.3-1)
my.trend<-cbind(x,y,z)
colnames(my.trend)<-c("Rb","Sr","Ba")
rownames(my.trend)<-ff

# No equation provided, just [x,y] data are given
# Linear coordinates, autoscaled to accommodate both data and trend
binary("Rb","Sr",log="",xaxs="r",yaxs="r")
out<-trendTicks(equation=NULL,x=x,y=y,xmin=min(x),xmax=max(x),col="red",text=ff)

# Linear coordinates, not autoscaled
binary("Rb","Sr",log="",xaxs="r",yaxs="r")
out<-trendTicks(equation=NULL,x=x,y=y,xmin=min(x),xmax=max(x),col="red",text=ff,
                 autoscale=FALSE)

# The same, no trend plotting (just calculating for later use)
binary("Rb","Sr",log="",xaxs="r",yaxs="r",xmin=20,xmax=100,ymin=10,ymax=700)
out<-trendTicks(equation=NULL,x=x,y=y,xmin=20,xmax=100,col="red",text=ff,
                 arrow=TRUE,plot=FALSE)

# Manual overplotting of the trend from the object 'out'
# Points
points(out$results["x",],out$results["y_obs.",],col="red",pch="+",cex=2)

# Trend curve
figRedraw()
```

```
.curveMy(out$equation,from=min(out$results["x",],na.rm=TRUE),to=max(out$results["x",],na.rm=TRUE),
  col="red",lty="solid",lwd=2)

# Tick marks
segments(out$ticks[,"x1"],out$ticks[,"y1"],out$ticks[,"x2"],out$ticks[,"y2"],col="red",lwd=2)

# Arrow head
lines(out$arrow.head,col="red",lwd=2)

# Textual labels, no rotation
text(out$text.labels$x,out$text.labels$y,out$text.labels$text,pos=3)

# EXAMPLE 4
# Logarithmic coordinates
binary("Rb","Sr",log="x")
trendTicks(equation=NULL,x=x,y=y,xmin=min(x),xmax=max(x),col="red",text=ff,autoscale=TRUE)
```

Verma

*Major-element based discrimination plots for (ultra-)basic rocks
(Verma et al. 2006)*

Description

Plots data stored in 'WR' (or its subset) into discrimination plots proposed by Verma et al. (2006) for (ultra-) basic rocks ($SiO_2 < 52$ wt. %).

Usage

```
Verma(FeMiddlemost = FALSE, GUI = FALSE)
```

Arguments

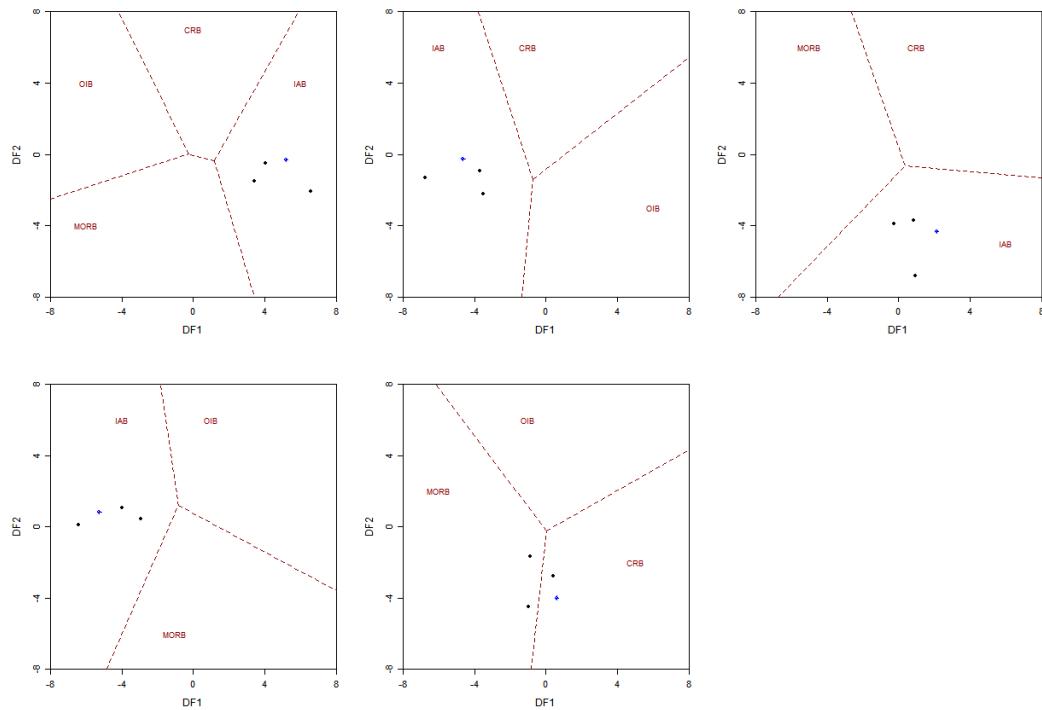
- | | |
|--------------|--|
| FeMiddlemost | logical, should be iron adjusted according to Middlemost (1989)? |
| GUI | logical, is the function called from a GUI? |

Details

Suite of five diagrams for discrimination of geotectonic environment of ultrabasic and basic rocks ($SiO_2 < 52$ wt. %), proposed by Verma et al. (2006). It is based on log-transformed concentration ratios of major-element oxides. Note that prior to the transformation, the analyses are recast to 100% anhydrous basis. Each diagram is a plot of two discriminant functions, DF1 and DF2, respectively in x- and y-axes. Only samples with $SiO_2 < 52$ wt. % are plotted. To work properly, the major-element analysis should be complete ($SiO_2, TiO_2, Al_2O_3, Fe_2O_3, FeO, MnO, MgO, CaO, Na_2O, K_2O, P_2O_5$). Following the recommendation by Verma et al. (2006), prior to the plotting can be performed an adjustment of the iron-oxidation ratio as proposed by Middlemost (1989) (see 'FeMiddlemost').

For the Fe_2O_3/FeO ratios implemented for individual rock types (based on TAS classification), see Verma et al. (2002) (Fig. 1).

Geotectonic diagrams for (ultra-)basic rocks of Verma et al. (2006)



Following geotectonic settings may be deduced:

Abbreviation used	Environment
IAB	<i>island arc basic rocks</i>
CRB	<i>continental rift basic rocks</i>
OIB	<i>ocean-island basic rocks</i>
MORB	<i>mid-ocean ridge basic rocks</i>

Value

None.

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Middlemost EAK (1989) Iron oxidation ratios, norms and the classification of volcanic rocks. Chem Geol 77: 19-26. doi: [10.1016/00092541\(89\)900119](https://doi.org/10.1016/00092541(89)900119)

Verma SP, Torres-Alvarado IS, Sotelo-Rodriguez ZT (2002) SINCLAS: standard igneous norm and volcanic rock classification system. *Comput and Geosci* 28: 711-715. doi: [10.1016/S0098-3004\(01\)00087-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0098-3004(01)00087-5)

Verma SP, Guevara M, Agrawal S (2006) Discriminating four tectonic settings: Five new geochemical diagrams for basic and ultrabasic volcanic rocks based on log-ratio transformation of major-element data. *Journal of Earth System Science* 115: 485-528. doi: [10.1007/BF02702907](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02702907)

See Also

[FeMiddlemost](#) [Agrawal](#) [Plate](#) [Plate editing](#) [plotPlate](#) [figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")  
  
# plot the diagrams  
plotPlate("Verma")
```

Villaseca

B-A plot (modified by Villaseca et al. 1998)

Description

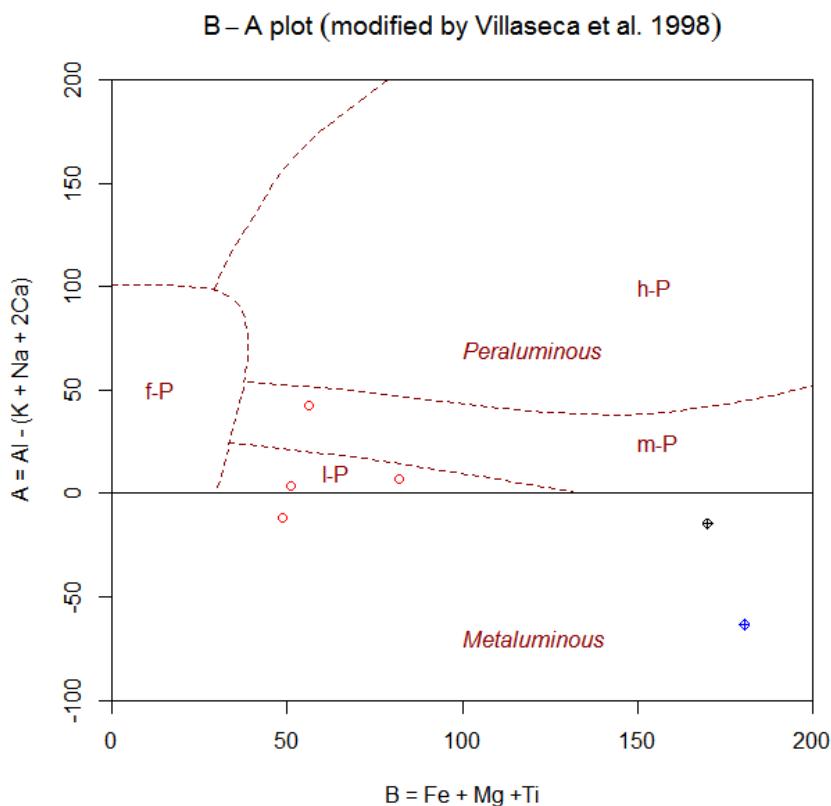
The B-A diagram as proposed by *Debon and Le Fort (1983)* with classification fields for various types of peraluminous rocks designed by *Villaseca et al. (1998)*.

Usage

```
Villaseca()
```

Details

Plots modified B-A diagram (designed originally by *Debon and Le Fort 1983*) with fields for various peraluminous rock types after *Villaseca et al. (1998)*. Assigns data for the B-A diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.



The following fields are defined:

l-P	low peraluminous
m-P	moderately peraluminous
h-P	highly peraluminous
f-P	felsic peraluminous
	metaluminous

Rocks with composition falling beyond defined boundaries are labeled '*undefined*' by the 'classify' function.

Parameters for the diagram are calculated by the function 'DebonCalc'. All of them are based on millications (1000 gram-atoms per 100 grams).

$$A = Al - (K + Na + 2 Ca)$$

$$B = Fe + Mg + Ti$$

For details, see *Debon & Le Fort (1983)* or *(1988)*.

Value

- | | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| sheet | list with Figaro Style Sheet data |
| x.data | B value. See details. |
| y.data | A value. See details. |

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Debon F & Le Fort P (1983) A chemical-mineralogical classification of common plutonic rocks and associations. *Trans Roy Soc Edinb; Earth Sci* 73: 135-149 doi: [10.1017/S0263593300010117](https://doi.org/10.1017/S0263593300010117)
- Debon F & Le Fort P (1988) A cationic classification of common plutonic rocks and their magmatic associations: principles, method, applications. *Bull. Mineral* 111: 493-511 doi: [10.3406/bulmi.1988.8096](https://doi.org/10.3406/bulmi.1988.8096)
- Villaseca C, Barbero L, Herreros V (1998) A re-examination of the typology of peraluminous granite types in intracontinental orogenic belts. *Trans Roy Soc Edinb, Earth Sci* 89: 113-119 doi: [10.1017/S0263593300007045](https://doi.org/10.1017/S0263593300007045)

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#) [DebonCalc](#) [Debon](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")

# plot the diagram
plotDiagram("Villaseca", FALSE)
```

Wedge

Wedge diagrams (Ague 1994)

Description

Implementation of Wedge diagrams after *Ague (1994)* and *Bucholz and Ague (2010)* used for judging the mobility of elements or oxides in course of various geochemically open-system processes such as alteration or partial melting.

Usage

```
Wedge(x = "Ti", y = NULL, protolith = NULL,
       outline = "chull", smoothness = 10, plotAltered = TRUE,
       xmin = 0, ymin = 0, xmax = NULL, ymax = NULL, fun = NULL)
```

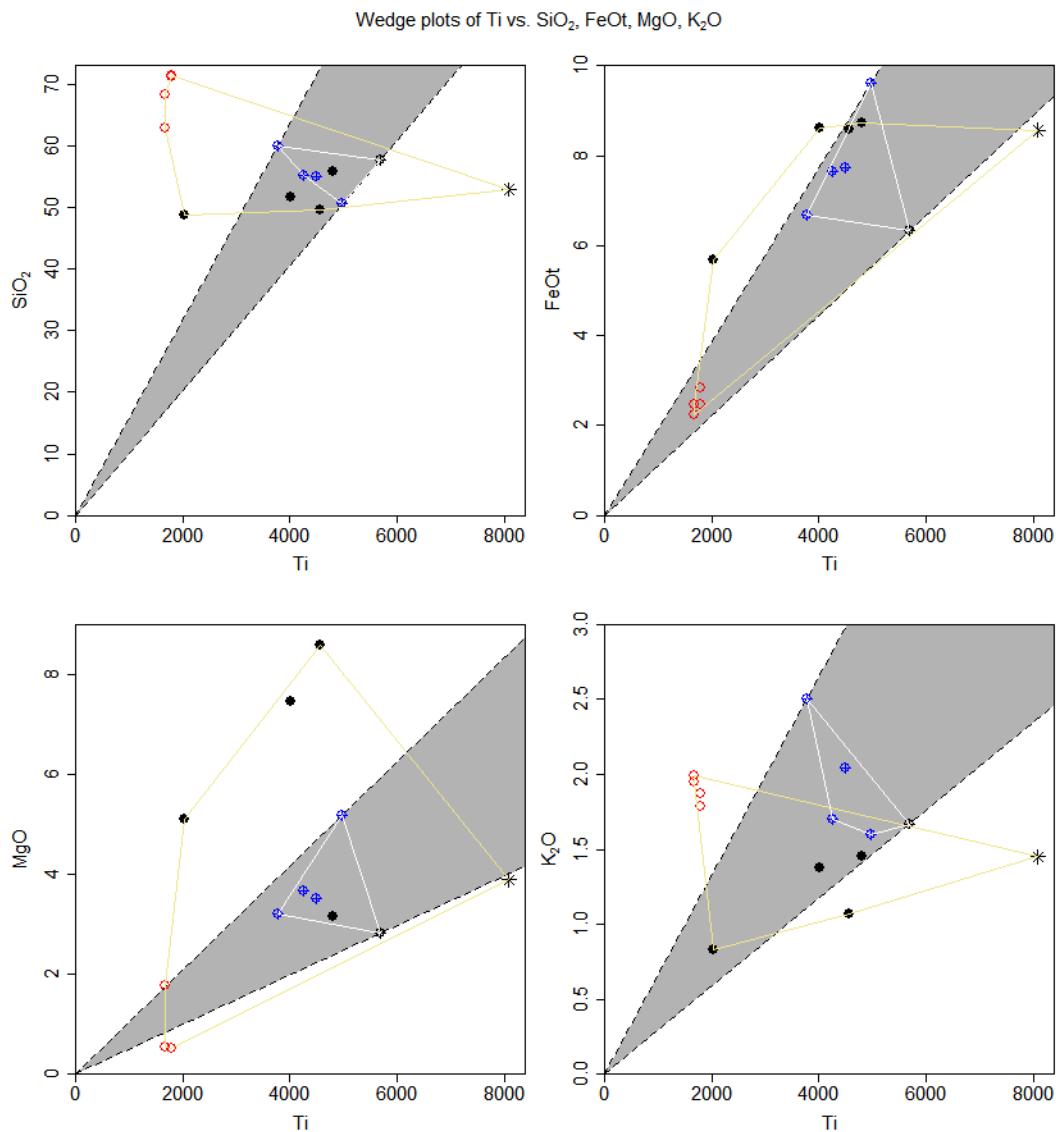
Arguments

- x a single geochemical species presumably immobile during the given rock transformation.
- y list of elements/oxides for plotting, separated by commas.
- protolith Boolean search pattern to specify the protolith samples in the data file.
- outline method for contouring the clusters of protolith and product compositions, see Details.
- smoothness smoothness (vs. speed of computation) of the contours, if 'outline'='contour', see Details.

plotAltered	logical; should be the altered analyses plotted or just contoured?
xmin, xmax	(optional) limits for shared x axes of the individual plots.
ymin	(optional) minimum for all of the y axes of the plots.
ymax	(optional) upper limits for each of the y axes of the plots.
fun	panel function to be applied to each of the individual plots.

Details

Wedge diagrams (*Ague 1994*) enable qualitative treatment of losses/gains of geochemical species (elements or oxides) during open-system geological processes, such as alteration, metamorphism or partial melting. As such they represent a viable alternative to the isocon plots (*Grant 1986, 2005*) or concentration ratio diagrams (*Ague 1994*). However, the Wedge diagrams have an advantage in that they take into account the overall variability of the whole dataset (both of the putative protolith and the altered product) and not just a selected whole-rock pair.



Wedge diagrams are simple binary plots of a potentially mobile element j versus a reference (immobile) element i . The compositionally heterogeneous protolith samples yield a cloud of points. The outer edges of this cloud define a wedge-shaped region that converges towards the origin.

As shown by *Bucholz and Ague (2010)*, the altered samples that plot above and to the left of this wedge are thought to have gained the mobile species j , whereas those falling below and to the right suffered its loss. The samples that remain in the wedge but moved upwards are thought to record residual enrichment, and those shifted downwards to have undergone a residual dilution.

The samples defining the protolith variation can be selected based on combination of three searching mechanisms (by sample name/label, range or a Boolean condition) - see [selectSamples](#) for details.

Implemented are two methods for outlining the clusters of the protolith and altered compositions (as specified by the argument 'outline'), convex hull (*chull*) and contour (*contour*). For the latter, the shape of the contours drawn can be controlled using the parameter *smoothness*. The higher it is, the smoother contours result. See [contourGroups](#) and [chullGroups](#) for further details.

Optionally, the individual data points for the altered samples may be replaced by contours portraying their density, if *plotAltered = FALSE*.

Parameters *xmin*, *xmax*, *ymin* and *ymax* are passed to the function [plotWithLimits](#) used for the actual data plotting.

Optionally, panel function specified by *fun* with two arguments, *xlab* and *ylab*, is applied to each of the plots.

Value

Returns a matrix 'results' of slopes of tie-lines from individual protolith samples to the origin (with a component for each diagram, i.e. for each species evaluated). Lines of maximum and minimum slopes are those which are plotted as dashed lines, thus defining the wedge of the protolith variation (see Details).

Plugin

Isocon.r

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Ague JJ (1994) Mass transfer during Barrovian metamorphism of pelites, south-central Connecticut; I, Evidence for changes in composition and volume. Amer J Sci 294: 989-1057 doi: [10.2475/ajs.294.8.989](#)

Bucholz CE, Ague JJ (2010) Fluid flow and Al transport during quartz-kyanite vein formation, Unst, Shetland Islands, Scotland. J Metamorph Geol 28: 19-39 doi: [10.1016/j.jmng.2010.03.004](#)

Grant JA (1986) The isocon diagram - a simple solution to Gresens equation for metasomatic alteration. Econ Geol 81: 1976-1982 doi: [10.2113/gsecongeo.81.8.1976](#)

Grant JA (2005) Isocon analysis: a brief review of the method and applications. *Phys Chem Earth* (A) 30: 997-1004 doi: [10.1016/j.pce.2004.11.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pce.2004.11.003)

Gresens RL (1967) Composition-volume relationships of metasomatism. *Chem Geol* 2: 47-55 doi: [10.1016/00092541\(67\)900046](https://doi.org/10.1016/00092541(67)900046)

See Also

[Ague](#), [isocon](#), [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#), [chull](#), [contour](#) [contourGroups](#) [chullGroups](#), [plotWithLimits](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

Wedge("Ti", "SiO2,FeOt,MgO,CaO,Na2O,K2O",
      protolith="Intrusion=\\"Sazava\\\"", "chull")

# Using the default precision of 10
Wedge("Ti", "Zr,Nb,Sr,Rb,Ba", protolith="Intrusion=\\"Sazava\\\"", "contour")

Wedge("Ti", "Zr,Nb,Sr,Rb,Ba", protolith="Intrusion=\\"Sazava\\\"", "contour", smoothness=10)
Wedge("Ti", "Zr,Nb,Sr,Rb,Ba", protolith="Intrusion=\\"Sazava\\\"", "contour", smoothness=100)
```

Whalen

A type granitoids (Whalen et al. 1987)

Description

Set of discrimination plots to distinguish A-type granitoids as defined by *Whalen et al.(1987)*.

Usage

```
Whalen(plot.txt = getOption("gcd.plot.text"))
```

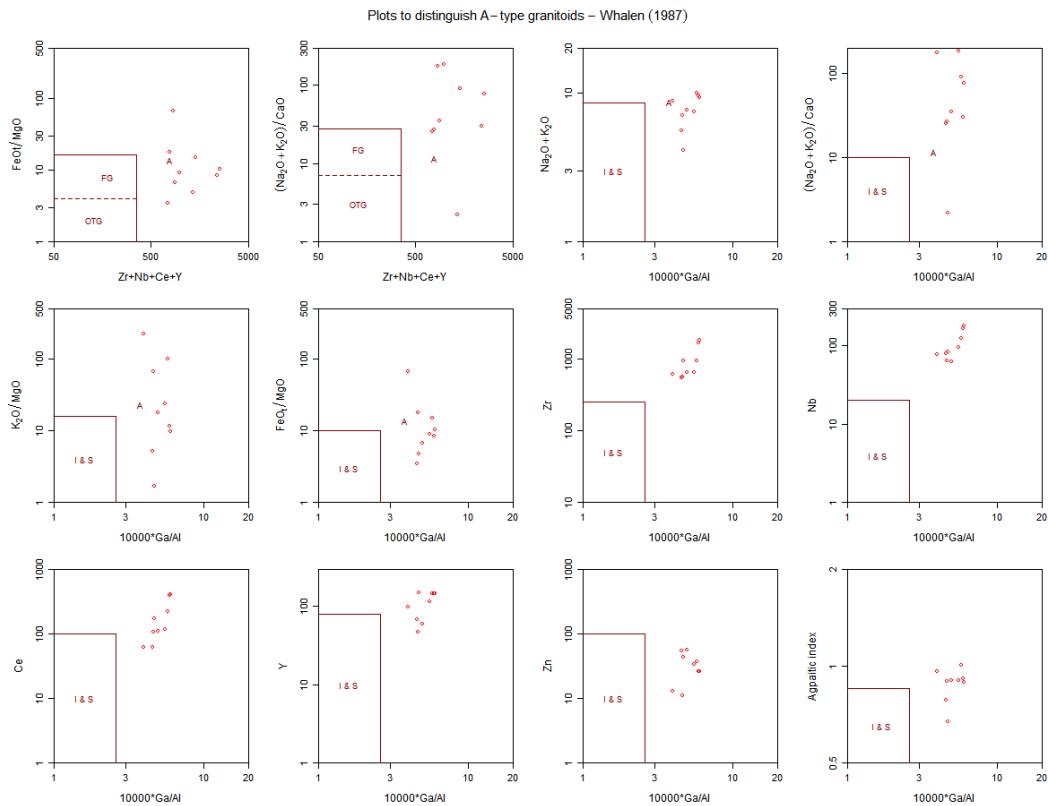
Arguments

plot.txt	logical, annotate fields by their names?
----------	--

Details

Set of binary plots proposed by *Whalen et al.(1987)* to distinguish A-type granitoids on the one hand from ordinary/fractionated I- and S-types on the other.

In total 12 diagrams are plotted split into two pages. Apart from fields for I and S type granites ('I & S'), sometimes split into ordinary ('OGT') and fractionated ('FG') domains, average composition of the A type granites (labeled 'A') are shown. See Figs 1, 2 and 5 in the original paper (*Whalen et al.1987*) for comparison.



The following diagrams are plotted: $Zr + Nb + Ce + Y$ vs. $FeOt/MgO$ and $(K_2O + Na_2O)/CaO$; $10000*Ga/Al$ vs. $K_2O + Na_2O$, $(K_2O + Na_2O)/CaO$, K_2O/MgO and $FeOt/MgO$; $10000*Ga/Al$ vs. Zr, Nb, Ce, Y, Zn and Agpaitic Index.

Value

To the matrix 'WR' are appended two columns, with Ga/Al ratios and values of the Agpaitic Index (labeled 'A.I.').

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Whalen JB, Currie KL, Chappell BW (1987) A-type granites: geochemical characteristics, discrimination and petrogenesis. Contrib Mineral Petrol 95: 407-419. doi: [10.1007/BF00402202](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00402202)

See Also

[Plate](#) [Plate editing](#) [plotPlate](#) [figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
# plot the diagrams
plotPlate("Whalen")
```

WinFloyd1

Nb/Y - Zr/TiO₂ diagram (Winchester + Floyd 1977)

Description

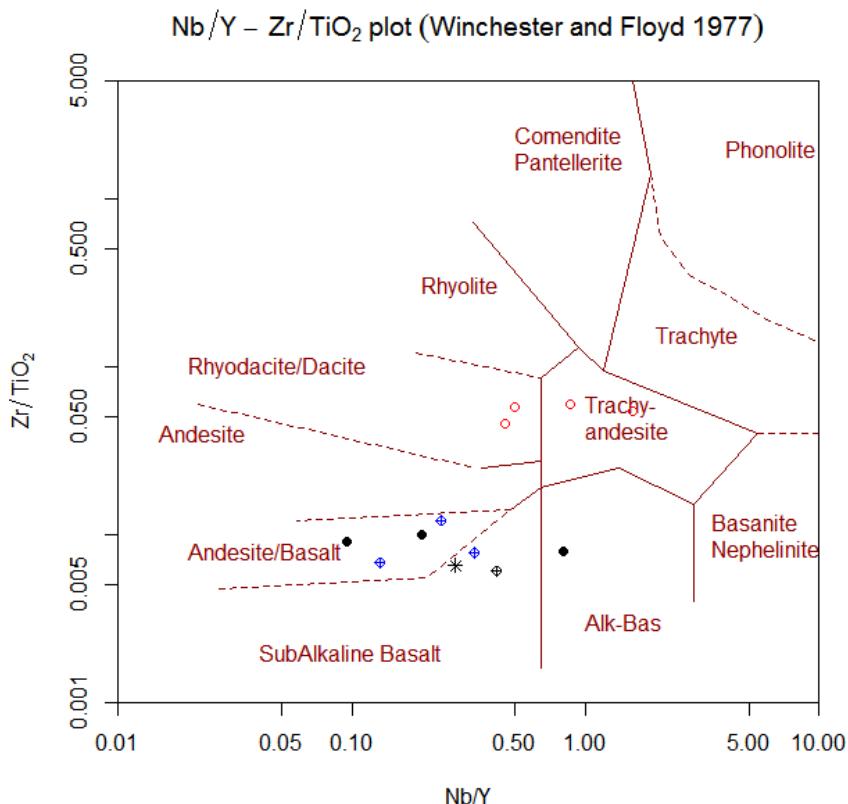
Assigns data for Nb/Y vs. Zr/TiO₂ diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
WinFloyd1()
```

Details

Classification diagram proposed by *Winchester & Floyd (1977)*.



Using incompatible element ratios (Nb/Y vs. Zr/TiO₂), following fields are defined:

Trachyandesite
Alkali basalt
Basanite/Nephelinite
Trachyte
Phonolite
Comendite/Pantellerite
Rhyolite
Rhyodacite/Dacite
Andesite
Andesite/Basalt
Subalkaline basalt

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	Nb/Y wt. % ratio
y.data	(Zr/TiO ₂) * 0.0001 wt. % ratio

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
& Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Winchester JA & Floyd PA (1977) Geochemical discrimination of different magma series and their differentiation products using immobile elements. Chem Geol 20: 325-343 doi: [10.1016/0009-2541\(77\)90057-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0009-2541(77)90057-2)

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

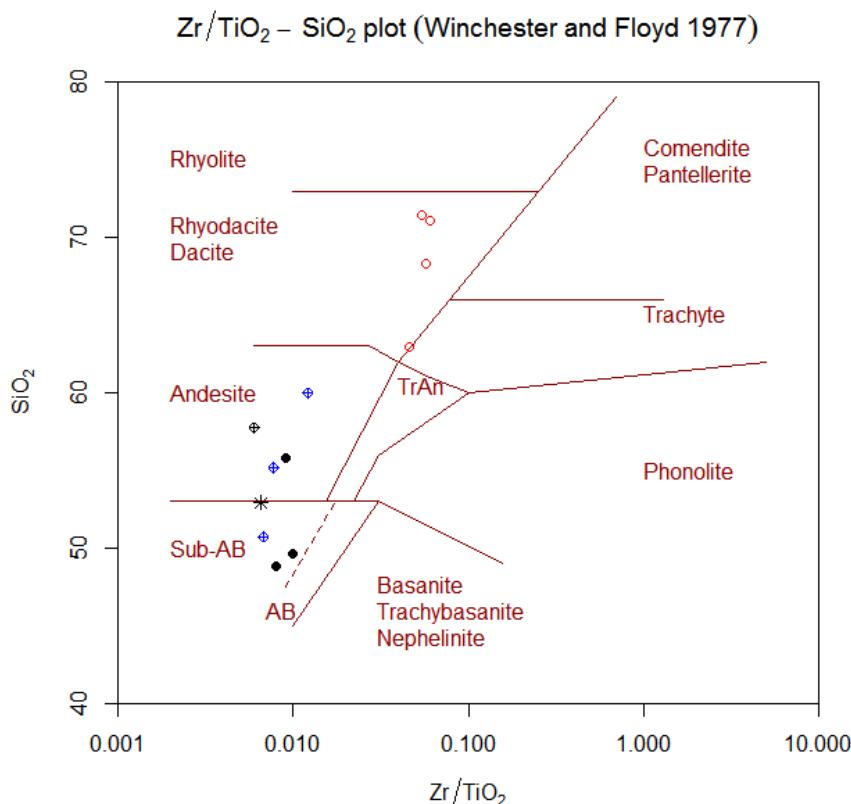
```
sampleDataset("atacazo")  
  
# To plot data stored in WR or its subset (menu Classification)  
plotDiagram("WinFloyd1", FALSE)  
  
# To Classify data stored in WR (Groups by diagram)  
classify("WinFloyd1")
```

Description

Assigns data for Zr/TiO₂ vs. SiO₂ diagram into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'

Usage

WinFloyd2()

DetailsClassification diagram proposed by *Winchester & Floyd (1977)*.Using incompatible element ratio and silica (Zr/TiO_2 vs. SiO_2), following fields are defined:

- Trachyandesite*
- Basanite/Trachyte/Nephelinite*
- Phonolite*
- Trachyte*
- Comendite/Pantellerite*
- Rhyolite/Dacite*
- Rhyodacite/Dacite*
- Andesite*
- Subalkaline basalt*
- Alkaline basalt*

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
y.data	SiO ₂ wt. %
x.data	(Zr/TiO ₂) * 0.001 wt. % ratio

Author(s)

Vojtěch Erban, <erban@sopky.cz>
& Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Winchester JA & Floyd PA (1977) Geochemical discrimination of different magma series and their differentiation products using immobile elements. Chem Geol 20: 325-343 doi: [10.1016/0009-2541\(77\)90057-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0009-2541(77)90057-2)

See Also

[classify](#) [figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("atacazo")

# To plot data stored in WR or its subset (menu Classification)
plotDiagram("WinFloyd2", FALSE)

# To Classify data stored in WR (Groups by diagram)
classify("WinFloyd2")
```

Wood

Wood (1980)

Description

Assigns Figaro templates to Wood's geotectonic diagrams for basaltoids into the list 'plate' and appropriate values into the list 'plate.data' for subsequent plotting.

Usage

```
Wood(ident =getOption("gcd.ident"),
      plot.txt =getOption("gcd.plot.text"))
```

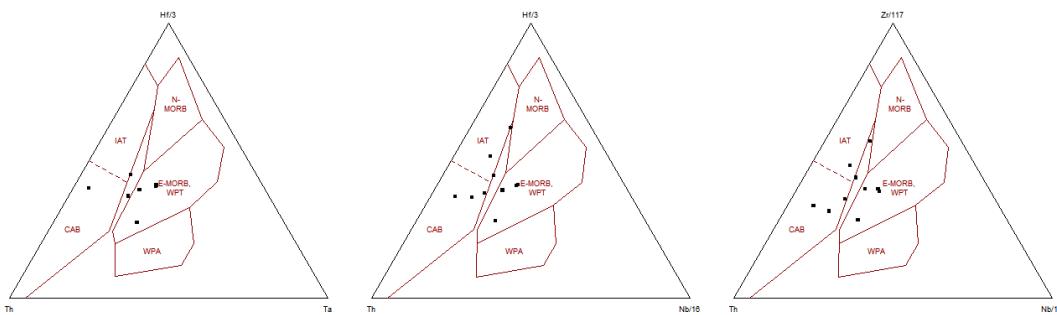
Arguments

ident	logical, identify?
plot.txt	logical, annotate fields by their names?

Details

A series of triangular diagrams with apices Th-Hf/3-Ta, Th-Hf/3-Ta and Th-Zr/117-Nb/16, proposed by *Wood (1980)*.

Triangular diagrams of the Th-Hf-Ta-Zr-Nb system, Wood 1980



Following fields are defined:

IAT	<i>Island-arc Tholeiites</i>
CAB	<i>Calc-alkaline Basalts</i>
N-MORB	<i>N-type Mid-ocean Ridge Basalts</i>
E-MORB	<i>E-type Mid-ocean Ridge Basalts</i>
WPT	<i>Within-plate Tholeiites</i>
WPA	<i>Alkaline Within-plate Basalts</i>

Value

sheet list with Figaro Style Sheet data
 x.data, y.data Th, Hf/3 and Ta in ppm recalculated into two dimensions

Note

This function uses the plates concept. The individual plots can be selected and their properties/appearance changed as if they were stand alone Figaro-compatible plots. See [Plate](#), [Plate editing](#) and [figaro](#) for details.

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

Pearce J A (1996) A User's Guide to Basalt Discrimination Diagrams. In Wyman D A (ed) Trace Element Geochemistry of Volcanic Rocks: Applications for Massive Sulphide Exploration. Geological Association of Canada, Short Course Notes 12, pp 79-113

Wood DA (1980) The application of a Th-Hf-Ta diagram to problems of tectonomagmatic classification and to establishing the nature of crustal contamination of basaltic lavas of the British Tertiary volcanic province. Earth Planet Sci Lett 50: 11-30 doi: [10.1016/0012821X\(80\)901168](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012821X(80)901168)

See Also

[Plate](#), [Plate editing](#), [plotPlate](#), [figaro](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("blatna")
# plot the diagrams
plotPlate("Wood")
```

YbN vs. LaN/YbN

YbN vs LaN/YbN (Martin 1986) TTG/adakite

Description

Assigns data for the Yb_N vs. La_N/Yb_N diagram for adakite/TTG discrimination into Figaro template (list 'sheet') and appropriate values into 'x.data' and 'y.data'.

Usage

```
LaYb(ybrep=FALSE)
```

Arguments

ybrep	logical, should be missing Yb values replaced by Y/2.4?
-------	---

Details

Diagram proposed by several authors for discriminating between adakitic (or TTG) and "ordinary" calc-alkaline rocks. The version used here is from *Martin (1986)*.

Martin (1999) suggested that Yb (ppm) could be replaced by Y (ppm)/2.4. Notionally this could help with old data with missing values. However if Yb is missing La is also likely to be absent (or unreliable), so by default this replacement is not done; the user can access it by calling the function with ybrep=TRUE (not available from GUI).

Normalization values are La = 0.33 ppm, Yb = 0.22 ppm (*Nakamura 1974*).

Value

sheet	list with Figaro Style Sheet data
x.data	La_N/Yb_N or $La/(Y/2.4)$
y.data	Yb_N

Author(s)

Jean-François Moyen, <jfmoyen@gmail.com>

References

Martin H (1986) Effect of steeper Archean geothermal gradient on geochemistry of subduction-zone magmas. *Geology* 14: 753-756 doi: [10.1130/00917613\(1986\)14<753:EOSAGG>2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1130/00917613(1986)14<753:EOSAGG>2.0.CO;2)

Martin H (1999) Adakitic magmas: modern analogues of Archaean granitoids. *Lithos* 46: 411-429 doi: [10.1016/S00244937\(98\)000760](https://doi.org/10.1016/S00244937(98)000760)

Nakamura N (1974) Determination of REE, Ba, Fe, Mg, Na and K in carbonaceous and ordinary chondrites. *Geochim Cosmochim Acta* 38: 757-775 doi: [10.1016/00167037\(74\)901495](https://doi.org/10.1016/00167037(74)901495)

See Also

[figaro](#) [plotDiagram](#)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")

# plot the diagram
plotDiagram("LaYb", FALSE)
```

zrSaturation

Zircon saturation (Watson + Harrison 1983, Boehnke et al. 2013)

Description

Calculates zircon saturation temperatures for the observed major-element data and Zr concentrations. Returns also Zr saturation levels for the given major-element compositions and assumed magma temperature.

Usage

```
zrSaturation(cats = milli, T = 0, Zr = filterOut(WR, "Zr", 1))
```

Arguments

<code>cats</code>	numeric matrix; whole-rock data recast to millications
<code>T</code>	assumed temperature of the magma in °C
<code>Zr</code>	numeric vector with Zr concentrations

Details

Calculates Zr saturation concentration at a given temperature. Given 'T' is the estimated absolute temperature (K) of the magma and 'M' is a cationic ratio:

$$M = 100 \frac{Na + K + 2Ca}{Al.Si}$$

it can be written (*Watson & Harrison 1983*):

$$D_{Zr} = e^{(-3.8 - 0.85(M-1) + \frac{12900}{T})}$$

The Zr saturation level is then given by:

$$Zr.sat = \frac{497644}{D_{Zr}}$$

On the other hand, the saturation temperature can be obtained from the observed Zr concentration and magma composition (assuming no zircon inheritance)

$$D_{Zr} = \frac{497644}{Zr}$$

$$TZr.sat.C = \frac{12900}{\ln(D_{Zr}) + 3.8 + 0.85(M - 1)} - 273.15$$

This model has been reformulated by *Kelsey et al. (2008)* as follows:

$$D_{Zr} = e^{(\frac{11574}{T} - 0.679FM - 1.7965)}$$

using the cationic ratio 'FM'

$$FM = \frac{Na + K + 2(Ca + Fe + Mg)}{Al.Si}$$

Utilizing the model of *Kelsey et al. (2008)*, the zircon saturation temperature can be calculated as:

$$TZr.sat.C = \frac{11574}{\ln(\frac{497644}{Zr}) + 0.679FM + 1.7965} - 273.15$$

A re-calibration of the (*Watson & Harrison 1983*) model by *Boehnke et al. (2013)* has yielded:

$$D_{Zr} = e^{(\frac{10108}{T} - 1.16(M - 1) - 1.48)}$$

and

$$TZr.sat.C = \frac{10108}{\ln(\frac{497644}{Zr}) + 1.16(M - 1) + 1.48} - 273.15$$

Value

Returns a matrix 'results' with the following columns:

M	cationic ratios
Zr	observed Zr concentrations
Zr.sat	saturation levels of Zr after <i>Watson & Harrison (1983)</i> for assumed temperature
TZr.sat.C	zircon saturation temperatures after <i>Watson & Harrison (1983)</i> in °C
Zr.sat (Boehnke)	saturation levels of Zr after <i>Boehnke et al. (2013)</i> for assumed temperature
TZr.sat.C (Boehnke)	zircon saturation temperatures after <i>Boehnke et al. (2013)</i> in °C

Plugin

Saturation.r

Author(s)

Vojtěch Janoušek, <vojtech.janousek@geology.cz>

References

- Boehnke P, Watson EB, Trail D, Harrison TM, Schmitt AK (2013) Zircon saturation re-revisited. *Chem Geol* 351: 324-334 doi: [10.1016/j.chemgeo.2013.05.028](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2013.05.028)
- Kelsey DE, Clark C, Hand M (2008) Thermobarometric modelling of zircon and monazite growth in melt-bearing systems: examples using model metapelitic and metapsammitic granulites. *J Metamorph Geol* 26: 199-212 doi: [10.1111/j.15251314.2007.00757.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.15251314.2007.00757.x)
- Watson EB & Harrison M (1983) Zircon saturation revisited: temperature and composition effects in a variety of crustal magma types. *Earth Planet Sci Lett* 64: 295-304 doi: [10.1016/0012-821X\(83\)90211X](https://doi.org/10.1016/0012-821X(83)90211X)

Examples

```
sampleDataset("sazava")  
zrSaturation(T=800)
```

Index

- * **Accessory minerals**
 - apSaturation, 20
 - mzSaturation, 191
 - rtSaturation, 268
 - zrSaturation, 366
- * **Alteration**
 - Ague, 17
 - F-M-W diagram, 101
 - isocon, 151
 - Wedge, 355
- * **Apatite**
 - apSaturation, 20
- * **Calculation**
 - addResults, 9
 - addResultsIso, 10
 - Ague, 17
 - apSaturation, 20
 - calc, 42
 - calcCore, 44
 - Catanorm, 46
 - CIPW, 47
 - clr.transform, 51
 - customScript, 68
 - escort, 92
 - FeMiddlemost, 103
 - formula2vector, 128
 - isochron, 149
 - isocon, 151
 - Jung, 157
 - LaRocheCalc, 162
 - Mesonorm, 173
 - millications, 176
 - minComp, 177
 - Misc, 179
 - Mode, 181
 - Molecular weights, 183
 - mzSaturation, 191
 - Niggli, 194
 - oxide2oxide, 201
 - oxide2ppm, 202
 - ppm2oxide, 245
 - printSamples, 247
 - printSingle, 249
- * **Cations**
 - projbioplot, 252
 - QANOR, 256
 - r2clipboard, 261
 - recast, 262
 - rtSaturation, 268
 - saveResults, 273
 - srnd, 316
 - statsByGroup, 318
 - statsIso, 319
 - summaryAll, 326
 - summaryByGroup, 327
 - summarySingle, 329
 - summarySingleByGroup, 331
 - tetrad, 342
 - Wedge, 355
 - zrSaturation, 366
- * **Classification**
 - .claslist, 6
 - classify, 49
 - cutMy, 69
 - Enrique, 89
 - F-M-W diagram, 101
 - figGbo, 112
 - Jensen, 154
 - LaRocheCalc, 162
 - selectByDiagram, 282
 - TASMiddlemost, 336
- * **Edit**
 - addResults, 9
 - addResultsIso, 10
 - AFM, 11
 - appendSingle, 19
 - assign1col, 23
 - assign1symb, 24
 - assignColLab, 25
 - assignColVar, 26
 - assignSymbGroup, 27
 - assignSymbLab, 28
 - assignSymbLett, 29
 - Boolean conditions, 37
 - calc, 42

calcCore, 44
 Cox, 65
 customScript, 68
 cutMy, 69
 Debon, 70
 DebonBMgNo, 73
 DebonBQF, 75
 DebonKNaB, 77
 DebonQB, 79
 deleteSingle, 80
 Edit labels, 85
 Edit numeric data, 86
 editLabFactor, 86
 groupsByCluster, 139
 groupsByDiagram, 140
 groupsByLabel, 141
 Hastie, 143
 joinGroups, 156
 LaRoche, 159
 Middlemost, 174
 millications, 176
 Misc, 179
 Miyashiro, 180
 NaAlK, 193
 Pearce1996, 216
 PeceTaylor, 226
 peterplot, 229
 phasePropPlot, 231
 recast, 262
 Regular expressions, 264
 selectAll, 281
 selectByDiagram, 282
 selectByLabel, 283
 selectColumnLabel, 284
 selectColumnsLabels, 285
 selectPalette, 290
 selectSubset, 292
 setTransparency, 296
 Shand, 297
 Subset by range, 325
 TAS, 333
 tk_winDialog, 346
 tk_winDialogString, 347
 tkSelectVariable, 345
 Villaseca, 353
 WinFloyd1, 360
 WinFloyd2, 361

* **Figaro**

- .claslist, 6
- Add contours, 8
- classify, 49
- contourAll, 55

contourGroups, 57
 figAdd, 104
 figAddReservoirs, 107
 figaro.identify, 109
 figCol, 110
 figEdit, 111
 figGbo, 112
 figLoad, 113
 figMulti, 113
 figOverplot, 116
 figOverplotDiagram, 118
 figRedraw, 121
 figSave, 122
 figScale, 122
 figUser, 123
 figZoom, 125
 filledContourFig, 126
 overplotDataset, 198
 plateAddReservoirs, 237
 selectByDiagram, 282

* **File**

- customScript, 68
- EarthChem, 83
- Export to Access, 95
- Export to DBF, 96
- Export to Excel, 97
- Export to HTML tables, 98
- figLoad, 113
- figSave, 122
- loadData, 165
- mergeData, 171
- pdfAll, 207
- peekDataset, 228
- pokeDataset, 244
- psAll, 255
- r2clipboard, 261
- saveData, 273
- saveResults, 273
- saveResultsIso, 274

* **GIS**

- ArcMapSetup, 22

* **GUI**

- tk_winDialog, 346
- tk_winDialogString, 347
- tkSelectVariable, 345

* **Geotectonic**

- Agrawal, 15
- Batchelor, 31
- Cabanis, 40
- escort, 92
- FeMiddlemost, 103
- Grebennikov, 138

Harris, 141
Hollocher, 145
LaurentSource, 163
Maniar, 168
Meschede, 172
Mullen, 184
MullerK, 186
Paulick, 205
Pearce and Cann, 208
Pearce and Norry, 209
Pearce Nb-Th-Yb, 211
Pearce Nb-Ti-Yb, 213
Pearce1982, 215
PearceDestructive1, 218
PearceDestructive2, 220
PearceDestructive3, 221
PearceEtAl, 223
PearceGranite, 224
Ross, 266
Saccani, 270
Schandl, 279
Shervais, 299
Sylvester, 332
Verma, 351
Whalen, 358
Wood, 363
YbN vs. LaN/YbN, 365

* **Granites**
projbioplot, 252

* **Granitoids**
Jung, 157

* **Grouping**
.claslist, 6
AFM, 11
assignSymbGroup, 27
assignSymbLab, 28
assignSymbLett, 29
classify, 49
coplotByGroup, 59
Cox, 65
cutMy, 69
Debon, 70
DebonBMgNo, 73
DebonBQF, 75
DebonKNaB, 77
DebonQB, 79
figGbo, 112
figMulti, 113
groupsByCluster, 139
groupsByDiagram, 140
groupsByLabel, 141
Hastie, 143

joinGroups, 156
LaRoche, 159
Middlemost, 174
Miyashiro, 180
NaAlK, 193
Pearce1996, 216
PeceTaylor, 226
Shand, 297
spiderByGroupFields, 313
spiderByGroupPatterns, 315
statsByGroup, 318
statsByGroupPlot, 319
strip, 322
stripBoxplot, 323
summaryByGroup, 327
summarySingleByGroup, 331
TAS, 333
Villaseca, 353
WinFloyd1, 360
WinFloyd2, 361

* **Isotopic**
addResultsIso, 10
ageEps, 13
elemIso, 87
epsEps, 91
isochron, 149
reciprocalIso, 263
saveResultsIso, 274
srnd, 316
statsIso, 319

* **Lanthanide tetrad effect**
tetrad, 342

* **Maps**
ArcMapSetup, 22

* **Menu: Calculations: Statistics**
cluster, 53
correlationCoefPlot, 63
pairsCorr, 202
prComp, 246
statsByGroup, 318
statsByGroupPlot, 319
strip, 322
stripBoxplot, 323
summaryAll, 326
summaryByGroup, 327
summarySingle, 329
summarySingleByGroup, 331

* **Menu: Calculations**
addResults, 9
calc, 42
Catanorm, 46
CIPW, 47

customScript, 68
 Export to Access, 95
 Export to DBF, 96
 Export to Excel, 97
 Export to HTML tables, 98
 FeMiddlemost, 103
 LaRocheCalc, 162
 Mesonorm, 173
 millications, 176
 Misc, 179
 Mode, 181
 Niggli, 194
 QANOR, 256
 r2clipboard, 261
 recast, 262
 saveResults, 273

* **Menu: Classification**

AFM, 11
 Cox, 65
 Debon, 70
 DebonBMgNo, 73
 DebonBQF, 75
 DebonKNaB, 77
 DebonQB, 79
 Enrique, 89
 F-M-W diagram, 101
 Hastie, 143
 Jensen, 154
 LaRoche, 159
 Middlemost, 174
 Miyashiro, 180
 NaAlK, 193
 Pearce1996, 216
 PeceTaylor, 226
 Shand, 297
 TASMiddlemost, 336
 Villaseca, 353
 WinFloyd1, 360
 WinFloyd2, 361

* **Menu: Data handling**

AFM, 11
 appendSingle, 19
 assign1col, 23
 assign1symb, 24
 assignColLab, 25
 assignColVar, 26
 assignSymbGroup, 27
 assignSymbLab, 28
 assignSymbLett, 29
 Boolean conditions, 37
 Cox, 65
 cutMy, 69

Debon, 70
 DebonBMgNo, 73
 DebonBQF, 75
 DebonKNaB, 77
 DebonQB, 79
 deleteSingle, 80
 EarthChem, 83
 Edit labels, 85
 Edit numeric data, 86
 editLabFactor, 86
 Export to Access, 95
 Export to DBF, 96
 Export to Excel, 97
 Export to HTML tables, 98
 groupsByCluster, 139
 groupsByDiagram, 140
 groupsByLabel, 141
 Hastie, 143
 Jensen, 154
 joinGroups, 156
 LaRoche, 159
 Middlemost, 174
 Miyashiro, 180
 NaAlK, 193
 Pearce1996, 216
 PeceTaylor, 226
 phasePropPlot, 231
 printSamples, 247
 printSingle, 249
 selectAll, 281
 selectByDiagram, 282
 selectByLabel, 283
 selectColumnLabel, 284
 selectColumnsLabels, 285
 selectPalette, 290
 selectSubset, 292
 setTransparency, 296
 Shand, 297
 showColours, 300
 showLegend, 301
 showSymbols, 303
 Subset by range, 325
 TAS, 333
 Villaseca, 353
 WinFloyd1, 360
 WinFloyd2, 361

* **Menu: GCDkit**

about, 7
 accessVar, 7
 crosstab, 67
 gcdOptions, 134
 graphicsOff, 137

- info, 149
- loadData, 165
- mergeData, 171
- overplotDataset, 198
- pdfAll, 207
- peekDataset, 228
- pokeDataset, 244
- psAll, 255
- purgeDatasets, 255
- saveData, 273
- saveResultsIso, 274
- setCex, 294
- setShutUp, 295
- * **Menu: Geotectonic**
 - Agrawal, 15
 - Batchelor, 31
 - Cabanis, 40
 - FeMiddlemost, 103
 - Frost, 129
 - Frost_2008, 131
 - Grebennikov, 138
 - Harris, 141
 - Hollocher, 145
 - LaurentSource, 163
 - Maniar, 168
 - Meschede, 172
 - Mullen, 184
 - MullerK, 186
 - Paulick, 205
 - Pearce and Cann, 208
 - Pearce and Norry, 209
 - Pearce Nb-Th-Yb, 211
 - Pearce Nb-Ti-Yb, 213
 - Pearce1982, 215
 - PearceDestructive1, 218
 - PearceDestructive2, 220
 - PearceDestructive3, 221
 - PearceEtAl, 223
 - PearceGranite, 224
 - Ross, 266
 - Saccani, 270
 - Schandl, 279
 - Shervais, 299
 - Sylvester, 332
 - Verma, 351
 - Whalen, 358
 - Wood, 363
 - YbN vs. LaN/YbN, 365
- * **Menu: Modelling**
 - trendTicks, 348
- * **Menu: Plot editing**
 - Add contours, 8
- contourAll, 55
- contourGroups, 57
- figAdd, 104
- figAddReservoirs, 107
- figaro.identify, 109
- figCol, 110
- figEdit, 111
- figGbo, 112
- figLoad, 113
- figMulti, 113
- figOverplot, 116
- figOverplotDiagram, 118
- figRedraw, 121
- figSave, 122
- figScale, 122
- figUser, 123
- figZoom, 125
- filledContourFig, 126
- plateAddReservoirs, 237
- * **Menu: Plots**
 - binary, 33
 - binaryBoxplot, 35
 - bpplot2, 38
 - calcAnomaly, 43
 - coplotByGroup, 59
 - coplotTri, 61
 - diagramWithCircles, 81
 - ID, 148
 - Multiple plots, 188
 - OConnor, 195
 - Plate, 233
 - Plate editing, 235
 - plateLabelSlots, 239
 - plotPlate, 241
 - plotWithCircles, 242
 - profiler, 250
 - QAPF, 258
 - reciprocalIso, 263
 - selectNorm, 287
 - spider, 303
 - spider2norm, 309
 - spiderBoxplot, 311
 - spiderByGroupFields, 313
 - spiderByGroupPatterns, 315
 - ternary, 339
 - threeD, 343
- * **Menu: Plot**
 - peterplot, 229
- * **Menu: Plugins**
 - addResultsIso, 10
 - ageEps, 13
 - apSaturation, 20

clr.transform, 51
 elemIso, 87
 epsEps, 91
 escort, 92
 isochron, 149
 Jung, 157
 mzSaturation, 191
 projbioplot, 252
 rtSaturation, 268
 scattersmooth, 276
 srnd, 316
 statsIso, 319
 tetrad, 342
 zrSaturation, 366
*** Menu: classification**
 TAS, 333
*** Modelling**
 trendTicks, 348
*** Monazite**
 mzSaturation, 191
*** Norm**
 Catanorm, 46
 CIPW, 47
 FeMiddlemost, 103
 LaRocheCalc, 162
 Mesonorm, 173
 millications, 176
 Misc, 179
 Mode, 181
 Niggli, 194
 QANOR, 256
*** Parameter**
 gcdOptions, 134
 setCex, 294
 setShutUp, 295
*** Plates**
 Plate, 233
 Plate editing, 235
 plateLabelSlots, 239
 plotPlate, 241
*** Plots**
 OConnor, 195
 QAPF, 258
*** Plot**
 .claslist, 6
 Add contours, 8
 AFM, 11
 ageEps, 13
 Agrawal, 15
 Ague, 17
 ArcMapSetup, 22
 assign1col, 23
 assign1symb, 24
 assignColLab, 25
 assignColVar, 26
 assignSymbGroup, 27
 assignSymbLab, 28
 assignSymbLett, 29
 Batchelor, 31
 binary, 33
 binaryBoxplot, 35
 bpplot2, 38
 Cabanis, 40
 calcAnomaly, 43
 classify, 49
 cluster, 53
 contourAll, 55
 contourGroups, 57
 coplotByGroup, 59
 coplotTri, 61
 correlationCoefPlot, 63
 Cox, 65
 Debon, 70
 DebonBMgNo, 73
 DebonBQF, 75
 DebonKNaB, 77
 DebonQB, 79
 diagramWithCircles, 81
 elemIso, 87
 Enrique, 89
 epsEps, 91
 F-M-W diagram, 101
 FeMiddlemost, 103
 figAdd, 104
 figAddReservoirs, 107
 figaro.identify, 109
 figCol, 110
 figEdit, 111
 figGbo, 112
 figLoad, 113
 figMulti, 113
 figOverplot, 116
 figOverplotDiagram, 118
 figRedraw, 121
 figSave, 122
 figScale, 122
 figUser, 123
 figZoom, 125
 filledContourFig, 126
 Frost, 129
 Frost_2008, 131
 gcdOptions, 134
 graphicsOff, 137
 Grebennikov, 138

Harris, 141
Hastie, 143
Hollocher, 145
ID, 148
isochron, 149
isocon, 151
Jensen, 154
LaRoche, 159
LaRocheCalc, 162
LaurentSource, 163
Maniar, 168
Meschede, 172
Middlemost, 174
Miyashiro, 180
Mullen, 184
MullerK, 186
Multiple plots, 188
NaAlK, 193
OConnor, 195
overplotDataset, 198
pairsCorr, 202
Paulick, 205
pdfAll, 207
Pearce and Cann, 208
Pearce and Norry, 209
Pearce Nb-Th-Yb, 211
Pearce Nb-Ti-Yb, 213
Pearce1982, 215
Pearce1996, 216
PearceDestructive1, 218
PearceDestructive2, 220
PearceDestructive3, 221
PearceEtAl, 223
PearceGranite, 224
PeceTaylor, 226
peterplot, 229
phasePropPlot, 231
Plate, 233
Plate editing, 235
plateAddReservoirs, 237
plateLabelSlots, 239
plotPlate, 241
plotWithCircles, 242
prComp, 246
profiler, 250
projbioplot, 252
psAll, 255
QAPF, 258
reciprocalIso, 263
Ross, 266
Saccani, 270
scattersmooth, 276
Schandl, 279
selectByDiagram, 282
selectNorm, 287
selectPalette, 290
setCex, 294
setTransparency, 296
Shand, 297
Shervais, 299
showColours, 300
showLegend, 301
showSymbols, 303
spider, 303
spider2norm, 309
spiderBoxplot, 311
spiderByGroupFields, 313
spiderByGroupPatterns, 315
statsByGroupPlot, 319
strip, 322
stripBoxplot, 323
summaryAll, 326
summaryByGroup, 327
summarySingle, 329
summarySingleByGroup, 331
Sylvester, 332
TAS, 333
TASMiddlemost, 336
ternary, 339
threeD, 343
Verma, 351
Villaseca, 353
Wedge, 355
Whalen, 358
WinFloyd1, 360
WinFloyd2, 361
Wood, 363
YbN vs. LaN/YbN, 365
*** Plugin: EscoRt**
escort, 92
*** Plugin: disclosure**
clr.transform, 51
*** Plugin**
Ague, 17
isocon, 151
Wedge, 355
*** Print**
calc, 42
calcCore, 44
crosstab, 67
customScript, 68
Export to Access, 95
Export to DBF, 96
Export to Excel, 97

Export to HTML tables, 98
 info, 149
 printSamples, 247
 printSingle, 249
 setShutUp, 295
*** Profile plotting**
 profiler, 250
*** Projection**
 projbioplot, 252
*** REE**
 tetrad, 342
*** Rutile**
 rtSaturation, 268
*** Saturation**
 apSaturation, 20
 mzSaturation, 191
 rtSaturation, 268
 zrSaturation, 366
*** Spiderplot**
 bpplot2, 38
 calcAnomaly, 43
 selectNorm, 287
 spider, 303
 spider2norm, 309
 spiderBoxplot, 311
 spiderByGroupFields, 313
 spiderByGroupPatterns, 315
*** Statistics**
 cluster, 53
 correlationCoefPlot, 63
 filledContourFig, 126
 pairsCorr, 202
 prComp, 246
 statsByGroup, 318
 statsByGroupPlot, 319
 statsIso, 319
 strip, 322
 stripBoxplot, 323
 summaryAll, 326
 summaryByGroup, 327
 summarySingle, 329
 summarySingleByGroup, 331
*** Subsetting**
 .claslist, 6
 Boolean conditions, 37
 classify, 49
 selectAll, 281
 selectByDiagram, 282
 selectByLabel, 283
 selectColumnLabel, 284
 selectColumnsLabels, 285
 selectSubset, 292
 Subset by range, 325
 tkSelectVariable, 345
*** Switching datasets**
 overplotDataset, 198
 peekDataset, 228
 pokeDataset, 244
 purgeDatasets, 255
*** TclTk**
 tk_winDialog, 346
 tk_winDialogString, 347
 tkSelectVariable, 345
*** Tetrad effect**
 tetrad, 342
*** Thermometry**
 Jung, 157
*** Zircon**
 zrSaturation, 366
*** aplot**
 Add contours, 8
 assign1symb, 24
 assignSymbGroup, 27
 assignSymbLab, 28
 assignSymbLett, 29
 contourAll, 55
 contourGroups, 57
 figAdd, 104
 figAddReservoirs, 107
 figCol, 110
 figEdit, 111
 figOverplot, 116
 figOverplotDiagram, 118
 figScale, 122
 figUser, 123
 figZoom, 125
 overplotDataset, 198
 peterplot, 229
 plateAddReservoirs, 237
 showColours, 300
 showSymbols, 303
*** closure**
 clr.transform, 51
*** cluster**
 cluster, 53
 groupsByCluster, 139
*** color**
 assign1col, 23
 assignColLab, 25
 assignColVar, 26
 figAdd, 104
 figAddReservoirs, 107
 figCol, 110
 figOverplot, 116

figOverplotDiagram, 118
figUser, 123
plateAddReservoirs, 237
selectPalette, 290
setTransparency, 296
showColours, 300
*** compositional data**
 clr.transform, 51
*** database**
 Boolean conditions, 37
 Regular expressions, 264
 selectColumnLabel, 284
 selectColumnsLabels, 285
 selectSubset, 292
 Subset by range, 325
*** datasets**
 atacazo, 30
 blatna, 36
 sazava, 275
*** device**
 figRedraw, 121
 pdfAll, 207
 psAll, 255
*** dplot**
 calcAnomaly, 43
 selectNorm, 287
 setCex, 294
*** file**
 customScript, 68
 EarthChem, 83
 Export to Access, 95
 Export to DBF, 96
 Export to Excel, 97
 Export to HTML tables, 98
 figLoad, 113
 figSave, 122
 loadData, 165
 mergeData, 171
 pdfAll, 207
 peekDataset, 228
 pokeDataset, 244
 psAll, 255
 purgeDatasets, 255
 r2clipboard, 261
 saveData, 273
 saveResults, 273
 saveResultsIso, 274
*** hplot**
 AFM, 11
 ageEps, 13
 Agrawal, 15
 ArcMapSetup, 22
 Batchelor, 31
 binary, 33
 binaryBoxplot, 35
 bpplot2, 38
 Cabanis, 40
 cluster, 53
 coplotByGroup, 59
 coplotTri, 61
 correlationCoefPlot, 63
 Cox, 65
 Debon, 70
 DebonBMgNo, 73
 DebonBQF, 75
 DebonKNaB, 77
 DebonQB, 79
 diagramWithCircles, 81
 elemIso, 87
 Enrique, 89
 epsEps, 91
 F-M-W diagram, 101
 figLoad, 113
 figMulti, 113
 figSave, 122
 filledContourFig, 126
 Frost, 129
 Frost_2008, 131
 graphicsOff, 137
 Grebennikov, 138
 groupsByDiagram, 140
 Harris, 141
 Hastie, 143
 Hollocher, 145
 isochron, 149
 Jensen, 154
 LaRoche, 159
 LaurentSource, 163
 Maniar, 168
 Meschede, 172
 Middlemost, 174
 Miyashiro, 180
 Mullen, 184
 MullerK, 186
 Multiple plots, 188
 NaAlK, 193
 OConnor, 195
 pairsCorr, 202
 Paulick, 205
 Pearce and Cann, 208
 Pearce and Norry, 209
 Pearce Nb-Th-Yb, 211
 Pearce Nb-Ti-Yb, 213
 Pearce1982, 215

Pearce1996, 216
 PearceDestructive1, 218
 PearceDestructive2, 220
 PearceDestructive3, 221
 PearceEtAl, 223
 PearceGranite, 224
 PeceTaylor, 226
 phasePropPlot, 231
 Plate, 233
 Plate editing, 235
 plateLabelSlots, 239
 plotPlate, 241
 plotWithCircles, 242
 profiler, 250
 projbioplot, 252
 QAPF, 258
 reciprocalIso, 263
 Ross, 266
 Saccani, 270
 scattersmooth, 276
 Schandl, 279
 Shand, 297
 Shervais, 299
 spider, 303
 spider2norm, 309
 spiderBoxplot, 311
 spiderByGroupFields, 313
 spiderByGroupPatterns, 315
 statsByGroupPlot, 319
 strip, 322
 stripBoxplot, 323
 summaryAll, 326
 summaryByGroup, 327
 summarySingle, 329
 summarySingleByGroup, 331
 Sylvester, 332
 TAS, 333
 TASMiddlemost, 336
 ternary, 339
 threeD, 343
 Verma, 351
 Villaseca, 353
 Whalen, 358
 WinFloyd1, 360
 WinFloyd2, 361
 Wood, 363
 YbN vs. LaN/YbN, 365

*** iplot**
 contourAll, 55
 contourGroups, 57
 figAdd, 104
 figAddReservoirs, 107

figaro.identify, 109
 figCol, 110
 figEdit, 111
 figGbo, 112
 figOverplot, 116
 figOverplotDiagram, 118
 figUser, 123
 gcdOptions, 134
 ID, 148
 overplotDataset, 198
 plateAddReservoirs, 237
 selectByDiagram, 282
 showLegend, 301

*** manip**
 .claslist, 6
 accessVar, 7
 addResults, 9
 addResultsIso, 10
 Ague, 17
 appendSingle, 19
 apSaturation, 20
 Boolean conditions, 37
 calc, 42
 calcCore, 44
 Catanorm, 46
 CIPW, 47
 classify, 49
 clr.transform, 51
 customScript, 68
 cutMy, 69
 deleteSingle, 80
 Edit labels, 85
 Edit numeric data, 86
 editLabFactor, 86
 escort, 92
 FeMiddlemost, 103
 formula2vector, 128
 groupsByCluster, 139
 groupsByDiagram, 140
 groupsByLabel, 141
 isocon, 151
 joinGroups, 156
 Jung, 157
 LaRocheCalc, 162
 Mesonorm, 173
 millications, 176
 minComp, 177
 Misc, 179
 Mode, 181
 Molecular weights, 183
 mzSaturation, 191
 Niggli, 194

oxide2oxide, 201
 oxide2ppm, 202
 ppm2oxide, 245
 QANOR, 256
 recast, 262
 rtSaturation, 268
 selectAll, 281
 selectByDiagram, 282
 selectByLabel, 283
 selectColumnLabel, 284
 selectColumnsLabels, 285
 selectSubset, 292
 srnd, 316
 Subset by range, 325
 tetrad, 342
 tk_winDialog, 346
 tk_winDialogString, 347
 tkSelectVariable, 345
 trendTicks, 348
 Wedge, 355
 zrSaturation, 366
*** misc**
 about, 7
 crosstab, 67
 info, 149
 quitGCDkit, 261
*** multivariate**
 cluster, 53
 groupsByCluster, 139
 pairsCorr, 202
 prComp, 246
*** print**
 printSamples, 247
 printSingle, 249
 setShutUp, 295
*** univar**
 statsByGroup, 318
 statsByGroupPlot, 319
 statsIso, 319
 strip, 322
 stripBoxplot, 323
 summaryAll, 326
 summaryByGroup, 327
 summarySingle, 329
 summarySingleByGroup, 331
`.claslist`, 6, 50
 87Sr/86Sr vs EpsNdi (epsEps), 91

 about, 7
 accessExport, 97, 98
 accessExport (Export to Access), 95
 accessVar, 7, 37, 244, 256, 272
 Add contours, 8

 addContours, 127
 addContours (Add contours), 8
 addResults, 9, 11, 253
 addResultsIso, 10, 275, 317
 AFM, 11, 50, 140, 266, 267
 ageEps, 13, 89, 92, 151, 264, 317
 ageEps2 (ageEps), 13
 ageSr (ageEps), 13
 Agrawal, 15, 353
 Ague, 17, 358
 annotate, 112
 appendSingle, 19
 apSaturation, 20
 ArcMapSetup, 22
 assign1col, 23, 24, 25, 27–30, 296, 302
 assign1symb, 24, 24, 25, 28–30, 302
 assignColLab, 24, 25, 27–30, 291, 296, 302
 assignColVar, 23, 26, 291, 302
 assignSymbGroup, 24, 25, 27, 27, 29, 30, 296, 302
 assignSymbLab, 24, 25, 28, 28, 30, 302
 assignSymbLett, 29, 29
 atacazo, 30

 Batchelor, 31
 binary, 33, 115, 234
 binaryBoxplot, 35
 biplot.princomp, 247
 blatna, 36
 blatna_iso (blatna), 36
 Boolean conditions, 37
 boxplot, 36, 39, 312, 321, 322, 325, 330, 331
 Boxplot isotopic ratios/model ages (statsIso), 319
 boxplotIso, 317
 boxplotIso (statsIso), 319
 bpplot2, 38, 330

 Cabanis, 40
 calc, 42
 calcAnomaly, 43
 calcCore, 34, 36, 42, 44, 68, 81, 88, 190, 203, 243, 248, 249, 251, 278, 319, 322, 324, 326, 328, 330, 331, 341, 344
 Cann (Pearce and Cann), 208
 Catanorm, 46
 chull, 56, 58, 358
 chullAll, 58
 chullAll (contourAll), 55
 chullGroups, 56, 106, 108, 357, 358
 chullGroups (contourGroups), 57
 CIPW, 47, 90, 134, 198
 CIPWhb (CIPW), 47

classify, 12, 49, 67, 73, 75, 77, 78, 80, 90, 131, 134, 140, 144, 156, 162, 175, 181, 194, 198, 218, 228, 258, 260, 282, 298, 335, 338, 355, 361, 363
cloud, 344
clr.trans, 247
clr.trans(clr.transform), 51
clr.transform, 51
cluster, 53
colours, 106, 108, 110, 273, 301
Colours: Plotting symbols (figCol), 110
Colours: set to B&W (figCol), 110
Colours: subtitle (figCol), 110
Colours: title (figCol), 110
contour, 8, 55–58, 358
contourAll, 55, 58
contourGroups, 56, 57, 106, 108, 357, 358
coplot, 59–63
coplotByGroup, 59
coplotTri, 61
cor, 63, 64, 204, 205
Correlation coefficient patterns (correlationCoefPlot), 63
correlationCoefPlot, 63
cov, 204, 205
Cox, 50, 65, 140, 338
CoxPlut (Cox), 65
CoxVolc (Cox), 65
crosstab, 67
curve, 105, 106, 108, 348
customScript, 68
cut, 70
cutMy, 69

D, 350
data, 37
data.entry, 85–87
dbfExport, 96, 98
dbfExport (Export to DBF), 96
Debon, 70, 355
DebonBA, 50, 75, 77, 78, 80, 140
DebonBA (Debon), 70
DebonBMgNo, 73, 73, 77, 78, 80
DebonBQF, 73, 75, 75, 78, 80
DebonCalc, 73, 75, 77, 78, 80, 355
DebonKNaB, 73, 75, 77, 77, 80
DebonPQ, 50, 75, 77, 78, 80, 140
DebonPQ (Debon), 70
DebonQB, 73, 75, 77, 78, 79
deleteSingle, 80
dev.off, 137
diagramWithCircles, 81
DMage (srnd), 316

DMGage (srnd), 316
DMLHage (srnd), 316

EarthChem, 83
EarthChemC (EarthChem), 83
Edit labels, 85
Edit numeric data, 86
Edit: subtitle (figEdit), 111
Edit: title (figEdit), 111
Edit: x label (figEdit), 111
Edit: y label (figEdit), 111
editData (Edit numeric data), 86
editLabels (Edit labels), 85
editLabFactor, 86, 139
elemIso, 14, 87, 92, 151, 264, 317
Enrique, 50, 89
epsEps, 14, 89, 91, 151, 264, 317
epsilon (srnd), 316
escort, 92
escortHtmlOutput (escort), 92
excel2007Export, 96, 97
excel2007Export (Export to Excel), 97
excelExport, 95–97
excelExport (Export to Excel), 97
Export to Access, 95
Export to DBF, 96
Export to Excel, 97
Export to HTML tables, 98

F-M-W diagram, 101
FeMiddlemost, 103, 351, 353
figAdd, 104, 108
figAddArrow (figAdd), 104
figAddBox (figAdd), 104
figAddCurve (figAdd), 104
figAddFit (figAdd), 104
figAddReservoirs, 106, 107, 117, 118, 120, 199, 238
figAddText (figAdd), 104
figAlab (figEdit), 111
figaro, 9, 12, 16, 23, 33, 41, 50, 56, 58, 67, 73, 75, 77, 78, 80, 82, 90, 102, 106, 108, 110, 112–115, 118, 120–125, 127, 130, 131, 133, 134, 137, 139, 143, 144, 147, 156, 162, 165, 170, 173, 175, 181, 185, 188, 190, 191, 194, 198, 206, 208–210, 212, 214, 216, 218, 219, 221, 222, 224, 226, 228, 232, 234, 236, 240, 241, 258, 260, 267, 271, 281, 298, 300, 333, 335, 338, 352, 353, 355, 357, 359, 361, 363, 364, 366
figaro.identify, 109

figBlab (figEdit), 111
figBw (figCol), 110
figCex (figScale), 122
figCexLab (figScale), 122
figCexMain (figScale), 122
figCexSub (figScale), 122
figClab (figEdit), 111
figCol, 110, 236
figColMain (figCol), 110
figColours (figCol), 110
figColSub (figCol), 110
figEdit, 111
figFixLim (figZoom), 125
figGbo, 112
figGrid (figAdd), 104
figIdentify (figaro.identify), 109
figLegend, 302
figLegend (figAdd), 104
figLoad, 113, 122
figMain (figEdit), 111
figMulti, 113, 234
figOverplot, 105, 107, 108, 116, 120, 199, 238
figOverplotDiagram, 108, 118, 199
figRedraw, 121
figSave, 113, 122
figScale, 122, 236
figSub (figEdit), 111
figTicks (figAdd), 104
figUnzoom (figZoom), 125
figUser, 123, 236
figXlab (figEdit), 111
figXlim (figZoom), 125
figYlab (figEdit), 111
figYlim (figZoom), 125
figZoom, 125
figZooming (figZoom), 125
filled.contour, 9, 127
filledContourFig, 126, 291
formula2vector, 128, 177, 178
Frost, 129, 134
Frost_2008, 131, 131
gcdOptions, 134, 148, 295
getwd, 168
graphicsOff, 137
Grebennikov, 138
groupsByCluster, 139, 140
groupsByDiagram, 140, 140
groupsByLabel, 140, 141
Harris, 141
Hastie, 50, 140, 143
hclust, 54
Highlight multiple points (figaro.identify), 109
highlightSelection (figaro.identify), 109
hist, 204, 205
Hollocher, 145
Hollocher1 (Hollocher), 145
Hollocher2 (Hollocher), 145
HTMLTableMain (Export to HTML tables), 98
HTMLtableOrdered (Export to HTML tables), 98
HTMLTableResults, 253
HTMLTableResults (Export to HTML tables), 98
HTMLTableWR (Export to HTML tables), 98
ID, 137, 148
idealMineralCompositions, 128, 177
idealMineralCompositions (minComp), 177
identify, 110, 137, 148
Identify points (figaro.identify), 109
info, 149
initial (srnd), 316
isochron, 14, 89, 92, 149, 264, 317
isocon, 19, 151, 358
isoconAtoms (isocon), 151
isoconOxides (isocon), 151
Jensen, 50, 140, 154
joinGroups, 156
Jung, 157
kde2d, 8, 9, 56, 58
LaRoche, 32, 33, 50, 140, 159, 163
LaRocheCalc, 162, 162
LarochePlut (LaRoche), 159
LarocheVolc (LaRoche), 159
LaurentSource, 163
LaYb (YbN vs. LaN/YbN), 365
lda, 53
lda.clr (clr.transform), 51
legend, 105, 106, 108, 302
lines, 250
llgridlines, 22, 23
lm, 350
loadData, 22, 23, 165, 171, 244, 256, 273, 282
loadDataOdbc (loadData), 165
lowess, 204, 205
Maniar, 168

mean, 45
 menuet, 135, 137
 merge, 171
 mergeData, 168, 171, 273
 mergeDataCols (mergeData), 171
 mergeDataRows (mergeData), 171
 Meschede, 172
 Mesonorm, 173, 258
 Middlemost, 50, 140, 174
 MiddlemostPlut (Middlemost), 174
 millications, 162, 176, 253, 254
 minComp, 128, 177, 177
 Misc, 179
 Miyashiro, 50, 140, 180
 Mode, 181
 ModeAll (Mode), 181
 ModeC (Mode), 181
 ModeMain (Mode), 181
 Molecular weights, 183
 molecularWeight, 45, 201, 202, 245
 molecularWeight (Molecular weights), 183
 Mullen, 184
 MullerK, 186
 MullerKbinary (MullerK), 186
 MullerKternary (MullerK), 186
 multiple, 234
 multiple (Multiple plots), 188
 Multiple plots, 188
 multipleMjr (Multiple plots), 188
 multiplePerPage (Plate), 233
 multipleTrc (Multiple plots), 188
 MW (Molecular weights), 183
 mzSaturation, 191
 NaAlK, 50, 140, 193, 298
 Niggli, 194
 normalize2total (recast), 262
 Norry (Pearce and Norry), 209
 OConnor, 50, 140, 195
 OConnorPlut (OConnor), 195
 OConnorVolc (OConnor), 195
 OhtaArai (F-M-W diagram), 101
 olComp, 128, 177
 olComp (minComp), 177
 optimize, 56, 58
 options, 135–137, 148, 295
 overplotDataset, 108, 120, 198
 oxide2oxide, 201, 202, 245
 oxide2ppm, 201, 202, 245
 pairs, 203, 205
 pairsCorr, 202
 pairsMjr (pairsCorr), 202
 pairsTrc (pairsCorr), 202
 panel.cor (pairsCorr), 202
 panel.cov (pairsCorr), 202
 panel.hist (pairsCorr), 202
 panel.smooth (pairsCorr), 202
 par, 9, 106, 108, 118–120, 123, 124, 236, 250, 348, 350
 Paulick, 205
 pdf, 207
 pdfAll, 207, 255
 Pearce and Cann, 208
 Pearce and Norry, 209
 Pearce Nb-Th-Yb, 211
 Pearce Nb-Ti-Yb, 213
 Pearce1982, 215
 Pearce1996, 50, 140, 216
 PearceDestructive1, 218
 PearceDestructive2, 220
 PearceDestructive3, 221
 PearceEtAl, 223
 PearceGranite, 224
 PearceNbThYb, 214
 PearceNbThYb (Pearce Nb-Th-Yb), 211
 PearceNbTiYb, 212
 PearceNbTiYb (Pearce Nb-Ti-Yb), 213
 PeceTaylor, 50, 140, 226
 peekDataset, 199, 228, 228, 244, 256
 peterplot, 229
 phasePropPlot, 231
 Plate, 16, 114, 115, 130, 131, 133, 134, 170, 188, 190, 191, 208, 209, 226, 233, 236, 240, 241, 281, 352, 353, 357–359, 364
 Plate editing, 16, 114, 115, 130, 131, 133, 134, 170, 188, 190, 191, 208, 209, 226, 234, 235, 240, 241, 281, 352, 353, 357–359, 364
 plate0YLim (Plate editing), 235
 plateAddReservoirs, 199, 237
 plateAnnotationsRemove (Plate editing), 235
 plateBW (Plate editing), 235
 plateCex (Plate editing), 235
 plateCexLab (Plate editing), 235
 plateCexMain (Plate editing), 235
 plateCol (Plate editing), 235
 plateExpand (Plate editing), 235
 plateExtract, 119, 120, 199
 plateExtract (Plate editing), 235
 plateLabelSlots, 239
 plateLoad (Plate), 233

platePch (Plate editing), 235
platePS (Plate), 233
plateRedraw (Plate), 233
plateSave (Plate), 233
plateUser, 124
plateUser (Plate editing), 235
plateXLim (Plate editing), 235
plateYLim (Plate editing), 235
plComp, 128, 177
plComp (minComp), 177
plot, 34, 36, 234, 341
plot.default, 107, 117, 238, 340
plotDiagram, 12, 33, 41, 50, 67, 73, 75, 77,
 78, 80, 82, 90, 101, 102, 119, 120,
 139, 143, 144, 147, 156, 162, 165,
 173, 175, 181, 185, 194, 198, 199,
 206, 210, 212, 214, 216, 218, 219,
 221, 222, 224, 228, 252–254, 258,
 260, 267, 271, 298, 300, 333, 335,
 338, 355, 361, 363, 366
plotPlate, 16, 131, 134, 170, 188, 209, 226,
 241, 281, 353, 359, 364
plotWithCircles, 82, 242, 291, 325
plotWithLimits, 14, 89, 92, 151, 264, 357,
 358
plotWithLimits (binary), 33
points, 117–119
pokeDataset, 167, 168, 199, 228, 244, 244,
 256
polygon, 55–58
postscript, 255
ppm2oxide, 201, 202, 245
pr.comp.clr, 247
pr.comp.clr (clr.transform), 51
prComp, 53, 246
princomp, 53, 247
printSamples, 247
printSingle, 249
profiler, 250
projbiocoords (projbioplot), 252
projbioplot, 252
psAll, 207, 255
purgeDatasets, 199, 228, 244, 255
QANOR, 50, 174, 256
QAPF, 50, 140, 258
QAPFPlut (QAPF), 258
QAPFVolc (QAPF), 258
quantile, 27
quit, 261
quitGCDkit, 261
r2clipboard, 253, 261
read.table, 168, 273
readOGR, 23
recast, 262
reciprocalIso, 14, 89, 92, 151, 263, 317
refreshFig (figRedraw), 121
regex, 38, 265, 293
regular expression, 292
regular expression (Regular
 expressions), 264
Regular expressions, 264
regular expressions, 283
regular expressions (Regular
 expressions), 264
regular.expression (Regular
 expressions), 264
regular.expressions, 38, 285
regular.expressions (Regular
 expressions), 264
Ross, 266
rtSaturation, 268
Saccani, 270
sampleDataset, 272
saveData, 168, 171, 273
saveResults, 273, 275
saveResultsIso, 11, 274, 317
sazava, 275
Scale: axis labels (figScale), 122
Scale: subtitle (figScale), 122
Scale: symbols (figScale), 122
Scale: title (figScale), 122
scattersmooth, 276
Schandl, 279
selectAll, 281, 282, 293
selectByDiagram, 282
selectByLabel, 282, 283, 293
selectColumnLabel, 25, 26, 28–30, 34, 36,
 42, 60, 62, 69, 80, 81, 87, 88, 141,
 197, 243, 249, 278, 283, 284, 319,
 322, 324, 330, 331, 341, 344
selectColumnsLabels, 54, 64, 203, 246, 248,
 262, 285, 285, 326, 328
selectDataset, 244, 256
selectDataset (peekDataset), 228
selectNorm, 44, 107, 108, 238, 287, 307, 310,
 312–315
selectPalette, 25, 26, 127, 290
selectSamples, 54, 88, 92, 150, 182, 203,
 246, 248, 264, 296, 307, 310, 312,
 326, 328, 330, 357
selectSamples (selectSubset), 292
selectSubset, 34, 36, 37, 82, 109, 110, 197,
 243, 251, 278, 282, 287, 292, 325,

344
 setCex, 135, 137, 294
 setShutUp, 295
 setTransparency, 199, 296
 setwd, 168
 Shand, 50, 131, 134, 140, 194, 297
 Shervais, 299
 showColours, 24, 25, 27–30, 106, 108, 110, 167, 168, 236, 273, 291, 296, 300, 302
 showColours2 (showColours), 300
 showLegend, 24, 25, 28–30, 105, 106, 108, 301
 showSymbols, 24, 25, 28–30, 167, 168, 236, 273, 302, 303
 sp, 23
 spider, 44, 115, 287, 303, 309, 310, 314, 315, 342, 343
 spider2norm, 307, 309, 312, 313
 spider_double_norm.r (spider2norm), 309
 spiderBoxplot, 311
 spiderByGroupFields, 307, 310, 313, 313
 spiderByGroupPatterns, 307, 310, 313, 315
 spiderplot.r (spider), 303
 srnd, 11, 14, 89, 92, 151, 264, 275, 316, 322
 statistics, 318, 327, 330, 331
 Statistics: Correlation: majors
 (pairsCorr), 202
 Statistics: Correlation: traces
 (pairsCorr), 202
 Statistics: Majors
 summaryAll/selection
 (summaryAll), 326
 Statistics: Majors summaryByGroups
 (summaryByGroup), 327
 Statistics: Trace summaryAll/selection
 (summaryAll), 326
 Statistics: Trace summaryByGroups
 (summaryByGroup), 327
 statsByGroup, 318
 statsByGroupPlot, 319
 statsIso, 319
 strip, 322, 325
 stripBoxplot, 323, 323
 stripplot, 322, 323, 325
 Stripplot isotopic ratios/model ages
 (statsIso), 319
 stripplotIso, 317
 stripplotIso (statsIso), 319
 Subset by range, 325
 subsetBoolean, 292
 subsetBoolean (Boolean conditions), 37
 subsetRange, 292
 subsetRange (Subset by range), 325
 summaryAll, 318, 326, 331
 summaryByGroup, 318, 327, 327, 331
 summaryByGroupMjr (summaryByGroup), 327
 summaryByGroupTrc (summaryByGroup), 327
 summaryMajor (summaryAll), 326
 summaryRangesByGroup (summaryByGroup),
 327
 summarySingle, 318, 327, 329, 331
 summarySingleByGroup, 318, 327, 331, 331
 summaryTrace (summaryAll), 326
 Sylvester, 332
 TAS, 50, 67, 104, 119, 140, 199, 333, 338
 TASadd (TAS), 333
 TASMiddlemost, 50, 140, 336
 TASMiddlemostPlut (TASMiddlemost), 336
 TASMiddlemostVolc (TASMiddlemost), 336
 ternary, 115, 234, 253, 339
 tetrad, 342
 threeD, 343
 tk_winDialog, 346, 347
 tk_winDialogString, 346, 347
 tkentry, 347
 tkMessageBox, 346
 tkSelectVariable, 345
 trendTicks, 348
 triplot (ternary), 339
 triplotadd, 117, 118
 triplotadd (ternary), 339
 underplotDataset, 120
 underplotDataset (overplotDataset), 198
 Verma, 16, 104, 351
 Villaseca, 50, 140, 353
 Wedge, 19, 355
 Whalen, 358
 winDialog, 346
 winDialogString, 347
 WinFloyd1, 50, 140, 218, 360
 WinFloyd2, 50, 140, 361
 Wood, 363
 WRComp (Mode), 181
 write.dbf, 96, 97
 YbN vs. LaN/YbN, 365
 Zooming: Scale x axis (figZoom), 125
 Zooming: Scale y axis (figZoom), 125
 Zooming: Zoom in (figZoom), 125
 Zooming: Zoom out to original size
 (figZoom), 125
 zrSaturation, 366